

GUIDES TO MICROFILMED RECORDS OF THE
GERMAN NAVY, 1850-1945:

NO. 6:

SELECTED RECORDS OF THE IMPERIAL GERMAN
NAVY RELATING TO WORLD WAR I

(Draft)

Timothy P. Mulligan, NWCTM
18 December 2006

(Draft)
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction (6 pp. draft)

Glossary of Selected Terms and Abbreviations (5 pp.)

Kriegsarchiv der Marine – Naval War Archives (World War I) Maintained by the *Admiralstab der Marine* (49 pp.)

Kriegsarchiv der Marine – *Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten* (The Submarine Campaign Against Allied Commerce), Records of *Admiralstab Dezernat B I* and Successors, 1914-21 (20 pp.)

Records of the *Reichswehrministerium/Marineleitung*: Historical Records of World War I (9 pp.)

World War I Records of the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett* (11 pp.)

World War I Records of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* (7 pp.)

World War I Records of the *Admiralstab der Marine*: War Diaries/ Records of the *Presseabteilung* (7 pp.)

World War I Records of the *Admiralstab der Marine*: *Abteilung 'N'* (*Nachrichtenwesen*) (12 pp.)

World War I Records of the *Admiralstab der Marine*: *Vertreter des Admiralstabes im Grossen Hauptquartier* (23 pp.)

Records of the *Seekriegsleitung*, 1918 (12 pp.)

Records of Operational Commands: *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte* (Command of High Seas Forces) and Subordinate Commands (27 pp.)

Records of Operational Commands: The Cruiser Squadron (*Kreuzergeschwader*) (4 pp.)

Records of Regional Operational Commands: Baltic Sea (16 pp.)

Miscellaneous War Diaries of Naval Commands (9 pp.)

Records of Major German Navy Warships of World War I (15 pp.)

Records Relating to German Naval Airships ("Zeppelins") in World War I (11 pp.)

Records Relating to the German Naval Air Service (Excluding Airships) in World War I (14 pp.)

Appendix I: List of T1022 Rolls Cited in Descriptions (2 pp.)

Appendix II: List of Bundesarchiv *Bestände* (Record Groups) for World War I German Navy Records Described in This Guide (2 pp.)

INTRODUCTION:
***SELECTED RECORDS OF THE IMPERIAL GERMAN NAVY RELATING TO
WORLD WAR I***

This guide identifies and partially describes selected records of the Imperial German Navy (*Kaiserliche Marine*) during World War I. The records are reproduced on 853 of the current total of 4,317 rolls of National Archives Microfilm Publication T1022, ***Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, Received from the United States Naval History Division***. The records descriptions are arranged in three groups: (1) central subject files maintained during the war by the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff), supplemented by postwar historical documentation; (2) records of naval headquarters organizations; and (3) records of naval operational commands. Within these groups, the records are arranged by organizational hierarchy and/or the original German filing designations. Each record item bears a "PG" (purportedly an abbreviation for "pinched from the Germans") numerical designation allocated after the records' seizure at the end of World War II to facilitate subsequent intelligence exploitation. These "PG" numbers have been retained as the standard identification of filmed individual record items, although they have no significance in the original German organization or arrangement of records. The filming sequence is similarly unrelated to German provenance or arrangement, thus the records maintained by a specific German Navy organization on a specific subject are often scattered among various T1022 rolls. No frame numbers are provided on the rolls.

This guide directly supplements the records descriptions of additional German Navy records for World War I and the prewar period found in ***Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 1: U-Boats and T-Boats, 1914-1918*** (Washington, DC, 1984), and ***No. 5: Pre-World War I Records of the Imperial German Navy and Its Successors, 1822-1919*** (Washington, DC, 2007). Together the three guides describe or identify approximately 80% of the total volume of microfilmed German Navy records for the period 1850-1919. The original records are now in the custody of the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) in Freiburg/Br., Germany, where they constitute portions of not less than 30 record groups (*Bestände*); a listing of these *Bestände* is provided in Appendix II.

The records described here possess immense value for historical research into the First World War. Because they were microfilmed by the U.S. Navy, they represent the only body of official records of a major belligerent in that conflict to be available in both Europe and North America. In addition to information on German naval organizations, intelligence, and operations, they provide key documentation of German Government policy considerations and determinations, particularly with regard to unrestricted submarine warfare and its implications. Much information is also provided on the organization and activities of the *Etappendienst*, the covert intelligence and supply network established internationally to support German naval operations. Beyond their

significance for the Imperial German Navy, the records reflect cooperation and coordination of effort with the German Army at several levels during the conflict, and thus aid in bridging the documentary gap caused by the loss of most German Army records for the 1914-18 period during World War II. The records also provide important information on the coordination of strategy and operations with Austria-Hungary, particularly in the Mediterranean theater. Finally they include documentation of the mutinies in the German Navy, 1917-18, the internment and scuttling of the battle fleet at Scapa Flow, 1918-19, and participation of naval officers and units in the *Freikorps* and the *Kapp Putsch* after the war.

The records reflect the fragmented command structure that characterized the Imperial German Navy throughout World War I. The failure to establish a unified naval establishment over the course of the last half of the 19th century culminated in March 1899 with Kaiser Wilhelm II's dissolution of the *Kaiserliche Oberkommando der Marine* (Imperial Navy High Command), which had served as the central naval operational headquarters since its establishment in April 1889, while retaining the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* (Reich Navy Office), also established in April 1889 with responsibility for administrative and organizational matters. Determined to exercise direct command authority over naval affairs, the Kaiser also retained one component of the former *Oberkommando*, the *Admiralstabsabteilung* (Admiralty Staff Division), later redesignated the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff of the Navy), as an executive operational staff. In April 1899 the Kaiser also established the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett* (Imperial Naval Cabinet) to serve as a liaison and intermediary organization and the other two authorities, particularly in matters of officer personnel. The head of each of these organizations enjoyed direct access to Kaiser Wilhelm, as did many other naval bureau chiefs and operational commanders.

When war came in 1914, the lack of a central authority quickly became evident but the divided command structure remained in place throughout the conflict. The *Reichs-Marine-Amt*, whose responsibilities included naval armament, fortifications, shipbuilding, and technology, had assumed preeminence in the prewar period under State Secretary Adm. Alfred (from 1900, von) Tirpitz, whose buildup of the German battle fleet strained Anglo-German relations. Tirpitz's influence waned, however, from the beginning of the war and the Reich Navy Office subsequently conceded much of its policy-making role to others, a development reflected in the relatively small volume of its wartime documentation. The *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett*, although performing a staff support role rather than an executive function, nevertheless represented the Kaiser's direct involvement in naval affairs, and its wartime records contain much regarding policy and strategy. The High Seas Forces Command (*Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte*) exercised an increasing influence in matters of policy and strategy over the course of the war, particularly with the accession to command of Vice-Admiral (later Admiral) Reinhard Scheer in January 1916.

The *Admiralstab der Marine*, concerned with the study and development of naval staff matters and the planning of operations, also grew in significance during the war despite

its lack of executive authority. The significance of strategic and operational planning, and of coordination in planning with the German Army High Command and the Foreign Ministry, led to a significant expansion of the Admiralty Staff's size and participation in the determination of policy. When an attempt was finally made in August 1918 to establish a central naval operational headquarters, designated the *Seekriegsleitung* (Supreme Navy Command), the new organization represented both an adjunct to, and partial merger with, the former *Admiralstab*. The largest collection of records described in this guide constitute materials originated, received, or collected by the *Admiralstab der Marine*.

After the war German naval archivists collectively arranged their naval records for the period 1850-1920 as the *Archiv der Marine* (Navy Archives or Naval Archive), divided between war diaries with accompanying appendices of activity and after-action reports (*Kriegstagebücher und Anlagen*), and subject files. The war diaries were generally organized by warship type (e.g., battleship squadrons, U-boat and torpedo-boat flotillas, and individual warships) and by area commands (e.g., Commander, High Seas Forces; Mediterranean Division), but also included some war diaries for divisions and departments within headquarters organizations. The subject files, regardless of their provenance within the Navy, were arranged into a single but complex system of file designations (*Aktenzeichen*) that incorporated Roman and Arabic numerals and alphabetical designations, in addition to subject titles and a reference to the originating organization. Some subject files were further arranged by security classification, e.g., the same subject might be documented in one file for lower-level security classifications and a separate file for *Ganz Geheim*, the approximate equivalent of "Top Secret." Within their respective arrangements, war diaries and subject files were arranged chronologically. Some subject files include tables of contents, but most do not. The majority of World War I-era records were typed, but many documents are handwritten.

As a safeguard against Allied air attacks, the *Archiv der Marine* was transferred in March 1941 from Berlin to *Schloß Tambach* (Tambach Castle) near Coburg in Franconian Bavaria. Most naval records for the World War II period were also sent to Tambach prior to Germany's surrender, when Allied forces seized the records and brought them to London for intelligence and historical exploitation. British authorities at Whitehall registered the captured records as they arrived in a sequential numerical scheme, prefixed by the "PG" designation, without regard for existing German Navy file designations. The U.S. Navy's Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI) arranged for the selective microfilming of these materials as they were made available by the British during the period August 1945-July 1947. No attempt was made to film the "PG" record items in numerical sequence. ONI maintained custody of 4,061 microfilm rolls designated by microfilm project numbers (e.g., T-1, T-1-A, TA-1) and of a small collection of duplicate copies of original German naval records not yet microfilmed until 1971, when the National Archives began to accession these materials. This process was completed in 1978, when the National Archives collectively redesignated the microfilm collection as Microfilm Publication T1022, replaced the ONI roll numbers with a single consecutive numerical sequence, and completed the filming of the remaining duplicate copies of original records.

In this guide subject files are described in detail where feasible, but the volume and complexity preclude comprehensive description. Where detailed descriptions are not provided, the record items include the full German-language file or series description and title, a parenthetical English-language summary of contents, date span, and citation to "PG" item number and T1022 roll number. Introductory notes at the beginning of each organization or group description provide references to the corresponding *Bestand* designations in the BA-MA. A familiarity with the German language, and to some extent with the German handwritten style of the early 20th century (*Süterlin*), is required to effectively use the filmed records and accompanying descriptions. In the interests of economy, the standard prefix "S.M.S." (for *Seiner Majestät Schiff*, His Majesty's Ship) has generally been omitted in the use of individual warships' names.

The first group of described records comprise a selection of central subject files maintained during the war by the *Admiralstab* termed the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine* (Naval War Archives), apparently reflecting an attempt to establish a comprehensive documentation of wartime subjects and activities, supplemented by postwar historical materials. They are arranged in three subgroups: (1) *Aktenzeichen* III.1-22 through III.1.-24, which contain the most extensive documentation of World War I topics and are described in detail, accompanied by a partial listing of other relevant file designations in the *Kriegsarchiv* with their accompanying "PG" record item and T1022 roll numbers; (2) *B-Akten betr. Handelskrieg mit U-Booten*, collected files on the German submarine campaign against Allied commerce, including a number of postwar materials; and (3) historical records of World War I collected or prepared by the *Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung der Marine* (Military and Naval Research and Historical Division), relating to the siege and fall of the German colony of Tsingtao in China and general historical studies.

The second group of records described document the activities of various German naval headquarters and administrative organizations, 1914-18. These include subject files of the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett* (Imperial Naval Cabinet), war diaries and subject files of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* (Reich Navy Office), war diaries and subject files of components of the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff), and war diaries and subject files of the *Seekriegsleitung* (Supreme Navy Command) during its brief existence (August-November 1918). Records of the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett* are valuable for policy documentation, particularly for the last two years of the war, but also include prewar documentation of fleet training and exercises. The relatively small volume of *Reichs-Marine-Amt* materials are particularly significant for the early period of war, reflecting the influence still exercised by von Tirpitz at that time. Records of the *Admiralstab's* components include partial war diaries of several departments or sections, subject files of the *Presseabteilung* (Press Division) and *Nachrichtenabteilung* (Communications and Intelligence Division), and the subject files of the *Vertreter des Admiralstabes im Grossen Hauptquartier* (Admiralty Staff Representative at Imperial Headquarters), which are invaluable for documentation of policy decisions and coordination of strategy and

policy with German Army leaders. War diaries and subject files of the *Seekriegsleitung* provide key documentation of policy and planning during the war's final months.

The third group of records described consists of war diaries and some subject files for naval operational commands. Most significant of these are the records of *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte* (High Seas Forces Command) and its subordinate commands, including *Führer/Befehlshaber der U-Boote* (Commander of Submarines) and the Command of the Internment Formation (*Kommando des Internierungsverbandes*) that eventually led to the scuttling of the fleet at Scapa Flow, June 1919. Other commands include: naval operational commands in the Baltic Sea; the *Kreuzergeschwader* (Cruiser Squadron); miscellaneous naval commands, particularly for those in the Turkish and Balkans theaters and the *Marinekorps Flandern* (Naval Corps Flanders); individual German warships; naval airships ("zeppelins") and their associated commands and stations; and the naval air service, including ground- and seaplane bases.

Within each of these groups of record descriptions, the records of individual organizations are usually preceded by introductory remarks that describe the organization or command involved and its place in the naval hierarchy. At the end of each section, a listing of the individual T1022 roll numbers that reproduce individual "PG" record items described in the section is provided. Where individual record items are known not to have been filmed, this has been indicated in the descriptions, and to their presumed retention in the BA-MA. A combined listing of all rolls whose contents are described in this guide is also provided as Appendix I.

All original records described have been restituted to Germany and are now in the custody of the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) in Freiburg/Br. German archivists disregarded the centralized *Archiv der Marine* arrangement of the interwar period and attempted to restore the original provenance and maintain the appropriate organizational hierarchy. Consequently the complex subject files identified as the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine*, because they were compiled or collected by the *Admiralstab*, became part of *Bestand RM 5, Admiralstab der Marine*, together with war diaries and subject files of that organization's component offices and of the *Seekriegsleitung*. The subject files of the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett* now constitute *Bestand RM 2*, those of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt*, *Bestand RM 3*. War diaries of larger naval operational commands generally constitute their own record groups, e.g., *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte*, *Bestand RM 47*; *Führer/Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote der Kaiserlichen Marine*, *Bestand RM 86*. Original records of individual warships and flotillas now comprise collective record groups, e.g., *Schwere und mittlere Kampfschiffe*, *Bestand RM 92*; *Torpedobootsverbände der Kaiserlichen Marine*, *Bestand RM 56*. Finding aids (*Findbücher*) for these *Bestände* are available at the BA-MA in Freiburg.

The British accession lists of "PG" record items, sometimes known as the "Sanders list" after its compiler, Lt. Cdr. Samuel R. Sanders of the Royal Navy, provide an overview of the captured World War I-era German Navy records. Sanders grouped the pre-1930 German Navy records in general by organizational hierarchy and included original

German file designations, titles, and date spans as well as "PG" record item numbers; these lists were subsequently annotated to indicate those record items filmed by the U.S. Navy (using the T-1, T-1-A, TA-1, etc. designations noted earlier). Copies of these accession lists are provided on T1022 roll 1. The U.S. Navy later prepared descriptive lists of the filmed "PG" record items which include English-language summaries of their contents, copies of which for the first 1,659 microfilm rolls (all for the pre-1930 period) are reproduced on T1022 roll 2.

The information provided in these accession and roll lists served as the foundation for this guide, supplemented by a direct review of the records themselves. For a more detailed history of the German Navy and of the seizure and microfilming of its records, see the Introduction by Harry E. Riley in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945: No. 1, U-Boats and T-Boats, 1914-1918* (Washington, DC, 1984), pp. iii-xvi; and the essays by Howard M. Ehrmann, "The German Naval Archives (Tambach)," and Ernest M. Eller, "United States Navy Microfilm of the German Naval Archives," both in Robert Wolfe, ed., *Captured German and Related Records: A National Archives Conference* (Athens, OH, 1974).

Microfilmed records of the German Navy for the 1920-1945 period are described in the following guides: *Guides to the Microfilmed records of the German Navy, 1850-1945: No. 2, Records Relating to U-Boat Warfare, 1939-1945* (Washington, DC 1985); *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935-1945* (Washington, DC, 1999); and *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945: No. 4, Records of German Navy Operational Commands in World War II* (Washington, DC 2006).

Additional documentation of German foreign relations and the First World War is described in *A Catalogue of German Foreign Ministry Files and Microfilms 1867-1920* (Oxford University, 1959). Copies of many of the microfilms therein described are also available at the National Archives.

Copies of specific rolls from Microfilm Publication T1022 can be purchased from the National Archives Trust Fund. Reference copies may be consulted free of charge in the Microfilm Research Room of the National Archives at College Park, MD. For suggestions for citing microfilms, see page ____; for instructions for ordering microfilm, see page ____.

Dr. Vera Wentworth provided significant assistance in the preliminary identification of many of the German Navy records described in this guide.

TIMOTHY P. MULLIGAN
Specialist in Captured German and Related Records
Modern Military Records LICON

GLOSSARY OF SELECTED TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Abteilung: administrative division or department, subordinate to an *Amt*

Admiralität: Admiralty, term for the reduced postwar German naval establishment, 1919

Admiralstab der Marine: Admiralty Staff or General Staff of the Navy, an executive operational staff, originally a component of the *Kaiserliche Oberkommando der Marine* that survived that body's dissolution in 1899; during World War I responsible for planning of operations, and maintaining central wartime documentation

Aktenzeichen: file designations, particularly relevant for the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine*

Albion: codename for the naval and amphibious operation to seize the islands of Ösel (Saaremaa), Dagö (Hiiumaa), and neighboring islands at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga, Sep-Nov 1917

Amt: agency or bureau

Anlage(n): Enclosure(s) or appendix/appendices to a war diary, typically including activity and after-action reports

ASTO: *Admiralstabsoffizier*, the term for an Admiralty Staff officer assigned to a particular operational command to assist in a particular operation or perform a specific staff function

Auswärtiges Amt: German Foreign Ministry

BA-MA: *Bundesarchiv – Abt. Militärarchiv*, the principal repository for German military and naval records, located in Freiburg/Br., Germany

Band: volume

B.E.: *Berichterstatter*, literally reporter or correspondent, term used to identify intelligence agents (usually consular representatives and businessmen) who furnished information from personal observations and public sources; the senior agent for a region was designated an "H.B.E.," *Hauptberichterstatter*; see also **V-Mann**

Befehlshaber: term for a commander (British: Flag Officer) of a specific force of some

significance, e.g., *Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsschiffe*, Commander, Scouting Forces

Bestand: *Bundesarchiv* designation for record group

betr.: abbreviation for "betreffend," used in file titles as "regarding" or "concerning"

bezw. or bzw.: abbreviation for "beziehungsweise," respectively

Dezernat: department or section within an *Admiralstab Abteilung*

Entwurf: handwritten draft, typically for a war diary

Etappendienst: literally "Supply Service," in reality the term for the covert intelligence and supply network established internationally to provide support for German naval operations, including blockade-running and the procurement of materials

F.d.L.: *Führer der Marine-Luftschiffe*, Commander of Naval Airships

F.d.T.: *Führer der Torpedoboote*, Commander of Torpedo-Boats

F.d.U.: *Führer der Unterseeboote*, Commander of Submarines

Freikorps: "Free Corps," term for right-wing paramilitary units, including former navy personnel, that fought left-wing elements for political control in Germany and in area of the Baltic states

Freg.Kapt.: *Fregattenkapitän*, German Navy rank equivalent to Commander

Führer: term for a commander of a specific type of warship in an operational area, e.g., *Führer der Unterseeboote*, Commander of Submarines; lesser status than *Befehlshaber*

Ganz Geheim (G.G.): German Navy security classification term for the World War I era, approximately equivalent to "Top Secret"

Geschwader: squadron (of warships)

Grosses Hauptquartier: Imperial Headquarters, the mobile command center built around Kaiser Wilhelm and his closest advisors

Handels-Uboote: merchant submarines, intended to evade the Allied blockade, later converted to long-range U-boats

Heft: volume or issue number

Hilfskreuzer: auxiliary cruiser, term typically applied to a merchant ship converted to a warship and often employed as a commerce raider

Hochseeflotte/Hochseestreitkräfte: High Seas Fleet/High Seas Forces, terms for the German battle fleet and supporting units in the North Sea theater of operations

Immediatberichte/ Immediatevorträge: reports and oral presentations made directly to the Kaiser, from those naval authorities so authorized

Kaiserliches Marinekabinett (or Marine-Kabinett): Imperial Naval Cabinet, a staff of advisors established by the Kaiser in April 1899 to facilitate his personal command of the Navy and naval affairs, but which in practice concentrated on naval officers' personnel matters and ceremonial functions

Kapp Putsch: A failed right-wing attempt to overthrow the Weimar Republic in March 1920, in which some German Navy units participated

Kapltt.: *Kapitänleutnant*, German Navy rank equivalent to Lieutenant

Kapt.z.S.: *Kapitän zur See*, German Navy rank equivalent to Captain

Kgl.: abbreviation for *Königlich*, Royal

Konter-Admiral (or Kontreadmiral): German Navy rank equivalent to Rear Admiral

Korv.Kapt.: *Korvetten-Kapitän*, German Navy rank equivalent to Lt. Commander

Kriegsarchiv der Marine: Naval War Archives, a central collection of materials originated, collected or received by the Admiralstab der Marine relating to the overall conduct of naval aspects of World War I

Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung der Marine: Military and Naval Research and Historical Division, a section established within the *Admiralstab* in 1916 to maintain historically-valuable records, prepare historical studies, and evaluate current operations for operational and tactical lessons

Kreuzergeschwader: 'Cruiser Squadron,' term generally associated with the formation of German cruisers and supporting warships based at Tsingtao in China, 1897-1914; in 1914 applied specifically to the formation of cruisers and supporting craft that traveled from the Pacific to t

Kreuzerkrieg: cruiser or commerce warfare, a naval strategy based on the raiding of enemy merchant shipping

KTB (Kriegstagebuch): war diary of a specific command or warship

Luftschiff: airship, popularly known as "zeppelins"

Marinekorps Flandern: "Naval Corps Flanders," an autonomous naval command initially consisting of naval infantry and support units operating on a sector of the Western Front in Belgium and northern France, later expanded to include coastal artillery, torpedo-boat, U-boat, and other light surface forces to operate in the English Channel, and naval aircraft and seaplane units

Marineleitung: Naval Command, the term for the supreme naval authority within the *Reichswehrministerium* (National Defense Ministry) after September 1920

Minensuch- /Minenräumdivision, Minesweeping Division

Mittelmeer-Division: Mediterranean Division of the Imperial German Navy, established before World War I in the eastern Mediterranean under Rear Adm. Wilhelm Souchon and effectively the principal battle group of the Turkish fleet during the conflict

Nebenakten: supplemental files to a subject category of records

Oberstleutnant: German Army rank equivalent to Lt. Colonel

OHL: *Oberste Heeres-Leitung*, German Army High Command

Ostasiatisches Marine-Detachment: East Asiatic Naval Infantry Detachment, term for German Navy marines responsible for the defense of the Chinese colony of Tsingtao

POWs: prisoners of war

Q-ship: term for an Allied warship disguised as a merchant vessel to lure U-boats into surface attacks; the German term for such vessels was *U-bootsfalle*, decoy vessel

Reederei: Shipping company

Reichsgesetzblatt: the official German Government gazette for the publication of laws

Reichskanzler: Reich Chancellor, the chief executive of the German Government

Reichs-Marine-Amt (R.M.A.): Reich Navy Office, established in April 1889 as the agency responsible for organization and administration of the Imperial German Navy, under the direct authority of *Staatssekretär* (State Secretary) Admiral (later Grand Admiral) Alfred von Tirpitz

Reichstag: the German Parliament

Schlußstein: codename for a proposed but not executed naval operation against Russian forces at Kronstadt and St. Petersburg, 1918

Seekriegsleitung: Supreme Navy Command, term for the central naval operational headquarters established in August 1918 under Adm. Reinhard Scheer

S.M.S.: *Seiner Majestät Schiff*, His Imperial (German) Majesty's Ship, prefix for warship designations

Soldatenräte: Soldiers' and Sailors Councils, term for the ad hoc revolutionary councils formed by German soldiers and sailors in the last months of the war and early post-hostilities period

Sonderkommando (full title **Sonderkommando der kaiserlichen Marine in der Türkei**): Special Command of the Imperial German Navy in Turkey, a command that evolved from a naval mission to Turkey with ultimate responsibility for the defense of the Straits of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, under the command of Adm. Guido von Usedom

U-Boot: *Unterseeboot*, submarine
(U- class: suitable for North Sea and Atlantic Ocean operations
UB- class: coastal submarines
UC- class: minelaying submarines)

U-Kreuzer: *Unterseekreuzer*, 'submarine cruiser,' large U-boats capable of long-range operations

Vizeadmiral: German Navy rank equivalent to Vice-Admiral

V-Mann or VM: *Vertrauensmann*, confidential intelligence agent engaged in the covert acquisition of intelligence information; see also **B.E.**

Vorpostenboot: Patrol boat

Z.-Flottille: *Zerstörerflottille*, Destroyer flotilla

Kriegs-
archiv
der
Marine

Kriegsarchiv der Marine -
Naval War Archives (World War I) Maintained by the *Admiralstab der Marine*

During the First World War, the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff) maintained a central collection of subject files to document its involvement in key aspects of the conflict. These records, collectively designated the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine* (Naval War Archives), alternately termed *Admiralstab der Marine: Kriegsakten* (Admiralty Staff War Records), were prepared, received and collected by the Admiralty Staff's *Abteilung für militärpolitische, wirtschaftliche und völkerrechtliche Angelegenheiten* ["B"], (Division "B," Matters Pertaining to Military Policy, Economics, and International Law) over the course of the war. In some cases, wartime-era files were supplemented through the end of the war and the immediate postwar period by the *Marineleitung* (Naval Command), 1919-21.

The *Kriegsarchiv der Marine* apparently represented an attempt to establish a comprehensive collection of German naval records that both (a) reflected the *Admiralstab's* role in varied aspects of World War I, including overseas operations, strategic intelligence, economic effects, and international maritime law, and (b) supplemented the war diaries (*Kriegstagebücher*) of specific naval commands. The records, mostly comprising correspondence, telegrams, reports, and press clippings, were arranged, without regard to the provenance of individual documents, into subject files designated by a complex system of elaborate file designations (*Aktenzeichen*). The largest and most complex subject arrangement can be found under the file designations III.1-22 through III.1-24, bearing the alternate titles "Krieg zwischen Deutschland und Russland, Frankreich, England" ("War Between Germany and Russia, France and Britain") and "Europäischer Krieg" ("European War"). The file prefix "III" possibly denotes the *Dezernat* (department) within Division B responsible for economic matters associated with naval warfare (*das Wirtschaftsleben in seinen Beziehung zur Seekriegsführung*). Each of the three file designations documents a general subject, grouped into subordinate subjects indicated by alphabetical designations, and supplemental files (*Nebenakten*) that document specific topics. For example, general file designation III.1-23 documents the general subject of military preparations and operations in the Atlantic theater; file designation III.1-23a pertains to the subordinate subject of covert supply and intelligence activities of German agents in foreign ports to support German naval operations; and files III.1-23a *Nebenakten* I-II document the activities of German agents engaged in covert supply and intelligence activities in New York. Within each specific subject category, records are arranged in numbered volumes (*Bände*) that correspond to a chronological arrangement.

The records incorporated within these file designations derive from various German naval sources, including *Admiralstab* and other headquarters staff sections, naval attachés, and naval operational commands. These central files therefore duplicate some documentation found in the records of those organizations, described elsewhere in this guide. The degree of duplication,

however, cannot be determined without a detailed comparison of the sources in each case, therefore it is always advisable to review both the *Admiralstab* central files and records of other naval organizations, commands and units as applicable for specific topics. This is particularly true for the naval attaché records described below for Spain, Greece, Romania, and Bulgaria, vs. those naval attaché records for the same countries already described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 5: Pre-World War I Records of the Imperial German Navy And Its Predecessors, 1822-1919*.

The three general file designations noted above include nearly 450 separate record items (registry numbers PG 75000-75444) of documentation, reproduced for the most part more than 150 rolls of Microfilm Publication T1022; some record items were not filmed. The records particularly document overseas and *Etappendienst* operations in general and operations in the Turkish, Balkans, and Mediterranean theaters. Because of the volume of material, the complexity of information contained, and the nature of filming, not every record item is described in detail. Summary descriptions appear for each major subject file, supplemented by additional or explanatory notes where warranted. Other segments of the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine* are listed at the conclusion of the descriptions.

The originals of these records now constitute a part of *Bestand RM 5, Admiralstab der Marine*, in the custody of the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br. Nearly all original files are marked as "Ganz Geheim," the equivalent to "Top Secret."

Akte III.1-22 Krieg zwischen Deutschland und Russland, Frankreich, England, essentially documents trade, commerce, and economic aspects of the war, and consists of five separate categories of information. **Akte III.1-22 Allgemeines** deals with general issues, supplemented by files **III.1-22 Nebenakten** that furnish extensive data on commerce and trade (*Nachrichten über die Lage des Handels*). **Akte III.1-22a** constitutes a collection of material concerning military and naval mobilization and preparations; **III.1-22b** concerns the use of various forms of communication including signals, telegrams, dispatches, and mail and courier service. **Akte III.1-22c** pertains to financial transactions among Germany, the Allies, and neutral powers. Additional description is provided for each of these categories below.

III.1-22 Allgemeines consists of eight volumes of correspondence, reports, press clippings, and printed materials relating to such general topics as Allied and neutral merchant shipping movements, lists of ships requisitioned by all war powers, lists of sunk and captured Allied vessels and of interned German and Austrian merchantmen, and press reports of enemy and neutral shipping, including correspondence exchanged between the *Auswärtiges Amt* (German Foreign Ministry) and the *Admiralstab*. Scattered throughout are printed copies of a monthly periodical entitled *Kriegschronik* (war chronicles), which includes excerpts of selected war diaries and *Soldatenbriefe* (letters written by soldiers), and photographs. Band 1 includes a note from the Japanese Government demanding the cession of the Tsingtao colony in China; Bd. 5 includes information on the recall of the American military attaché from Berlin.

Band 1, Jul – Sep 1914: PG 75000, roll 556
Bde. 2-3, Sep – Nov 1914: PG 75001-002, roll 557
Bd. 4, Dec 1914 – Mar 1915: PG 75003, rolls 557-58
Bd. 5, Apr – Dec 1915: PG 75004, rolls 589-90
Bd. 6, Jan 1916 – Sep 1917: PG 75005, roll 590
Bd. 7, Oct 1917 – Mar 1918: PG 75006, rolls 590-91
Bd. 8, Apr 1918 – Aug 1920: PG 75007, roll 591

III.1-22 Nebenakten, Nachrichten über die Lage des Handels comprise 69 volumes of supplemental files relating specifically to trade and commerce issues and economic warfare measures for Germany, the Allies, and neutral powers. Included are German and foreign press clippings, correspondence exchanged among German Government agencies and business organizations, reports, excerpts from trade journals and other printed materials concerning merchant ship losses and construction, goods and cargoes declared contraband by the Allies, export and import data, trade agreements, wartime effects on trade, increases in prices for goods, assessments of available Allied and neutral shipping tonnage and cargo space, Allied purchases of neutral merchant vessels, and general economic intelligence information. Within most of the volumes the documentation is further arranged by the following topics (each marked as a separate 'tab' within each volume):

III.1 Allgemeines (general)

III.2 beim Feinde-Nachrichten über unsere Kreuzerkriegsführung (intelligence on trade and economic matters among the Allied powers, and information on the effects of German attacks on commerce)

III.3 bei den Neutralen (information on the effects of German cruiser warfare on neutral countries)

III.4 in Deutschland (German trade and commerce)

III.5 wirtschaftlicher Krieg: seitens Deutschland/ andere Länder (economic warfare measures, as conducted by both Germany and the Allies)

III.6 Handels-U-Boote (German commercial U-boats, beginning in Band 25 and intermittently thereafter)

Within these subordinate file designations can be found some *Sondersammlungen* (special collections) that directly supplement the contents with more detailed information; for example, several special collections pertain to Swedish, Danish, Swiss, and Dutch companies (e.g., Transito, Grosserer Societät, SSS-Swiss Economic Board, NOT- Netherlands Overseas Trust) founded with British and Russian participation as covert economic warfare efforts to strengthen the Allied blockade of Germany. Other *Sondersammlungen* constitute separate volumes by themselves, e.g., *Bände* 31, 43 and 55 comprise special collections prepared by German shipping agent Hermann Weil concerning economic intelligence gathered in the neutral countries of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. Volumes 1 through 60 are essentially arranged chronologically, September 1914 through December 1917; Volumes 61-69 comprise *Sondersammlungen* on specific topics, thereunder arranged chronologically.

Bände 1-4, Sep 1914-Feb 1915: PG 75008-011, rolls 570-72

Bd. 5, Mar-Apr 1915: PG 75012, roll 609
 Bde. 6-7, Apr-Jul 1915: PG 75013-014, roll 709
 Bd. 8, Jul-Aug 1915: PG 75015, rolls 709-10
 Bde. 9-12, Aug-Nov 1915: PG 75016-019, rolls 710-11
 Bd. 13, Dec 1915: PG 75020, roll 608
 Bd. 14, Dec 1915: PG 75021, rolls 608-09
 Bde. 15-16, Jan-Feb 1916 (Sondersammlung zu III. 5. Transito): PG 75022-023, roll 609
 Bd. 17, Feb 1916 (Sondersammlungen zu III.5. Transito, Grosserer Societät):
 PG 75024, roll 646
 Bde. 18-20, Mar-Apr 1916: PG 75024-027, rolls 646-47
 Bd. 21, Apr-May 1916: PG 75028, roll 591
 Bd. 22 (zu Sammlung II.2. -Weil), Jan-Aug 1916: PG 75029, roll 592
 Bde. 23-24, May-Jun 1916 (Sondersammlungen zu II.5. Transito. Grosserer Societät,
 SSS, NOT): PG 75030-031, rolls 592-93
 Bd. 25, Jun-Jul 1916 (Sondersammlungen Transito, NOT, Grosserer Societät; includes
 information on *U-Deutschland's* visit to the U.S.): PG 75032, rolls 558-59
 Bde. 26-27, Jul-Aug 1916: PG 75033-034, rolls 559-60
 Bd. 28, Aug 1916 (NOT, SSS, Transito): PG 75035, roll 1622
 Bd. 29, Aug 1916: PG 75036, rolls 647-48
 Bd. 30, Sep 1916: PG 75037, roll 648
 Bd. 31, Sep 1916-Feb 1917 (zu Sammlung III.2 Weil): PG 75038, rolls 648-49
 Bd. 32, Sep 1916: PG 75039, roll 649
 Bd. 33, Mär 1916-Nov 1917 (zu III.2- Kriegswirtschaftliche Monatsberichte über
 feindliche Staaten): PG 75040, rolls 575-76
 Bd. 34, Mär 1916- Nov 1917 (zu III.3- Kriegswirtschaftliche Monatsberichte über
 neutrale Staaten): PG 75041, rolls 574-75
 Bd. 35, Sep 1916: PG 75042, roll 574
 Bd. 36, Oct 1916: PG 75043, roll 573
 Bde. 37-40, Oct-Dec 1916: PG 75044-047, rolls 649-51
 Bde. 41-42, Jan-Feb 1917: PG 75048-049, rolls 711-12
 Bd. 43, Mar-Sep 1917 (zu Sammlung III.2. Weil): PG 75050, roll 712
 Bd. 44, Mar 1917: PG 75051, roll 712
 Bd. 45, Mar 1917: PG 75052, roll 560
 Bd. 46, Apr 1917: PG 75053, rolls 560-61
 Bde. 47-48, May-Jun 1917 (Transito, NOT): PG 75054-055, rolls 561-62
 Bde. 49-51, Jun-Aug 1917: PG 75056-058, rolls 576-77
 Bd. 52, Aug 1917: PG 75059, rolls 577-78
 Bde. 53-54, Sep-Oct 1917: PG 75060-061, rolls 594-95
 Bd. 55, Oct 1917- Feb 1918 (zu Sammlung III.2 Weil): PG 75062, roll 595
 Bde. 56-58, Oct-Nov 1917: PG 75063-064, rolls 595-96
 Bde. 59-60, Dec 1917: PG 75065-067, roll 597
 Bd. 61, Jul-Dec 1917 (Sondersammlung zu III.5f - Holland): PG 75068, rolls 651-52
 Bd. 62, Dec 1915-Mar 1916 (Sondersammlung zu III. 2b, Frachtenmarkt und

- Schiffsraumfragen): PG 75069, roll 652
- Bd. 63, Jan-Aug 1917 (Sondersammlung zu III.3a, Frachtraum bei den Neutralen):
PG 75070, roll 653
- Bd. 64, Apr-Aug 1916 (Sondersammlung zu III. 2b, Frachtenmarkt und
Schiffsraumfragen): PG 75071, roll 653
- Bd. 65, Aug-Dec 1916 (Sondersammlung zu III.2b, Frachtenmarkt und
Schiffsraumfragen): PG 75072, roll 562
- Bd. 66, Dec 1916-Jun 1917 (Sondersammlung zu III.2b, Frachtenmarkt und
Schiffsraumfragen): PG 75073, rolls 562-63
- Bd. 67, Jun-Oct 1917 (Sondersammlung zu III.2b, Frachtenmarkt und
Schiffsraumfragen): PG 75074, roll 563
- Bde. 68-69, Aug-Dec 1917 (Sondersammlung zu III. 3a, Frachtraum bei den Neutralen;
zu III 2b- Frachtenmarkt und Schiffsraumfragen): PG 75075-076, roll 713

Akte III.1-22a Kriegsvorbereitungen und Mobilmachung consists of three volumes of telegrams and correspondence (partly handwritten) that mostly relate to the disposition and mobilization of German Navy units and merchant vessels at Tsingtao and elsewhere in foreign waters when war broke out in 1914, including information on the German *Etappendienst* (covert intelligence and supply organization) in the Far East. Band 2 includes a lengthy account of the captain of the merchant ship *Minnesota* regarding his covert supply activities in Japan, Jul-Aug 1914; Band 3 mostly pertains to general mobilization matters.

Bände 1-3, Jul 1914-Aug 1919: PG 75077-079, roll 714

Akte III.1-22b Kabel- und FT.-Angelegenheiten und Nachrichtenwesen consists of two volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and printed materials regarding the availability and use of radio and telegraphy communications by German naval forces, particularly in the early period of World War I. Band 1 (Jul-Sep 1914) particularly documents the disruption of existing communications networks at war's outbreak, including announced changes in cable and telegram usage by various countries at the beginning of the war and instructions for the routing of dispatches concerning German vessels. Band 2 includes a note by the *Deutsche Betriebsgesellschaft für drahtlose Telegrafie* on shortages of, and accelerated training for, qualified wireless operators (3 Oct 1914), and some descriptions of radio equipment.

Bände 1-2, Jul 1914-Mai 1918: PG 75080-081, roll 578

III.1-22b Nebenakten, Nachrichtenwesen comprise 17 volumes of correspondence and telegrams exchanged between the *Admiralstab* and naval attachés at various embassies in neutral and German-allied capitals regarding communications systems and the forwarding of information. The documentation within each volume is arranged by name of capital city (as rendered in German), e.g., Bern-Zürich, den Haag, Konstantinopel, Kopenhagen, Kristiania (Oslo, Norway), Madrid, Wien, Sofia, Stockholm, and others. Most of the early material relates to the employment of communications systems and procedures, including the use of mail and courier services, the avoidance of Allied-controlled communications networks, and the evasion

of British port controls in neutral countries. Later files include intelligence reports on Allied and neutral shipping, neutral press clippings on U-boat warfare on commerce, data on financial transactions and neutral trade with the Allies, and administrative information relating to naval and consular staffs in neutral countries. Band 12 includes a report on the Battle of Jutland, 31 May-1 Jun 1916.

Band 1, Aug 1914: PG 75082, roll 578

Bd. 2, Aug-Oct 1914: PG 75083, rolls 578-79

Bde. 3-4, Oct 1914-Feb 1915: PG 75084-085, roll 579

Bde. 5-7, Mar- Jul 1915: PG 75086-088, rolls 653-54

Bd. 8, Jul-Sep 1915: PG 75089, rolls 654-55

Bde. 9-12, Oct 1915-Aug 1916: PG 75090-093, rolls 714-15

Bde. 13-14, Sep 1916-Jun 1917: PG 75094-095, rolls 597-98

Bd. 15, Jul-Dec 1917: PG 75096, rolls 598-99

Bde. 16-17, Jan 1918-Dez 1919: PG 75097-098, rolls 579-80

III.1-22b Nebenakten I. 1. Kontrolltelegramme. 2. Chiffretelegramme, die ohne Vermittlung des Chiffriebureaus abgesandt sind. This collection consists for the most part of copies of clear text, English-language telegrams to and from presumed German agents in European neutral countries, 1914-15, arranged by name of the respective capitals of the latter. The messages are obviously encoded in business terminology, but no keys or decoded meanings are provided. Some additional messages are in German, others include German preliminary comments confirming the messages' delivery; there are also some examples of enciphered messages using numerical systems. Messages of German agents in the United States are scattered throughout, as forwarded by naval authorities in Europe.

Band 1, Oct 1914-Jul 1915: PG 75099, roll 580

III.1-22c Geldversorgung consists of six volumes of correspondence, telegrams and reports regarding financial transactions of various categories, including those of Germany with neutral countries and of Allied powers with neutrals, and particularly of funding for German agents and their covert activities, 1914-16. Within each volume the documentation is arranged by name of foreign city where transactions occurred, e.g., New York, San Francisco, Rio de Janeiro, Buenos Aires, Manila, Shanghai, Batavia, Constantinople, Las Palmas, and Rome. The transactions reflect activities of *Etappendienst* agents (including, for example, partial payments to interned German merchant crewmen in foreign ports), diplomatic and consular representatives, and naval attachés in foreign countries during this period, and include data on bank transfers, some expenditure accounts, and intelligence reports. Band 6 includes copies of American press clippings and German correspondence on the anti-American activities orchestrated by German agent Capt. Fritz Rintelen, Oct 1915-Jun 1916.

Bde. 1-3, Aug 1914-Sep 1915: PG 75100-102, roll 780

Bd. 4, Oct 1915-Mar 1916: PG 75103, rolls 715-16

Bde. 5-6, Mar-Dec 1916: PG 75104-105, roll 716

Akte III.1-23 Krieg zwischen Deutschland und Russland, Frankreich, England /

Europäischer Krieg comprises a collection of interrelated files on the general topic of preparation for war and commerce warfare operations in the Atlantic (*Kriegsvorbereitungen und Operationen im Atlantik*). Of particular note is the extensive documentation of the *Etappendienst* (covert intelligence and supply service) which attempted to secure refueling supplies and means for German naval units operating overseas, and also provided general intelligence information on shipping and commerce in foreign ports, located in **Akte III.1-23a** and the accompanying supplemental files (*Nebenakten*); **Akte IIIa.1-23** and accompanying supplemental files essentially document the deactivation of *Etappendienst* stations. The materials in **Akten III.1-23b-c** relate to activities of German ships (*Schiffsangelegenheiten*), specifically commerce raiders and their supply ships. Files **III.1-23e** through **III.1.23s** cover a broad range of subjects relating to commerce warfare in the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. Additional description is provided below.

III.1-23 Krieg zwischen Deutschland und Russland, Frankreich, England.

Kriegsvorbereitungen und Operationen im Atlantik S.M. Schiffe consists of two volumes of correspondence, telegrams, memoranda, and other materials relating to plans and operations for commerce warfare (*Kreuzerkrieg*) in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Band 1 includes memoranda of High Seas Fleet leaders on the possible employment of battle cruisers in the Atlantic as commerce raiders (Nov 1914); Band 2 includes an assessment of pro-Allied opinion in the United States by an American diplomatic representative (Dec 1915), information on proposed conversions of German merchant vessels into auxiliary cruisers (*Hilfskreuzer*) for commerce warfare, the proposed use of a sailing ship as a commerce raider (resulting in the commissioning of the *Seeadler* under Felix Graf von Lückner), a proposal for a covert operation staged from Latin America for the seizure of the Azores (Mar 1916), and reports and press clippings relating to the German development of commercial U-boats for trade (*U-Deutschland*, Mar-Jun 1916).

Bände 1-2, Jul 1914-Apr 1919: PG 75106-107, roll 655

III.1-23a Europäischer Krieg. V.M.- und Etappenangelegenheiten im Atlantik und Pazifik represents a single volume of correspondence, telegrams and reports relating to the activities of *Etappendienst* agents in Havana (Cuba), Rio de Janeiro and Santos (Brazil), and Valparaiso (Chile) in attempting to procure coal and other supplies for German warships operating in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, as well as general intelligence on the movements of Allied warships and merchant shipping. Included is information regarding the agents themselves (e.g., locations, cover addresses, numerical designations), attempts to resupply the light cruisers *Dresden* and *Karlsruhe* with specific merchant vessels, and intelligence on Allied procurement of munitions in Latin America.

Band 1, Aug 1914-Mai 1921: PG 75108, roll 655

III.1-23a Nebenakten I. Angelegenheiten der Etappe New York. Allgemeines. This collection consists of seven volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and printed materials relating to, or forwarded by, German *Etappendienst* agents in New York, particularly in providing general intelligence on the war situation, financial data and expenses, movements of Allied and neutral

shipping, information on American sales of merchant shipping, munitions, and supplies to the Allies, attempts to provide coal refueling and supplies to German auxiliary cruisers, and assessments of American attitudes toward the war. Much of the documentation actually comprises messages of German naval attachés and agents in Europe forwarded or relayed through the New York *Etappendienst* back to Germany; also included are copies of diplomatic dispatches relating to German-American relations. *Bände* 1-2 include some information on the activities and internment of auxiliary cruiser (*Hilfskreuzer*) *Kronprinz Wilhelm*; Bd. 5 includes some information regarding German espionage and sabotage in the U.S., and the formal American request for the recall of the German military and naval attachés in Washington; and Band 6 includes an assessment of American attitudes toward unrestricted U-boat warfare.

Band 1, Jul – Dec 1914: PG 75109, roll 685

Bd. 2, Jan-Apr 1915: PG 75110, rolls 685-86

Bde. 3-4, May-Oct 1915: PG 75111-112, roll 686

Bde. 5-6, Nov 1915-Jun 1916: PG 75113-114, roll 721

Bd. 7, Jul 1916-Oct 1920: PG 75115, rolls 721-22

III.1-23a Nebenakten II. Angelegenheiten der Etappe New York. Berichte. Five volumes of intelligence reports (including periodically-issued *Situationsberichte*), correspondence, telegrams, and press clippings regarding Allied and neutral shipping and their cargoes, the political situation in the United States, interned German merchant ships and their crews (including *Hilfskreuzer Cormoran*, interned at Guam), American attitudes toward Germany and the Allies, general intelligence on Allied imports and shipping, data on contracts of U.S. firms with Allied governments for the supply of military equipment, and some administrative data on specific German agents and naval personnel employed within the *Etappendienst* in the U.S. *Bände* 4-5 include information on the torpedoing of the passenger liner *Arabic* and subsequent German suspension of unrestricted submarine warfare (Sep 1915).

Band 1, Aug-Dec 1914: PG 75116, rolls 716-17

Bde. 2-3, Jan-Jun 1915: PG 75117-118, roll 717

Bd. 4, Mar-Sep 1915: PG 75119, roll 781

Bd. 5, Sep 1915-Aug 1920: PG 75120, rolls 781-82

III.1-23a Beiheft zu Nebenakten II. Angelegenheiten der Etappe New York. Zeitungen. Twelve volumes of copies of newspaper clippings and related correspondence, obtained by *Etappendienst* agents in New York -

Bände 1-12, Apr 1915-Aug 1917: PG 75121-132, not filmed, presumably available at the
BA-MA

III.1-23a Nebenakten III. Angelegenheiten der Etappe Buenos Aires. Three volumes of correspondence, telegrams, intelligence reports and other materials concerning the activities of *Etappendienst* agents in Buenos Aires, Argentina. Included is general intelligence on naval developments and movements of Allied and neutral shipping, the operation of a covert German radio station in the area, information on interned German naval personnel in Argentina, and some data on payment of personnel. Of particular note in Band 1 are reports and correspondence on

efforts to provide coal refueling and resupply to the warships of the *Kreuzergeschwader* and specific auxiliary cruisers, e.g., *Kronprinz Wilhelm*. Band 3 includes a list of German-controlled merchant ships in Argentine, Brazilian, Uruguayan, Chilean, and Peruvian ports with fully-manned radio cabins (Jan 1917).

Band 1, Jul 1914-Aug 1915: PG 75133, roll 717

Bd. 2, Sep 1915-Oct 1916: PG 75134, rolls 717-18

Bd. 3, Oct 1916-Mai 1921: PG 75135, roll 718

III.1-23a Nebenakten IV. Angelegenheiten der Etappe Las Palmas. Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and reports regarding the activities of *Etappendienst* agents in Las Palmas, Canary Islands. Included is general information on movements of Allied and neutral shipping and their cargoes, some military intelligence of Allied troop movements in the Mediterranean, and some information regarding the staffing of the *Etappendienst* in the Canary Islands. Of particular note are reports on operations of, and attempts to provide coal refueling and resupply for, light cruiser *Karlsruhe* and auxiliary cruiser (*Hilfskreuzer*) *Kronprinz Wilhelm*.

Bände 1-2, Jul 1914-Okt 1917: PG 75136-137, rolls 655-56

III.1-23a Nebenakten V. Schrift-pp. Verkehr mit Madrid. A collection of telegrams and correspondence of *Etappendienst* agents in Madrid, Spain, providing general intelligence on movements of Allied warships and Allied and neutral merchant shipping with regard to the Canary Islands and Spain, and some pay and administrative data regarding German personnel there. Also includes some intelligence regarding Allied troop movements into the Mediterranean as part of the Salonika expedition.

Bände 1-2, Sep 1914-Nov 1918: PG 75138-139, roll 656

III.1-23a Nebenakten VI. Umtelegraphierstellen. A collection of telegrams, reports and correspondence that apparently relates to the retransmission of German radio communications via radio stations in neutral countries, including requests for repeats of garbled or incomplete communications.

Band 1, Aug 1914-Dez 1917: PG 75140, rolls 656-57

IIIa.1-23a Etappenangelegenheiten. Allgemeines consists largely of the record of an Oct 1920 conference in the postwar *Admiralität*, and some associated correspondence, regarding the deactivation of the *Etappendienst* and the disposition of materials in various overseas *Etappen* stations. This file is directly supplemented by the accompanying *Nebenakten*, collectively described below.

Band 1, Sep 1920-Jul 1921: PG 75141, roll 718

IIIa.1-23a (Etappenangelegenheiten) Abwicklung. Collected files (much of them handwritten) on the postwar deactivation of *Etappendienst* stations in various overseas locations, mostly concerning arrangements for the retrieval or destruction of surviving documentation and other materials by German merchant vessels, and information on the resolution of outstanding financial claims, including payments to German agents. Of particular note is an account of the

scuttling of the naval survey ship *Planet* at Yap in the Caroline Islands, Oct 1914, located in *Nebenakte I*, PG 75143.

Nebenakten, Abwicklung, Dec 1920-Feb 1921: PG 75142, roll 718

Nebenakten I, New York und San Francisco, Sep 1920-Aug 1922: PG 75143, roll 718

Nebenakten II, Havana, Mar-Jun 1921: PG 75144, roll 718

Nebenakten III, Buenos Aires, Nov 1919-Sep 1922: PG 75145, roll 718

Nebenakten IIIA, Rio de Janeiro, Bahia und Pernambuco, Nov 1920-Aug 1922:
PG 75146, roll 718

Nebenakten IIIB, Valparaiso und Punta Arenas, Nov 1920-Oct 1922:
PG 75147, roll 718

Nebenakten IV, Las Palmas und Teneriffe, Feb 1916-Apr 1921: PG 75148, roll 718

Nebenakten V, Batavia, Nov 1920-Apr 1922: PG 75149, roll 719

Nebenakten VI, Manila, Oct 1920-Aug 1922: PG 75150, roll 719

Nebenakten VII, Shanghai, Jul-Aug 1922: PG 75151, roll 719

III.1-23b Europäischer Krieg. Angelegenheiten S.M. Schiffe. Allgemeines consists of one volume of correspondence, telegrams, and reports closely linked to Etappendienst activities, including some information on the operations of light cruiser *Karlsruhe* (Oct 1914), pay matters for interned naval personnel, the unsuitability of a commercial official in San Francisco to represent German interests, and a report on efforts by the British embassy in Rio de Janeiro in the decoding or decryption of German communications (Apr 1915).

Band 1, Aug 1914-May 1916: PG 75152, roll 660

III.1-23b Nebenakten I (und Beiheft). Angelegenheiten S.M. Schiffe. "Karlsruhe" consists of collected correspondence, telegrams, reports, press clippings, and other materials on the wartime operations of the light cruiser *Karlsruhe* in the Caribbean and South Atlantic, Aug-Nov 1914, including information on merchant ships sunk and captured, engagements with British warships, her eventual loss due to an internal explosion (4 Nov 1914), and the return of survivors to Germany aboard the supply ship *Rio Negro*. Included is an assessment of the limitations of this class of light cruiser for overseas operations, lists of survivors and of those awarded the Iron Cross (2nd Class), correspondence on pertinent refueling and resupply activities and the assignment of the German merchant steamer *Dacia* to provide support for the *Karlsruhe*, and information on German attempts to conceal the warship's loss until foreign press reports broke the story in Mar 1915. The accompanying *Beiheft* comprises correspondence (mostly handwritten) with relatives of *Karlsruhe* crewmen and additional crew lists.

Bd. 1, Jul 1914-Jul 1921: PG 75153, roll 660

Beiheft, Feb-Sep 1915: PG 75154, rolls 660-61

III.1-23b Nebenakten II. Angelegenheiten S.M. Schiffe. "Dresden" comprises collected correspondence, telegrams, reports, press clippings and other materials relating to the wartime operations of the light cruiser *Dresden* in the South Atlantic, the west coast of South America, and in cooperation with the *Kreuzergeschwader* (Cruiser Squadron), culminating in her loss off

the coast of southern Chile, 15 Mar 1915. Included is information on refueling and resupply efforts at sea, Allied merchant ships sunk, the Battle of the Falkland Islands (8 Dec 1914), the Chilean internment of *Dresden*'s survivors, and the escape of some survivors to Germany in the sailing ship *Tinto*; also included are excerpts from the commanding officer's journal regarding the Falkland Islands battle, 6-18 Dec 1914, and lists of casualties, of those recommended for decorations, of those interned in Chile, and of those who escaped to Germany. One report refers specifically to the escape and experiences of Lt. Wilhelm Canaris, later head of the *Abwehr* (5 Oct 1915).

Bd. 1, Aug 1914-Feb 1918: PG 75155, roll 661

III.1-23b Nebenakten III. Angelegenheiten S.M. Schiffe. Kreuzergeschwader an der Westküste von Amerika. One volume of correspondence, telegrams, reports, and other materials on the operations of the *Kreuzergeschwader* (Cruiser Squadron) in its voyage across the Pacific, along the western coast of South America, and destruction at the Battle of the Falkland Islands (8 Dec 1914), including information on coal refueling and resupply efforts, intelligence data on British warship dispositions and movements, and accounts of the final battle. Of particular note are lists of German personnel serving on the colliers and supply ships (*Begleitschiffe*) that accompanied the squadron, and the personal account of a San Francisco-based German officer involved in the refueling and resupply of light cruiser *Leipzig*. (Additional documentation of the *Kreuzergeschwader* is described with those of operational commands elsewhere in this guide.)

Band 1, Sep 1914-Aug 1917: PG 75156, rolls 661-62

III.1-23c Europäischer Krieg. Angelegenheiten S.M. Hilfskreuzer. Allgemeines. This represents the first of a general collection of files on the operations of German merchant vessels converted into auxiliary cruisers (*Hilfskreuzer*) for the purpose of commerce raiding in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. In addition to recommendations of decorations for specific individuals, the material includes correspondence on the abortive efforts of German steamer *Brandenburg* to refuel and resupply auxiliary cruiser *Kaiser Wilhelm der Große*, Sep 1914; intelligence information on the significance of Archangel as a port for Allied supplies to Russia; operational orders for *Hilfskreuzer Cap Polonia* (later *Vineta*), Jan 1915; information on the captivity of German crewmen of interned auxiliary cruisers in U.S. ports following American entry into the war, Apr 1917; operational data pertaining to the *Kreuzergeschwader*'s movements and activities; and some handwritten data on the availability of coal refueling and resupply ships of the *Etappendienst* at various locations in the early days of the war.

Band 1, Aug 1914-Dez 1917: PG 75157, rolls 799-800

II.1-23c Angelegenheiten S.M. Hilfskreuzer. Nebenakten I-IV. Each of the four following supplemental files documents the operations and eventual loss or internment of a particular auxiliary cruiser (*Hilfskreuzer*) that became operational early in the war, i.e., former passenger liners converted for naval use. Included for each is information on engagements with Allied ships, sinkings or captures of Allied merchant vessels, the loss or internment of the ship, and

crew lists and data on casualties and/or internment of crew members, sometimes accompanied by recommendations for decorations and correspondence on pay for interned personnel.

Nebenakten I, Kaiser Wilhelm der Große, Aug 1914-Jun 1920:
PG 75158, roll 800

Nebenakten II, Cap Trafalgar, Aug 1914-Feb 1920: PG 75159, roll 800

Nebenakten III, Kronprinz Wilhelm –
Band 1, Aug 1914-Dec 1915: PG 75160, rolls 800-01
Bd. 2, Jan 1916-Sep 1918: PG 75161, roll 801

Nebenakten IV, Prinz Eitel Friedrich (interned at Norfolk, VA) -
Band 1, Mar 1915-Jun 1916: PG 75162, roll 801
Bd. 2, Jul 1916-Jan 1918: PG 75163, roll 801

III.1-23c Angelegenheiten S.M. Hilfskreuzer. Nebenakten V. This file designation applies for the most part to documentation of auxiliary cruisers that entered service after summer 1915, involving former freighters converted for naval use; although slower than their predecessors, these vessels enjoyed a greater operational range without dependence on constant refueling. *Nebenakten V* comprises ten separate files documenting six of these commerce raiders, as well as one U-boat operation; the first four files pertain to the operations of *Hilfskreuzer Möwe*, the first of the second wave of auxiliary cruisers, which carried out two successful voyages in this capacity.

Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Möwe" (Schriftverkehr), relating to the operations of the *Möwe*'s first voyage, Dec 1915-Mar 1916, including information on sinkings and captures of Allied ships and minelaying activities off the French and British coasts, Sep 1915-Jun 1918:

PG 75164, roll 581

(Beiheft) Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Möwe" (Zeitungen), copies of foreign and German press clippings and telegrams relating to *Möwe*'s first voyage, Jan 1916-Dec 1917:

PG 75165, roll 581

Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Möwe" II (Schriftverkehr), Angelegenheiten des Prisendampfers "Yarrowdale," relating to the *Möwe*'s second voyage, Nov 1916-Mar 1917, including information on engagements with British warships, sinkings and captures of Allied merchant ships, especially the British merchantman *Yarrowdale*, and cooperation with *Hilfskreuzer Geier (ex-St. Theodore)* until the latter's scuttling, Oct 1916-Apr 1917:

PG 75166, rolls 581-82

(Beiheft) Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Möwe" II (Zeitungen), consists of German and foreign press clippings and telegrams further relating to the *Möwe*'s second voyage, Dec 1916-May 1917:

PG 75167, roll 582

Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Greif" documents the operations of auxiliary cruiser *Greif*, including copies of operational orders and lists of survivors in British captivity), Jan 1916-Dec 1917:

PG 75168, roll 782

Kreuzerkrieg "U 53" pertains to the operations of submarine *U-53* off the U.S. east coast against Allied merchant ships, including information on American public reactions to these actions, Sep 1916:

PG 75169, roll 782

Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Wolf" consists of two volumes of materials relating to the operations of auxiliary cruiser *Wolf* in the Atlantic, Indian, and Pacific Oceans, including data on Allied merchant vessels sunk or captured, some captured Japanese documents, and minelaying operations off South Africa, India, Australia, New Zealand, and Singapore, Nov 1916-Feb 1918 -

Band 1, Jan 1916-Nov 1917: PG 75170, rolls 782-83

Bd. 2, Jan-Apr 1918: PG 75171, roll 783

Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Berlin" documents the abortive sortie of auxiliary cruiser *Berlin*, Sep 1914, to operate in the Atlantic but engine damage compelled the vessel's internment in Norway, Aug 1914-Jun 1918:

PG 75172, roll 719

Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Leopard" relates to the brief operational career of auxiliary cruiser *Leopard*, lost in action in the North Atlantic with all hands 16 Mar 1917, including a copy of a message found in a bottle from members of the *Leopard's* crew on the final action, washed ashore on the Norwegian coast, Jan 1917-Apr 1919:

PG 75173, roll 719

Angelegenheiten Hilfskreuzer "Seeadler" pertains to the highly successful commerce raiding career of the sailing ship *Seeadler* as an auxiliary cruiser under Felix Graf von Lückner in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, Dec 1916-Aug 1917, including information on the ship's eventual stranding and the capture or internment of her crew, Jul 1916-Dec 1920:

PG 75174, roll 719

III.1-23d Europäischer Krieg. Dampfercharterungen consists of five volumes of correspondence, telegrams, memoranda, and other materials concerning the attempted chartering or purchase of merchant steamers to serve the German Navy, particularly as colliers for refueling and resupplying auxiliary cruisers on the high seas and as blockade runners. Included are bids and queries as to availability of German ships in neutral ports, financial data, correspondence with firms and shipping agents, discussions of the possible use of the Danish flag to disguise vessels, and specific attempts to buy or charter the Italian steamer *Enrichetta* and the Dutch-purchased vessel *Gladstone*. Scattered throughout is information regarding activities of the *Etappendienst* and of German agents in the United States and other countries. Band 5 specifically documents the case of "Captain Suhren," a German national in command of the steamer *Gladstone* and receiving German pay but refusing to participate in *Etappendienst*

activities.

Band 1, Oct 1914-Mar 1915: PG 75175, rolls 719-20

Bände 2-5, Sep 1914-Jun 1920: PG 75176-179, roll 720

Akten III.1-23e through III.1-23s apparently reflect the *Admiralstab's* involvement or interest in a variety of World War I issues. The extent of documentation varies in each case, but the subject matter covers a broad range of operational and intelligence significance. A number of record items were not filmed.

III.1-23e Europäischer Krieg. Munitionsnachsendung (records not available for review) -

Band 1, Nov 1914-Dez 1917: PG 75180, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

III.1-23f Europäischer Krieg. Angelegenheiten der Kohlenschiffe. Kohlenversorgung

consists of three volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and reports relating to the naval use of colliers for refueling of German warships and auxiliary cruisers, the availability and stocks of coal in neutral countries for possible naval use, and information on international legal implications. All of the material pertains to *Etappendienst* activities. Band 1 includes a review of the coal supply situation in various neutral ports as of 21 Jul 1914, and information on the use of the vessels *Pontos*, *Elanore Woermann*, and *Gladstone*; Band 3 includes information on the vessels *Heina* and *Patagonia*.

Band 1, Jul 1914-Mar 1915: PG 75181, roll 582

Bd. 2, Apr-Dec 1915: PG 75183, rolls 582-83

Bd. 3, Jan 1916-Nov 1920: PG 75184, roll 583

III.1-23g Europäischer Krieg. Nachrichten vom Feinde consists of one volume of correspondence, telegrams, reports, and press clippings from agents and other sources providing intelligence information on Allied and neutral shipping movements, cargoes and destinations, Allied warship dispositions and movements, and Russian railway expansion linking Archangel with the interior. Of particular note is correspondence of Sir Roger Casement (subsequently executed by the British for treason) with the *Auswärtiges Amt*, Jan 1915, relaying an assessment of Irish-American attitudes toward the war and Irish independence.

Band 1, Jul 1914-Dec 1917: PG 75184, roll 783

III.1-23g Nebenakten. Versicherungsraten (records unavailable for review) -

Band 1, Dec 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75185, not filmed, original presumably available at the BA-MA

III.1-23h Europäischer Krieg. Berichte Heimreisender. Two volumes of correspondence and reports of German merchant seamen in particular, but including private citizens as well, returning to Germany from neutral countries with their observations on Allied mobilization measures, unit and warship dispositions and movements, and the internal political situations in various countries and colonies, including the Belgian Congo, Dahomey, Nigeria and Liberia during the early months of the war. Band 2 includes an account of the loss of *Hilfskreuzer Kaiser Wilhelm der*

Große, the internment of survivors by Spanish authorities and the escape of the narrator to Germany (Jul 1915), the account of a German aviator who escaped Russian captivity through Siberia (Mar 1916), and the narrative of a repatriated naval reserve officer with his observations on conditions in Britain (Mar 1916).

Band 1, Aug 1914-Jun 1915: PG 75186, roll 784

Bd. 2, Jul 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75187, rolls 784-85

III.1-23i Europäischer Krieg. Kolonien. Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, printed reports, and other materials pertaining to wartime developments in the European colonies of Africa, particularly the German colonies. Included are accounts of personal experiences of German naval personnel and nationals repatriated or escaped from captivity or internment, published and personal accounts of the fighting in the colonies of Cameroon, Togo, German Southwest Africa (Namibia), and German East Africa (Tanzania), and some information regarding the Allied conquests of Germany's Pacific possessions. Band 1 includes the report of a German agent's mission to South Africa (15 Jan 1915) and several subsequent assessments of Boer attitudes toward the war and the South African government, as well as an account of a Sep 1914 naval engagement of the armed steamer *Nachtigal* against British forces off Cameroon (22 Jul 1915). Band 2 includes a combat narrative of the Douala Defense Forces against British forces in the Cameroon, Aug-Sep 1914, including additional reports on the loss of the *Nachtigal*, and an account of operations in Togo, Aug 1914.

Bände 1-2, Aug 1914-Dec 1917: PG 75188-189, roll 657

III.1-23k Europäischer Krieg. Allgemeines. Three volumes of correspondence, reports, and other materials concerning various topics, including accounts of German merchant ships' experiences in the war's early months, intelligence on Allied and neutral shipping (particularly from South American ports), information on activities of German and pro-German societies in neutral and enemy countries, some financial data, and recommendations for decorations. Band 2 includes copies of British publications with statistical data on imports of foodstuffs and raw materials (Jan-Feb 1916), foreign press accounts of German espionage and agitation in the U.S. and Asia, the claim of a German naval aviator for compensation for expenses incurred during his escape from Russian captivity (Mar 1916), an intelligence report listing senior British Army officers and their commands (May 1916); Band 3 includes a private citizen's offer of his invention for U-boat protection (Apr 1917), a proposal for smuggling a U-boat through the Panama Canal (Jul 1917), letters of a German merchant marine engineer describing his internment near Seattle, WA, Feb-Apr 1917, a report on Austro-Hungarian financial support for its merchant marine, and a postwar account in English of some U.S. warship and transport losses.

Band 1, Aug 1914-Dec 1915: PG 75190, roll 657

Bd. 2, Jan 1916-May 1917: PG 75191, rolls 657-58

Bd. 3, Jun 1917-Feb 1922: PG 75192, roll 658

III.1-23l Europäischer Krieg. Neutrale Schifffahrt. Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and press clippings concerning neutral shipping and ship movements, particularly with regard to Norway and the Netherlands. Included is information on the sale of Dutch ships to

Allied and other powers, and information on movements of Latin American vessels.

Bände 1-2, Oct 1914-Dec 1917: PG 75193-194, roll 658

II.1-23m (and Beiheft) Europäischer Krieg. Unterseeboots-Handelsschiffe consists of one volume of correspondence and telegrams, accompanied by a two-volume *Beiheft* of press clippings, pertaining to the activities of two "merchant U-boats" built to evade the British blockade, the *U-Deutschland* (later redesignated *U 155*) and the *U-Bremen*. Band 1 includes information on the *Deutsche Ozean-Reederei* (German Ocean Navigation Company), which purportedly owned and operated the commercial submarines, the voyages of the *U-Deutschland* to Baltimore (Jun-Aug 1916) and New London (Oct-Dec 1916), cargoes carried and diplomatic aspects of the visits, speculations as to the presumed loss of the *U-Bremen*, and a copy of an American report on mines, including diagrams. The *Beiheft* comprises extensive press clippings from American and German newspapers, with some accompanying correspondence and telegrams, that further document *U-Deutschland's* voyages and activities in port and provide speculation regarding the fate of *U-Bremen*.

Band 1, Jun 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75195, rolls 658-59

Beiheft Band 1, May-Sep 1916: PG 75196, roll 659

Beiheft Bd. 2, Oct 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75197, rolls 659-60

III.1-23n-o Europäischer Krieg. The contents of these file designations, which were later designated as record items PG 75198-199, are not known as they were not filmed. The originals are presumably available at the BA-MA.

III.1-23p Europäischer Krieg. Krieg mit Amerika. Three volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, press clippings, maps and charts, and other materials that provide strategic and political intelligence on the United States following American entry into the war, and specifically intelligence regarding the transportation of American forces to Europe. Scattered throughout the files is information on the dispositions, movements, and construction of American warships; movements of troop transports, including data on convoy routes; data on the organization, strength, and armament of the U.S. Army and Navy, including aircraft construction and military use; and information on accelerated shipbuilding and exports of munitions and war materiel to the Allies. **Band 1** includes a report on the planned conversion of the merchant U-boat *U-Deutschland* to a combat submarine, for possible operations off the U.S. east coast (8 Feb 1917), information on the planned scuttling of interned German merchant vessels in American ports to prevent their seizure, an assessment of American reaction to the resumption of unrestricted submarine war (12 Feb), reports on American military preparedness, mobilization and conscription measures (Apr 1917), assessments of pro- and anti-war sentiments among Americans, and reports on increasing Brazilian and Cuban hostility toward Germany due to U.S. influence. **Bände 2-3** particularly document the mobilization and transport of U.S. forces to Britain and France, **Band 3** includes an interrogation report for two American soldiers of the 33rd Infantry Division captured 5 Jul 1918.

Band 1, Feb-Apr 1917: PG 75200, roll 599

Bde. 2-3, May 1917-Aug 1918: PG 75201-202, roll 600

III.1-23q Europäischer Krieg. Erbeutetes Material von militärischer Wichtigkeit (records unavailable for review, presumably dealing with captured enemy equipment) –

Band 1, Nov-Dec 1917: PG 75203, not filmed, original presumably available at the BA-MA

III.1-23r Europäischer Krieg. Unternehmung L 57 / 59 consists of one volume of correspondence, telegrams, reports and other materials regarding the proposed resupply of German forces in German East Africa (Tanzania) by means of a naval airship launched from Bulgaria, originally intended for zeppelin *L 57* but changed to *L 59* after the former's loss in a storm. Included are meteorological charts and reports, lists of intended supplies, a report on the loss of *L 57*, periodic updates on the military situation in East Africa, reports on the attempt's cancellation in view of the deteriorating military situation in the colony, and accounts of *L 59*'s abortive flight of 21-25 Nov 1917, including a copy of the airship's war diary for the period.

Band 1, Sep-Dec 1917: PG 75204, roll 798

III.1-23s Europäischer Krieg. Ordensangelegenheiten (records unavailable for review, presumably dealing with recommendations for decorations) –

Bände 1-3, Sep 1917-Mär 1921: PG 75205-207, not filmed, originals presumably available at the BA-MA

The general and extensive collection of materials under *Aktenzeichen III.1-24* primarily document German naval involvement in the eastern Mediterranean and the Turkish theater of operations, but also include information the operations and loss of the Cruiser Squadron, the fall of Tsingtao, German East Africa, and Germany's Pacific island possessions, developments in Romania and Bulgaria, and *Etappendienst* activities in East Africa and the Far East. A majority of the record items pertain to German naval support for Turkish forces, including the defense of the Dardanelles, operations against Russian forces in the Black Sea, support of Turkish forces in Iraq by units operating on the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, and U-boat operations in both the eastern Mediterranean and Black Seas.

III.1-24 Krieg zwischen Deutschland und Rußland, Frankreich, England.

Kriegsvorbereitungen und Operationen im Mittelmeer. Five volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports and other materials essentially pertaining in general to naval operations in the Mediterranean, including preparations prior to the outbreak of hostilities and intelligence data on the strength and disposition of Allied and Russian naval forces; after Band 1, the series generally consists of intelligence information on Allied warships' dispositions and movements, and the movements and cargoes of Allied shipping in the Mediterranean. Scattered throughout are communications from Austro-Hungarian sources and documentation of naval coordination and cooperation between German and Turkish forces; however, the most valuable operational documentation is located in files III.1-24g, described below. **Band 1** includes a copy of a May 1913 proposal for the establishment of a 'Mediterranean Division' (*Mittelmeer Division*)

eventually under Adm. Wilhelm Souchon; an assessment of Egypt's position in August 1914, and the possible use of her ports by the British, and similar assessments for Italy and Greece; information (including coded messages) on the dispatch of battle cruiser *Goeben* and light cruiser *Breslau* from Sicily to Turkey; and intelligence data on British and Russian forces in the theater. **Bd. 2** includes additional information on the *Goeben* and *Breslau*'s escape to Turkey and subsequent operations under Turkish command, some documentation relating to Allied landings at Gallipoli and the Dardanelles campaign, a report on the political situation in Turkey, Sep 1914, Turkish requests for German U-boats, and excerpts from the war diary of the Turkish light cruiser *Berk* (under German command), 27-29 Oct 1914, regarding operations along the Russian Black Seas coast. **Bd. 3** includes intelligence information on Allied naval and logistical support for the Salonika expedition in Macedonia, an order-of-battle chart for the British Army as of Feb 1916, the activity report of a German intelligence unit detailing Allied naval operations in the Mediterranean, 1-15 Sep 1915; and the report of a repatriated German POW from French captivity concerning French transports of men and materiel for Salonika, Nov 1916. **Bd. 4** includes an interrogation of a captured French soldier in Macedonia, 11 Mar 1917, and a schedule of global postal steamer service, May 1917.

Band 1, Jul-Sep 1914: PG 75208, roll 785

Bd. 2, Sep 1914-Sep 1915: PG 75209, rolls 785-86

Bd. 3, Sep 1915-Feb 1917: PG 75210, roll 786

Bd. 4, Feb-Jul 1917: PG 75211, rolls 786-87

Bd. 5, Jul-Dec 1917: PG 75212, roll 787

III.1-24 Krieg zwischen ... Nebenakten. Marineinfanterie-Detachement Skutari consists of one volume of correspondence, telegrams, reports and press clippings on the evacuation of the German naval infantry detachment stationed at Skutari (Shkodër), Albania, on a prewar peacekeeping mission, through Austria-Hungary, Aug-Sep 1914. The files includes an account of the fighting withdrawal by the unit's commander, 10 Sep 1914, and a separate report of an engagement with Serbian troops at Višegrad, Bosnia, 21 Aug 1914, with subsequent recommendations for decorations.

Band 1, Aug 1914-Jan 1917: PG 75213, roll 686

III.1-24a Krieg zwischen... V.M.- und Etappenangelegenheiten im Mittelmeer. Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams and other materials relating to intelligence agents and covert refueling and resupply activities of the *Etappendienst* in the Mediterranean. **Band 1** includes documentation of efforts to supply coal to battle cruiser *Goeben* and light cruiser *Breslau* during their journey to Constantinople, Aug 1914, as well as covert deliveries of arms and munitions to Turkey by German merchant vessels, and the dispatch of specialized naval personnel to Turkey through the Balkans; also of note is correspondence on the differing views of German military and naval representatives toward the strategic value of Turkey, Sep 1914, and an assessment of continued German-Persian trade, Oct 1914. **Band 2** documents additional covert supply matters, including arrangements for the supply of copies of British newspapers to the Turkish Government, administrative information on the supply of codes and ciphers for German naval units, and some information on British intelligence networks in Turkey.

Band 1, Jul-Oct 1914: PG 75214, rolls 686-87
Bd. 2, Nov 1914-Jul 1917: PG 75215, roll 687

III.1-24b Krieg zwischen. . . Kriegsvorbereitungen und Operationen in Ostasien. Six volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports and other materials mostly relating to military and naval operations in the Pacific Ocean during the early months of World War I, and particularly the operations and loss of the *Kreuzergeschwader* (Cruiser Squadron). **Band 1** includes a declaration of Chinese neutrality, information on the disposition and movements of German warships and auxiliaries in the Pacific at war's outbreak, scattered information on the Allied capture of Germany's Pacific island colonies, reports on Allied warship and troop movements, a signal from the unarmored cruiser *Geier* on her internment in Honolulu, reports on captures of German merchant ships in the Pacific, accounts of the fall of German New Guinea, and a name list of crew members of auxiliary cruiser *Prinz Eitel Friedrich*. **Band 2** includes additional information on the internment of the *Geier* and the accompanying collier *Locksun* in Hawaii, information on the activities and movements of the Cruiser Squadron and light cruiser *Leipzig* off Chile's west coast, a memorandum proposing the retention of Pacific colonies in any postwar settlement, copies of a New Zealand newspaper's accounts of the capture of German Samoa and New Guinea, an account of the Battle of Coronel (1 Nov 1914) by a surviving officer of the armored cruiser *Gneisenau*, and accounts of the Battle of the Falkland Islands (8 Dec 1914), including intelligence. **Band 3** provides additional documentation on the Battle of the Falkland Islands, including excerpts of private letters of the deceased commander of the armored cruiser *Scharnhorst*, 14 Aug-10 Nov 1914, letters of squadron survivors describing the battle and British captivity, lists of all survivors of the *Kreuzergeschwader*'s ships lost in the battle, and the diary of a junior officer of the *Leipzig* for 1-15 Aug 1914; detailed reports with appendices by the commander of the *Geier* regarding the cruiser's activities and internment, Aug 1914-Jan 1915; excerpts of the war diary of the naval post at Apia, Samoa, Aug-Oct 1914; a list of naval personnel interned in the U.S., Jan 1915; additional information on the surrender of German New Guinea; a report on the auxiliary cruiser *Cormoran*'s activities, Aug 1914; and a private letter of a German sailor describing the Battle of Coronel. **Band 4** furnishes additional documentation of the Battles of Coronel and the Falkland Islands, including details of damage suffered and ammunition expended in the former engagement and the translated personal account of a British naval officer of the latter; crew lists of the *Cormoran*, including personnel transferred from the scuttled survey ship *Planet*; a report on the formation of a volunteer troop of German nationals in Peking, China (Feb 1916); detailed reports on the fall of German New Guinea and associated fighting, Jul-Oct 1914; a detailed report by the commander of the *Geier* on conditions in internment at Honolulu, Jan-Mar 1915; a report of the German hospital ship *Seydlitz* in its support of the *Kreuzergeschwader*, Jun 1915; a report of the German naval aviator stationed at Tsingtao of the colony's defense and his later escape from British captivity, Jul 1915; reports on the Japanese seizure of the Palau and Mariana Islands; and a collection of photographs of the Cruiser Squadron and its survivors, Nov 1914-Mar 1915. **Band 5** includes reports on conditions in India and the military mobilization of Indians for British service; information on conditions in the Dutch East Indies; additional personal accounts of the Battle of the Falkland Islands, including allegations of British non-rescue and mistreatment of survivors; private letters of a

Kaplt. von Müller and the statements of survivors of a group of naval personnel who escaped from Java aboard the schooner *Weddigen* to Aden, where Müller and others were killed by Bedouin tribesmen, Apr-Aug 1916; additional information on the German defense of Samoa; and reports on China's breaking of diplomatic relations with Germany, Sep 1917, and consequences for German personnel there. **Band 6** includes a report of battle damage suffered by *Gneisenau* in the Battle of the Falkland Islands; a letter from a crewman of survey ship *Planet* describing that vessel's activities and scuttling, Aug-Oct 1914; a handwritten account of the activities of the river gunboat *Tsingtau* in China, Jul-Aug 1914 (interned by Chinese authorities) and Aug 1914-Mar 1917 (scuttled following Chinese declaration of war); and documentation of the "Holstein Case" involving a German businessman's imprisonment in Japan for *Etappendienst* activities and subsequent requests for compensation.

Band 1, Jul-Nov 1914: PG 75216, roll 798

Bd. 2, Dec 1914-Jan 1915: PG 75217, rolls 798-99

Bd. 3, Feb-Apr 1915: PG 75218, roll 799

Bd. 4, May-Nov 1915: PG 75219, roll 583

Bde. 5-6, Nov 1915-Jan 1922: PG 75220-221, roll 685

III.1-24b Krieg zwischen . . . Nebenakten. Operationen in Ostasien. Krieg mit Japan.

Four volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and reports regarding war with Japan and the siege of Tsingtao. **Band 1** includes a copy of Japan's demand for the cession of Tsingtao, the record of a *Reichs-Marine-Amt* conference on measures to be taken for the colony's defense and the possible use of the *Kreuzergeschwader* (17 Aug 1914), Japan's declaration of war, reports of combat actions against Japanese naval and ground forces, of casualties suffered by the Tsingtao garrison, and of the colony's capitulation; reports of the Austro-Hungarian cruiser *Kaiserin Elisabeth* at Tsingtao; and a list of German nationals residing in the Chinese cities of Peking (Beijing) and Tientsin (Tianjin); and copies of notes exchanged with the Chinese Government. **Band 2** includes information and name lists of German POWs in Japanese custody, information on the actions of the torpedo boat *S 90* during the siege of Tsingtao, lists of German naval personnel killed and wounded during the siege, accounts of the Japanese occupations of Jaluit in the Marshall Islands and Ponape in the Caroline Islands, and the British occupation of Yap in the latter group, a lengthy report on the voyage of the German merchant ship *Paklat* carrying German civilian refugees from Tsingtao to Tientsin and its capture by British forces, Nov 1914, and an account of the siege of Tsingtao by a senior medical officer. In addition to additional accounts of the siege and data on German casualties and POWs, **Band 3** includes a printed report on the activities of the German legal authorities in Tsingtao for 1914, a lengthy account of the fate of torpedo boat *S 90* and her crew by her commander, reports of the experiences of the naval aviator who escaped Tsingtao and later British captivity, additional (English-language) accounts of the Japanese occupations of Jaluit and Ponape, and claims for compensation of German nationals residing in Japan as apparent results of *Etappendienst* activities. **Band 4** includes the report of a German naval aviator's experiences in Japan and the United States following his escape from Russian captivity in Siberia, assessments of Japan's attitudes toward the Allied powers and of political conditions within Japan, intelligence data on Japanese warship purchases and activities, information on Sino-Japanese relations, an activity report for the *Etappendienst* in Shanghai,

China, Dec 1915, additional accounts of the fighting at Tsingtao, correspondence on the repatriation of wounded German POWs, and information on the securing or burial of original German records of the colony's administration and history.

Band 1, Aug-Nov 1914: PG 75222, roll 722

Bd. 2, Dec 1914-Mar 1915: PG 75223, rolls 722-23

Bd. 3, Apr 1915-Feb 1916: PG 75224, roll 723

Bd. 4, Mar 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75225, rolls 723-24

III.1-24c Krieg zwischen. . . V.M.- und Etappenangelegenheiten in Ostasien. Three volumes of correspondence, telegrams and reports pertaining mostly to intelligence activities of the *Etappendienst* in China and elsewhere in eastern Asia, with extensive documentation originated by German consular representatives and the *Auswärtiges Amt*. **Band 1** includes accounts of German merchant ships' experiences and fates in the Pacific during the early period of the war, correspondence on the availability of funds for anti-French activities in Indochina, a report on the covert refueling of the warships *Geier* and *Emden* by a German collier (Aug-Sep 1914), accounts of attempts to transfer German reservists residing in the Philippines to active naval use, efforts to intercede on behalf of German nationals imprisoned in Singapore and Japan, an English-language account of the capture of German New Guinea, intelligence information on Russian and Japanese naval forces, the activity report of a German intelligence agent in Rabaul, New Britain, Jul-Sep 1914, and an example of the encryption of a cipher message for merchant ships, Feb 1915. **Band 2** includes documentation of mutinies among Indian troops in Singapore, activities of the colliers *Holsatia* and *Mark* in refueling ships of the *Kreuzergeschwader* in the Pacific, Sep 1914, British seizures of German nationals in the Dutch East Indies, conditions in Tientsin, intelligence data on German POWs and civilian internees held in Siberia, and financial relief efforts on behalf of the latter through the American Red Cross. **Band 3** includes a Feb 1916 report on the possible capture of German naval ciphers by the British in the Pacific, information on funds and provisions for German POWs in Japanese captivity, the activity report of a German intelligence agent based in Shanghai and his later escape from British captivity (Jun 1915), additional financial data regarding support for German and Austro-Hungarian POWs in Siberia, and the handwritten account of the *Etappe* officer in Manila, Philippine Islands, of his activities, Aug 1914-Sep 1915.

Bände 1-2, Jul 1914-Jun 1916: PG 75226-227, roll 725

Bd. 3, Jan 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75228, roll 726

III.1-24d Krieg zwischen. . . Kriegsvorbereitungen und Operationen in Ostafrika. Three of five volumes of correspondence and reports regarding military and naval operations in and near German East Africa, including some information pertaining to the crew of light cruiser *Emden* in the Indian Ocean. The first two volumes (record items PG 75229-30), covering the period Jul 1914-Apr 1915, were not filmed. **Band 3** includes information on the arrival of *Emden* survivors in Turkish-occupied Syria, May-Jun 1915; the personal account of an *Emden* officer in command of an accompanying collier subsequently captured, and of later escape and return to Germany; reports on military operations in the German colony, including excerpted private letters of German personnel and official communiqués printed in the *Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Zeitung*

(official newspaper of the colony); information on the operations and scuttling of light cruiser *Königsberg* in the Rufigi River, including some data on crew casualties and the dismounting of some of her armament for use by ground forces; and reports on the colliers and supply ships that provided logistical support for the *Königsberg*, mostly of the *Deutsch-Ostafrika Linie*. **Band 4** includes a listing of casualties and names and addresses of next-of-kin for the *Emden*, Jan 1916; additional information on German merchant ships in the area pressed into service as colliers and supply ships; a military and political assessment of Arabia as experienced by the *Emden* officer who commanded the *Ayasha* and returned to Germany through present Saudi Arabia and Syria, May 1916; an account of the congress of the Boer Nationalist Party of the Transvaal, Aug 1916, and additional intelligence on political tensions within the Union of South Africa; a translated British account of Royal Navy operations off the coast of German East Africa, Jul 1914-May 1915; and excerpted private letters of an officer of the *Königsberg*, Mar-May 1917. **Band 5** includes a brief report of *Emden*'s final battle with Australian cruiser *Sydney*, a handwritten account of the loss of a German steamer on Lake Tanganyika, additional personal accounts of experiences in the German East African campaign, and a lengthy account of the final cruise and loss of the *Emden* by a surviving engineering officer.

Bände 1-2, Jul 1914-Apr 1915: PG 75229-230, not filmed, presumably available at the
BA-MA

Bde. 3-4, Mai 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75231-232, roll 724

Bd. 5, Jan 1918-Mar 1919: PG 75233, rolls 724-25

III.1-24e Krieg zwischen. . . V.M.- und Etappenangelegenheiten in Ostafrika consists of one volume of correspondence, telegrams, and reports from agents on a variety of topics, including intelligence on Allied warships and ground forces in the African theater, information on the fate of German merchant ships and crews (particularly of the *Deutsch-Ostafrika Linie*) in East African waters, the escape of German nationals from ships interned in the Red Sea to Constantinople, and the fate of German merchantmen *Zieten* and *Khalif* interned in Mozambique.

Band 1, Sep 1914-Jul 1916: PG 75234, roll 801

III.1-24f Krieg zwischen. . . Hilfsschiffe. Three volumes of correspondence, telegrams and reports pertaining to German merchant vessels available for possible employment as naval auxiliaries and supply ships, particularly for those vessels in the Mediterranean and Black Seas. Band 1 is arranged by geographic location or by name of shipping company and provides a status summary for each such ship in the war's early months. Bände 2-3 include correspondence on the fate of the merchant ship *Bayern*, interned at Naples, Italy, with a cargo of weapons and munitions intended for Turkey, on other German vessels interned in Italian ports, and on the status of German merchant vessels in Turkish waters. Band 2 includes a listing of Allied merchant ships interned in Turkish ports. Band 3 includes correspondence with the German embassy in Constantinople concerning repairs, losses, and movement of German vessels in Turkish waters.

Band 1, Jul 1914-Mar 1915: PG 75235, rolls 801-02

Bände 2-3, Apr 1915-Feb 1918: PG 75236-237, roll 802

The collection of materials under **Akten III.1-24g** with accompanying **Nebenakten** represents the principal *Admiralstab* documentation of Turkish military and naval operations against the Allied powers during the war, and German naval cooperation with Turkey. File III.1-24g essentially covers general operations in the Turkish war. The supplemental *Nebenakten*, designated I-IX with additional alphabetical subcategories, are grouped by subject matter as follows: *Nebenakte I* pertains to operations in Egypt and Iraq; *Nebenakte II* with accompanying subcategories (a-g), provide extensive documentation of German U-boat operations in the Mediterranean; and *Nebenakten III-IX* provide information on a variety of topics, including the assignment of German naval personnel, *Etappendienst* matters, aircraft, intelligence, and operations in the Black Sea.

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen Türkei und Rußland, England/Türkischer Krieg. Eleven volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, press clippings, maps, and other materials pertaining to general aspects of the Turkish theater of operations. All of the volumes include intelligence on the organization, movements and activities of Allied ground and naval forces (including reports of *Etappe* Constantinople), organizational and personnel information concerning the German Navy's *Mittelmeer-Division* (Mediterranean Division) under Adm. Wilhelm Souchon, and information on combat operations occurring throughout the theater, including accounts of Turkish warships, with particular emphasis on naval aspects of the defense of the Dardanelles Straits. There are also high-level policy records, including discussions with Turkish leaders, regarding Turkey's relations with her Central Power allies, including Bulgaria; also scattered throughout is information regarding German financial and materiel aid to Turkey and administrative data regarding German personnel, e.g., personnel requirements, replacements, recommendations for decorations. Descriptions of the contents of individual volumes follow.

Band 1, Oct-Nov 1914 (including organizational data on Turkish army and naval forces, operations in the Black Sea, and a list of German naval officers serving in Turkey as of 9 Nov 1914):

PG 75238, roll 787

Bd. 2, Dec 1914-Jan 1915 (including an account of the raid of *Goeben* and *Breslau* in the Black Sea, Oct-Nov 1914, detailed reports on damage suffered by the *Goeben* from Russian gunfire, assessments of Romanian and Bulgarian leaders' attitudes toward the war, and the proposed installation of a wireless-telegraph station in Constantinople):

PG 75239, roll 788

Bd. 3, Jan-Feb 1915 (including the proposed introduction of German instruction and training for Turkish personnel, the impressions of a German diplomat comparing conditions and attitudes in Romania, Bulgaria, and Turkey, considerations of the transport of artillery and war materiel for Turkey through Romania, assessments of Romania's situation as of Dec 1914, reports on the progress of the Turkish offensive against the Suez Canal, and reports of the damage suffered by the *Goeben* due to a Russian mine explosion, 26 Dec 1914, accompanied by a description of Russian mines and plans of the warship):

PG 75240, roll 788

Bd. 4, Feb-Mar 1915 (including accounts of the Allied naval bombardments of the Dardanelles defenses, 19 and 25 Feb 1915, the overall disposition of Turkish forces as of 31 Jan 1915, additional reports of the Turkish offensive against the Suez Canal, Feb 1915, a listing of German naval officers serving in the Turkish theater as of 15 Feb, and data on the strengthening of the Dardanelles defenses):

PG 75241, rolls 788-89

Bd. 5, Mar-May 1915 (including reports on the abortive Allied naval attempt to break through the Dardanelles on 18 Mar 1915, and additional accounts of the bombardment of 19 Feb; general information on Turkish operations in the Caucasus and Iraq; reports and messages on the Allied amphibious landings on the Gallipoli peninsula, Apr 1915, including an interrogation of a captured French soldier; information on the sinkings of British submarine *E 15* and Australian submarine *AE 2*, including interrogations of survivors of the latter; the record of a discussion of the overall situation with Turkish War Minister Enver Pasha, 11 Apr; detailed reports, accompanied by photographs and ship's plans, of the mine damage suffered by the *Goeben* in Dec 1914; accounts of the loss of Turkish torpedo boat *Timur Hissar* in Greek waters, 18 Apr; and a summary report of medical conditions in the Turkish Third Army as observed by a German naval surgeon, Feb-Apr 1915):

PG 75242, roll 789

Bd. 6, Jun-Sep 1915 (including information on the attempts of *U 21* and *UB 8* to support the defense of the Dardanelles, May 1915; an assessment of the overall situation by Gen. Colmar Freiherr von der Goltz, 17 May; additional personal accounts of the naval actions of 19 Feb and 18 Mar 1915; records of conversations with Enver Pasha on 3 Jun and 31 Jul, the latter regarding Enver's preference for the retention of Gen. Otto Liman von Sanders over von der Goltz; Liman von Sanders' assessment of the Gallipoli situation, 30 Jun 1915; intelligence data on Allied forces at Gallipoli, including order-of-battle data and POW statements, Jun-Aug 1915; intelligence on the commissioning of new Russian battleships; and information on coal shortages and attempts to procure additional coal supplies for the Turkish Navy, Sep 1915):

PG 75243, roll 662

Bd. 7, Oct 1915-Mar 1916 (including an agreement with Bulgarian authorities for coordination of naval efforts, Sep 1915; information on the expansion and improvement of antisubmarine defenses in the Dardanelles, including a report of increased Allied submarine activity in the Sea of Marmara, Sep-Oct 1915; accounts of the sinkings of the French submarine *Turquoise* and British submarines *E 7* and *E 20*, including some POW interrogations, Oct-Nov 1915; an overall assessment of the Allied failure at Gallipoli, Nov 1915; excerpts from some captured Australian soldiers' mail; a report of a German seaplane's aerial reconnaissance of Bulgaria's Aegean coast and subsequent reception by Bulgarian forces, Nov 1915; and assessments of military developments in the Caucasus and Iraq by von der Goltz, Feb-Mar 1916):

PG 75244, roll 662

Bd. 8, Apr-Nov 1916 (including additional information on Turkish operations in the Caucasus and Iraq; an activity report on the U-boat base at Dimirdjili, Mar-May 1916;

aerial reconnaissance reports of Allied warships and minelaying in the eastern Aegean; Field Marshal Erich von Falkenhayn's views on the military situation and cooperation with Bulgaria, Jul 1916; a report on a captured British mine, Jul 1916; an account of the Arab Revolt in present-day Saudi Arabia, Jul 1916; and an assessment of internal political conditions in Turkey, Oct 1916):

PG 75245, roll 662

Bd. 9, Nov 1916-Apr 1917 (including an organizational chart of German naval commands in the Dardanelles region, Nov 1916; the naval attaché's assessment of continued support of the Senussi uprising in present-day Libya against French and Italian forces, including some comments of UC 39's commander, who landed arms and supplies for the Senussi, Nov-Dec 1916; correspondence on planned Turkish naval expansion and necessary German financial support; the naval attaché's recommendations for German policy with regard to Turkish disputes with Bulgaria over the Dobruja and the Thracian boundaries, Jan 1917; personnel strength of German naval forces in Turkey as of Mar 1917; discussions of Turkish requests for additional warships and war materiel, Mar-Apr 1917; and copies of monthly readiness reports for German and Turkish warships, Dec 1916-Jan 1917 and Mar-Apr 1917):

PG 75246, roll 663

Bd. 10, May-Dec 1917 (including an assessment of Turkish-Bulgarian relations, Apr 1917; proposals for the digging of a canal across the neck of the Gallipoli Peninsula at the Gulf of Saros, for naval use; periodic reports on the state of readiness of German and Turkish warships, Jun-Oct 1917; the proposed dissolution of the German *Sonderkommando* in Constantinople under Adm. Guido von Usedom; a copy of the proclamation of the Revolutionary Russian Fleet to the Turkish Government, Jul 1917; periodic German Army reports summarizing military developments throughout the Turkish theater, May-Oct 1917; an Army assessment of Turkish political resolve, Aug 1917; the record of a conference of Turkish Naval Minister Jamal Pasha with a German naval staff officer, Aug 1917; additional information on the sale or transfer of German warships to Turkey; reports of the British Parliamentary investigation into the Gallipoli defeat; and excerpts from the Bulgarian press, Nov 1917):

PG 75247, roll 663

Band 11, Jan-Aug 1918 (including extensive information on a naval engagement with Allied naval forces in the eastern Aegean on 20 Jan 1918, resulting in the loss of light cruiser *Breslau* [Turkish name *Midilli*] to mines and gunfire, and damage and temporary stranding of battle cruiser *Goeben* [Turkish name *Sultan Jawus Selim*], including an investigation of the latter's stranding and reports of political consequences in Turkey; communications on the advance of Central Powers' forces along the Russian Black Sea coast and the Crimea associated with the Russian collapse and subsequent Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, Mar 1918; a record of a conference with Bulgarian King Ferdinand on Bulgarian territorial ambitions in the coming political settlement, 2 Feb 1918; periodic updates on the state of readiness of German and Turkish warships; a map detailing Allied troop dispositions on the Salonika front, May 1918; a proposal for expanded naval operations in the Mediterranean in anticipation of the use of former Russian warships

from the Black Sea Fleet, Jun 1918; a report on Bulgarian press reaction to the assassination of a senior German diplomat in Moscow, and an assessment of Bulgaria's political situation, Jul 1918; the record of a staff conference on the continued defense of the Dardanelles in the event of Turkish collapse, 23-24 Jul 1918, and a subsequent detailed report on the defenses of the Dardanelles at the end of July 1918; and the report of a German naval office in Varna of deteriorating conditions in Bulgaria, 27 Jul 1918):

PG 75248, rolls 663-64

III.1-24g Ia. Vertreter der Kaiserlich deutschen Marine im Kaiserlich Osmanischen Marineministerium consists of a volume of correspondence and telegrams concerning the appointment of *Korv.Kapt.* Alexander Freiherr von Senarclens-Grancy, formerly the naval liaison officer to the Turkish Fourth Army, as the German naval representative attached to the Turkish Naval Ministry. In addition to information regarding von Senarclens-Grancy's authority and position within the naval command structure, the file also includes a detailed report on the status of the Turkish Fourth and Sixth Armies as of Aug 1917, and correspondence on the rivalry between Turkish War Minister Enver Pasha and Naval Minister Jamal Pasha.

Band 1, Jul-Dec 1917: PG 75249, roll 687

III.1-24g Türkischer Krieg. Nebenakten I. Expedition gegen den Suez Kanal und Ägypten. Four volumes of correspondence and reports initially concerning military operations in the area of the Suez Canal and Egypt, but ultimately providing general information on military, naval, and political developments throughout the Turkish theater. **Band 1**, the most extensive and significant of the volumes, includes intelligence data on British reinforcements sent to Egypt, and later of Allied reinforcements deployed to the Mediterranean theater; reports of an abortive Turkish expedition launched against the Suez Canal, accounts of British landings near Basra and drive into present-day Iraq, an intelligence agent's photographs of merchant traffic and Indian troops along the Suez Canal, and reports of French warships' activities along the coasts of Palestine (including present-day Israel and Lebanon) and Syria and in the Red Sea (May 1915, Jan 1916); a summary of the military situation in Iraq, Apr 1915; the report of a German naval surgeon on medical and hygienic conditions among Turkish troops (Fourth Army) in Syria and Palestine, Jun 1915; a German Army officer's commentary on Enver Pasha's report on Turkish military and logistical capabilities vis-à-vis the Suez Canal and Gallipoli, 3 Sep 1915; a memorandum of the *Sonderkommando* summarizing war aims and strategic policy in establishing a secure land bridge of needed raw materials in central Africa through the Turkish Empire, 15 Oct 1915; proposals and reports concerning the suggested employment of Austrian Alpine troops, to be transported by units of the *Mittelmeer-Division*, in the Russian Caucasus in an effort to capture the port of Baku ("Ski-Mission von Dr. Victor Pietschmann"), Nov 1915; proposals for expanding the Turkish railway system in Syria, Nov 1915; a printed address of a German academic on the significance of the Suez Canal, Dec 1915; and a report of Jamal Pasha's tour of Syria and Palestine, Mar 1916. In addition to additional intelligence on Allied troop dispositions and movements in Egypt, **Band 2** includes a German officer's observations on conditions in Persia (Iran), Jul 1916; a report on Hussein Pasha (later King Hussein) as leader of the Arab Revolt in Mecca, Jul 1916; accounts of French air attacks on Beirut; additional information

regarding Hussein and the Arab Revolt, Aug 1916; a summary of German-Turkish operations against the Suez Canal as of Oct 1916; assessments of the political situation in Syria; and a summary of military developments in Iraq and in Arabia as of Jan 1917. **Band 3** focuses on the possible defense of the Syrian and Palestinian coast against the possibility of Allied amphibious landings, including information on the deployment of U-boats in this area and French aerial attacks on Beirut; also included is intelligence data on the strength and disposition of Allied forces in the Turkish theater, German Army summaries of military developments in all theaters for Apr-May and Jul 1917, some information on operations in Iraq and reports on major military operations in Palestine, Nov-Dec 1917. **Band 4** provides additional documentation of overall conditions in the Turkish theater, particularly military operations in Palestine, Nov 1917-May 1918; included are assessments of Allied troop strength and dispositions (including maps for 7 Jun and 18 Jul 1918), a copy of a 1917 British pamphlet "The King of Hedjaz and Arab Independence," and intercepts of British radio communications (in English), 24 Mar-16 Apr and 18 Jul 1918; also included are order-of-battle charts and maps of German and Turkish forces concentrated in Palestine, designated *Heeresgruppe Yildirim* (Army Group "Yildirim" ["Thunderbolt"]), previously designated Army Group 'F', 18 Feb 1918, and a final report for the operations of German naval commands operating in Syria, Palestine and Iraq, 11 Apr 1918.

Band 1, Sep 1914-Mar 1916: PG 75250, rolls 687-88

Bd. 2, Apr 1916-Mar 1917: PG 75251, roll 688

Bd. 3, Mar-Dec 1917: PG 75252, roll 688

Bd. 4, Jan-Aug 1918: PG 75253, rolls 688-89

III.1-24g Türkischer Krieg. Nebenakten Ia. Detachement Irak. Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams and reports relating to the organization, equipment, and operations of German naval forces in Iraq, designated *Marine-Detachement im Irak*, for the support of Turkish forces there. The Detachment consisted of separate River Units (*Fluss-Abteilungen*) and supporting logistical staffs (*Flußbetappendienst*) for the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, equipped with armed motor launches. The records include information on personnel and materiel requirements, data on oil supplies and river water levels, and detailed information on naval equipment involved, as well as periodic intelligence reports on Allied forces in the region. Band 1 includes an account of the surrender of British forces in Kut Al Amara, Apr 1916, some detailed proposals for the improvement of river traffic on the Euphrates, Jun 1916, a summary of experiences and recommendations for motor launches on the Euphrates, Jun 1916, fuel considerations in the supply of the Turkish Second and Sixth Armies, and the activity report of some motor launches armed with 10.5 cm guns (accompanied by photographs), May-June 1916. Band 2 includes assessments of the military situation in Iraq, Jan-Mar 1917; intelligence data on Allied and Russian forces in the Caucasus, Persia (Iran) and Iraq, Jan 1917; German Army summaries of military developments in all theaters during Jan-Apr 1917; a lengthy report on conditions in Iraq (accompanied by photographs and maps), preceded by a note that warns against the overly critical remarks of Turkish administration found in the report, Apr 1917; and a translation of a British investigative commission's report on the initial British failures in Mesopotamia, Sep 1917, accompanied by a report on the siege and fall of Kut Al Amara published by the *The Times*, Jul 1917.

III.1-24g Türkischer Krieg. Nebenakten Ib. Euphrat. Operationen und Organisation. A volume of correspondence, telegrams and reports on the ultimately unsuccessful efforts of Field Marshal Erich von Falkenhayn to organize a German-Turkish expedition to retake areas lost in Mesopotamia ("Baghdad-Unternehmen"). Included is a memorandum on Falkenhayn's specific mission, 7 May 1917, notes on Falkenhayn's activities and opinions, May-Jun 1917, and especially information on the anticipated role of naval forces in cooperation with the planned operations, including additional information on the composition and armament of the Euphrates River Unit and the general expansion of the German naval establishment in the Turkish theater. The file also documents the gradual abandonment of the planned offensive and the reallocation of naval artillery intended for the River Unit to coastal defense in Syria, together with such materials as a summary of experiences in Navy-Army coordination in joint operational matters (Mar 1918), an assessment of the significance of Arab guerrilla attacks on Turkish railways in eastern Jordan (Mar 1918), and proposals for increasing the production of grain and barley in Syria (Mar 1918).

Band 1, May 1917-May 1918: PG 75256, rolls 689-90

III.1-24g Türkischer Krieg. Nebenakten Ic. Euphrat. Personal, Material und Verschiedenes. A volume of correspondence, telegrams and reports relating to personnel, materiel, and equipment needs of the Euphrates River Unit and associated logistical staffs. Included is information on the twin-engine motor launches for the unit, requests for river mines and naval guns, printed materials and maps illustrating the principal rail- and supply routes for use by German-Turkish forces in Iraq, an assessment of the overall supply needs of Army Group "Yildirim" for the planned offensive to recapture Baghdad (Oct 1917), an assessment of the significance of Iraqi oilfields for future use to justify the costs of constructing a connecting railway (Dec 1917), a detailed account of a Dec 1917 journey on the Euphrates with the new motor launches, messages on the relief of von Falkenhayn as commander of the army group, Jan 1918, and a report summarizing the results of decrypted intercepts of Allied naval radio communications in the Persian Gulf, Red Sea, and eastern Mediterranean, Feb-Mar 1918.

Band 1, May 1915-Aug 1918: PG 75257, roll 690

III.1-24g Türkischer Krieg. Nebenakten II. U-Boote. Operationen. Fifteen volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, operational orders, and other materials pertaining to German U-boat operations in the Mediterranean, 1915-17. The records document the disposition and operations of U-boats in Mediterranean, strategic issues involved in the expanded employment of U-boats in the theater, the establishment of U-boat bases at Pola and later Cattaro on the Adriatic coast of Austria-Hungary, successes in Allied merchant ships sunk (in both cumulative estimates and sinkings achieved on individual U-boat patrols), information on Allied antisubmarine warfare nets and measures, losses of U-boats, supply questions relating to fuel and torpedoes, directives for the conduct of attacks on merchant vessels in accordance with prize rules, considerations for shipping of Spain, Greece, and other neutral countries, intelligence on Allied merchant shipping movements and warship dispositions and activities, periodic status reports

summarizing U-boats on mission and those in port or under repair, political reports on neutral Mediterranean powers, recommendations and announcements of awards of decorations to individuals, and some information regarding operations of Austro-Hungarian submarines. Closely related are numerous supplemental files in *Nebenakten Ila-g* (record items PG 75273-300), described below.

Among specific volumes, **Band 1** is particularly significant in documenting the determination to use the Austro-Hungarian port of Pola as a principal base, to employ both regular submarines sent by sea from Germany to the Mediterranean (beginning with *U 21*, refueled en route by a chartered Spanish steamer) and smaller "UB" submarines assembled at the Pola yard. **Band 2**'s contents include a report on German experiences with antisubmarine nets and weapons as of May 1915. **Band 3** includes information on the expansion of the U-boat force and its redesignation from *Deutsches Marine-Spezial-Sonderkommando Pola* to *Deutsche Unterseeboots-Halbflottille Pola*, 1 Jul 1915, assessments of the economic significance of British imports via the Suez Canal and of the closure of the Dardanelles for the export of Russian grain, 9 and 17 Jul 1915, instructions on cipher encryption pertaining to *UB 14*'s planned operation in Turkish waters, 7 Jul 1915, and directives regulating the use of signals for combined German-Austrian operations, Jul 1915. **Band 4** includes an overall summary of experiences in the construction of "UB" and "UC" class U-boats at Pola together with an assessment of Austrian capabilities in maintaining their own submarine offensive, 3 Aug 1915, instructions on cipher encryption pertaining to the planned operations of *U 33* and *U 39*, 19 Aug 1915, and recommendations to the Kaiser against additional commitments of U-boats to the theater, Sep 1915. **Bände 6-7** provide documentation of the decision to employ U-boats to transport arms, munitions, and liaison personnel to Senussi tribesmen in present-day Libya fighting against Italian and French forces, Oct-Dec 1915, and of aspects of the diplomatic crisis between the United States and Austria-Hungary over the sinking of the Italian liner *Ancona* by *U 38* flying the Austrian flag (and subsequently transferred to the Austrian Navy), Nov-Dec 1915; the same two volumes also document U-boat operations against Allied shipping supporting the Salonika expedition (Macedonia), and the capture and removal of two British officers aboard a Greek steamer, Dec 1915. **Band 13** includes planning for anticipated Allied landings along the Syrian and Palestinian coasts and the associated deployment of U-boats (including the specific request by Turkish War Minister Enver Pasha), Jul 1917, and the temporary layover for engine repairs of *UC 52* in Cadiz, Spain, Jul 1917. **Band 14** includes an assessment of the increased threat posed by Allied air attacks to Pola and Cattaro, Oct 1917. **Band 15** includes the record of a conference and subsequent tour of the U-boat yards at Pola and Cattaro among senior U-boat officers, 16-21 Oct 1917, a statistical assessment of the achievements of the U-boat Mediterranean campaign for the first half of 1917, and a message on the planned expansion of U-boat forces to two flotillas (one at each base) on 1 Jan 1918.

Band 1, Feb-Apr 1915: PG 75258, roll 726

Bd. 2, Apr-May 1915: PG 75259, rolls 726-27

Bd. 3, Jun-Jul 1915: PG 75260, roll 727

Bd. 4, Aug-Sep 1915: PG 75261, rolls 727-28

Bd. 5, Sep-Nov 1915: PG 75262, roll 791

Bd. 6, Nov 1915-Jan 1916: PG 75263, rolls 791-92

Bd. 7, Jan-Mar 1916: PG 75264, roll 792
Bd. 8, Apr-Jul 1916: PG 75265, rolls 792-93
Bd. 9, Aug-Oct 1916: PG 75266, roll 803
Bd. 10, Nov-Dec 1916: PG 75267, rolls 803-04
Bd. 11, Jan-Mar 1917: PG 75268, roll 804
Bd. 12, Mar-May 1917: PG 75269, rolls 804-05
Bd. 13, Jun-Aug 1917: PG 75270, roll 664
Bd. 14, Sep-Oct 1917: PG 75271, rolls 664-65
Bd. 15, Nov-Dec 1917: PG 75272, roll 665

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIa. U-boote im Mittelmeer. Personal. Ten volumes of correspondence and other materials apparently pertaining to personnel matters of U-boats operating in the Mediterranean, but not filmed.

Bände 1-10, Jul 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75273-282, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIb. U-Boote im Mittelmeer. Material. Ten volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and other materials relating to the supply of equipment, fuel, provisions, spare parts, replacement batteries and engines, torpedoes, mines, and ammunition for the use of U-boats based at Pola and Cattaro on the Adriatic coast of Austria-Hungary. Scattered throughout the records is information on individual U-boats' experiences with engine, torpedo, or ammunition problems, as well as data on German naval ordnance and torpedoes. Band 8 includes an account of torpedo failures by *UB 43* during a Mar 1917 patrol, a report on the equipping of larger U-boats with 10.5 cm deck guns, and the requested transfer of submarines *UB 43* and *UB 47* to the Austro-Hungarian Navy, 1 Jun 1917 (approval of request in Band 10); Band 9 includes the response of the technical staff at Pola to technical complaints recorded in the war diary of *U 63* for its patrol of Mar-Apr 1917; and Band 10 includes comments on engine damage or problems experienced by *UC 37* and *U 72* (Jul 1917), as well as an assessment of torpedo failures experienced by *U 33* during its patrol of Apr-May 1917.

Band 1, Aug-Nov 1915: PG 75283, roll 789
Bde. 2-3, Nov 1915-May 1916: PG 75284-285, roll 790
Bd. 4, Jun-Aug 1916: PG 75286, rolls 790-91
Bd. 5, Sep-Nov 1916: PG 75287, roll 728
Bd. 6, Nov 1916-Jan 1917: PG 75288, rolls 728-29
Bd.7, Jan-Mar 1917: PG 75289, roll 729
Bd. 8, Mar-May 1917: PG 75290, roll 805
Bd. 9, May-Jun 1917: PG 75291, rolls 805-06
Bd.10, Jul-Dec 1917: PG 75292, roll 806

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIc. U-Boote im Mittelmeer. Verschiedenes. Four volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and other materials on "miscellaneous" matters, not restricted to the Mediterranean theater. These records document such varied topics as administrative matters (e.g., forwarding communications cipher materials, coordination of

procedures and measures with Austro-Hungarian forces) to significant intelligence materials (e.g., copies of captured British documents, interrogations of Allied POWs). **Band 1** includes printed monthly listings of armed British merchant ships, Mar-Aug 1916; an account of the loss of the light cruiser *Mainz* at the Battle of Helgoland Bight (28 Aug 1914) by a repatriated survivor, Mar 1916; and a 1916 printed report, "Angriff und Verteidigung gegen U-Boote," describing Allied antisubmarine nets and tactics. **Band 2** includes captured Admiralty instructions to merchant ships, a captured British intelligence brief pertaining to developments in Iraq, Jun 1916, a silhouette chart of French and British submarines, French intelligence bulletins on Austrian dispositions of forces in northern Italy, Jul 1916, the English-language account of the observations of a Japanese naval officer in Italy, Jul 1916, and interrogations of captured French soldiers recovered by *U 62*, Dec 1916. **Band 3** includes an assessment of British naval gunnery orders and fire-control practices prepared by *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte*, 24 Dec 1916, the interrogation of a captured British aviator who revealed an awareness of loose communications security procedures among German U-boats (9 Jan 1917), the use of separate Austro-Hungarian "U-" designations for six German "UC" class submarines (3 Feb 1917), recommendations for increased domestic propaganda regarding U-boat crews and conditions (20 Mar 1917), and a forwarded report on the decryption of U-boat signals by a Dutch radio station and the forwarding of information to Britain (2 Apr 1917). **Band 4** includes a translation of captured Italian shipping directives recovered by *UC 73* (26 Oct 1917) and a record of discussions held on the future uses of Pola and Cattaro as U-boat bases (27 Oct 1917).

Band 1, Aug 1915-Aug 1916: PG 75293, rolls 729-30

Bde. 2-3, Sep 1916-Apr 1917: PG 75294-295, roll 730

Bd. 4, May-Dec 1917: PG 75296, rolls 730-31

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIc. Transporte nach Nordafrika documents the employment of U-boats to transport weapons, ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment to Tripolitania (in present-day Libya) for the support of Senussi tribesmen and supporting Turkish forces there. The volume also documents the "Mirr" Expedition, which involved the dispatch of a German liaison staff to establish a radio station in Tripolitania, Jan-Mar 1917, and includes an account by the commander of *UC 73* of his discussion with the senior Turkish officer in Libya regarding the situation there, Jul 1917, and a listing of Turkish personnel transported to Libya by *UC 20* during its four voyages there, Mar-Aug 1917.

Band 1, Jan-Dec 1917: PG 75297, roll 731

III. 1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIc. Operationsbefehle für U-Boote im Mittelmeer. A single volume of copies of operational orders for U-boats operating in the Mediterranean, but only for the indicated period in 1917. Each operational order describes the intended mission and operational area for a particular U-boat, often accompanied by appendices that discuss political considerations for neutral countries, intelligence information on Allied defenses, and directives regarding procedures for approaching U-boat bases. Included is information on minelaying operations by "UC-" class U-boats.

Band 1, Mar -Dec 1917: PG 75298, roll 731

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten III. Umi-Telegramme consists of a volume of telegrams for Mediterranean U-boats concerning Allied shipping movements, convoys, and cargoes for the period May-Dec 1917. Most of the information recorded on the telegrams is handwritten.

Band 1, May-Dec 1917: PG 75299, roll 757

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIg. Kriegsgefangene. This file mostly relates to Allied prisoners of war (POWs) captured by U-boats in the Mediterranean and Black Seas during the period Apr-Dec 1917, together with forwarded intelligence information related to those theaters. Included at the beginning is summary data on Central Powers POWs held by the British and Allied POWs held by Germany (Apr), followed by reports on, and some interrogations of, individual British, French, and Italian POWs captured by specific U-boats (Apr-Jul); reports on Russian POWs captured in the Black Sea (Jun-Aug); and the statements of a French deserter relating to troop transports associated with the Allied Salonika expedition (Jul).

Band 1, Apr-Dec 1917: PG 75300, roll 757

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten III. Personal nach der Türkei. Twenty volumes of correspondence, telegrams and other materials relating to personnel requirements, the assignment of naval officers and other personnel, and other administrative aspects of the German naval establishment operating in the Turkish theater. Scattered throughout are listings of the officer complements of the *Mittelmeer-Division* and its components, the *Etappe* Constantinople (the supply and intelligence staff), and other naval commands, as well as lists of casualties, notices of promotions, leave requests, and recommendations and awards of decorations and medals. Some information is also provided regarding German Army liaison staffs operating with Turkish forces, for example, **Band 11** includes an organizational chart for the German Military Mission to Turkey and plans for the subordination of German naval forces in Bulgaria and occupied Romania to Army Group von Mackensen (Commander, Field Marshal August von Mackensen), Nov 1916.

Band 1, Jan-Jun 1915: PG 75301, roll 665

Bd. 2, Jun-Aug 1915: PG 75302, rolls 665-66

Bde. 3-4, Sep-Dec 1915: PG 75303-304, roll 666

Bd. 5, Jan-Mar 1916: PG 75305, roll 757

Bd. 6, Mar-Apr 1916: PG 75306, rolls 757-58

Bde. 7-8, May-Jul 1916: PG 75307-308, roll 758

Bd. 9, Aug-Sep 1916: PG 75309, roll 793

Bd. 10, Sep-Oct 1916: PG 75310, rolls 793-94

Bde. 11-12, Nov 1916-Jan 1917: PG 75311-312, roll 794

Bd. 13, Feb-Mar 1917: PG 75313, roll 806

Bd. 14, Apr-May 1917: PG 75314, rolls 806-07

Bde. 15-17, May-Aug 1917: PG 75315-317, roll 807

Bd. 18, Sep-Oct 1917: PG 75318, rolls 807-08

Bde. 19-20, Nov 1917-Sep 1918: PG 75319-320, roll 808

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IV. Türkischer Krieg. Material, Etappenangelegenheiten. Nine volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, and other materials concerning arrangements for the transport of war materials from Germany to Turkey, and on available stocks of such materials in Turkey, including reports prepared by the *Etappe* Constantinople. The files include information on requests for and the shipment of coastal artillery, artillery, equipment, and supplies, including ordnance and parts for the use of German surface warships and U-boats. Scattered throughout is documentation relating to the transport of materiel down the Danube River, the logistical lifeline for German forces in Turkey, and accompanying question of relations with Romania. **Band 4** includes the detailed activity report of the naval *Waffen-Inspektion* (Arms Inspection) touring arms and ammunition production facilities in Turkey, May-Oct 1915, including artillery shell diagrams and statistical tables; **Bände 7-9** include information on Turkish coal supplies and shortages, including some data on Turkish coal mines along the Black Sea coast of Anatolia.

Bände 1-2, Mar-Oct 1915: PG 75321-322, roll 667

Bd. 3, Nov-Dec 1915: PG 75323, rolls 667-68

Bde. 4-5, Jan-Jul 1916: PG 75324-325, roll 795

Bd. 6, Aug-Nov 1916: PG 75326, rolls 795-96

Bde. 7-8, Dec 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75327-328, roll 668

Bd. 9, Jan-Aug 1918: PG 75329, roll 669

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten V. Zeitungstelegramme für Konstantinopel.

Three volumes of telegrams and correspondence addressed to *Etappe* Constantinople, usually providing intelligence information concerning Allied (including Russian) operations, troop and shipping movements, casualties suffered, strategic intentions, and general developments. Most telegrams consist of retransmitted articles from Allied and neutral newspapers relating to Allied activities and operations; other items consist of intelligence information forwarded by naval attachés and other sources. Band 1 is particularly significant for information on Allied naval attempts to force the Dardanelles, Mar 1915, the subsequent Allied amphibious assault on the Gallipoli peninsula, May 1915, and intelligence regarding Allied strategic plans in the eastern Mediterranean. Band 2 includes a German news article relating to Turkey with an accompanying critical commentary, 16 Mar 1916, and reports of military operations in the Caucasus and in Arabia; Band 3 documents Allied advances throughout the Turkish theater.

Band 1, Feb-Aug 1915: PG 75330, rolls 690-91

Bde. 2-3, Sep 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75331-332, roll 691

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten VI. Flugzeuge für die Türkei. Four volumes of correspondence, reports, and telegrams regarding the dispatch of aircraft and airplane parts from Germany to Turkey and of aircraft operations in the area of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus. Many if not most of the aircraft involved were seaplanes, but also considered for employment were Gotha bombers and fighters. Included are reports on transport problems encountered (largely in staged flights through Bulgaria), data on aircraft types, information on the use of the aircraft to transport munitions to Turkey, reports on serviceability of aircraft, and some information on the loss or damage of aircraft due to enemy action or accident. The files also

contain overall directives pertaining to the German naval air service and copies forwarded from other commands. Band 1 includes a summary report of the Seaplane Section, Jun-Aug 1915, individual reports of aircraft reconnaissance missions over the eastern Aegean and the Bosphorus, Dec 1915-Mar 1916 (including photos) and Jul-Sep 1916, as well as a summary of naval aircraft activities in the area of the Bosphorus against Russian forces, Sep-Oct 1916. Band 2 provides further individual reports of aircraft reconnaissance missions, Sep 1916-Mar 1917, as well as a 21 Nov 1916 memorandum on the planned expansion of the naval air arm for spring 1917 and directives originated by *Marinekorps Flandern* regarding the equipping of observation planes with radios and the coordination of aerial artillery spotters with coastal batteries against Allied naval units, Mar 1917. Additional reports of individual aerial reconnaissance missions, sometimes accompanied by photographs, are located in Band 3 (for Mar-Aug 1917) and in Band 4 (for Aug-Oct 1917); Bd. 4 also includes interrogations of captured British aviators, Oct 1917, and a proposal for employing a Bulgarian-based naval airship to bomb the Suez Canal, Dec 1917.

Bände 1-2, May 1915-Mar 1917: PG 75333-334, roll 809

Bd. 3, Apr-Aug 1917: PG 75335, rolls 809-10

Bd. 4, Sep 1917-Jul 1918: PG 75336, roll 810

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten VII. Türkischer Krieg. Verschiedenes. Nine volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and other materials on a variety of topics, generally relating to administrative (including personnel), financial, and logistical issues. Much of the correspondence is originated by or concerns the *Deutsch-Türkische Vereinigung* (German-Turkish Association), a business and trade organization directed by German and Turkish political and diplomatic leaders, including data on financial support for the organization. Other correspondence documents requests for, and the forwarding of, maps, books, and reference materials. Scattered throughout is intelligence information regarding Allied troop and warship dispositions and movements; Band 5 includes an annotated 1916 guide to the silhouettes of Allied and Russian warships and the letter of a German merchant ship captain describing conditions of his internment in Russia, Mar 1916. Band 9 includes a translation of an air-dropped Allied propaganda leaflet aimed at Turkish troops, Aug 1918.

Band 1, May-Aug 1915: PG 75337, rolls 758-59

Bde. 2-3, Sep 1915-Jan 1916: PG 75338-339, roll 759

Bd. 4, Feb-Jun 1916: PG 75340, roll 760

Bd. 5, Jun-Oct 1916: PG 75341, rolls 811-12

Bde. 6-7, Oct 1916-Apr 1917: PG 75342-343, roll 812

Bde. 8-9, May 1917-Aug 1918: PG 75344-345, roll 669

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten VIII. Operationen im Schwarzen Meer. Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, and other materials concerning naval operations in the Black Sea. Scattered throughout is intelligence data (including statements of Russian POWs) on Russian naval forces and on shipping traffic to and from Odessa, information on Russian naval and air attacks on Turkey and on German U-boat and minelaying operations, and on the coordination among German and other Central Powers' naval forces based in Turkey, Bulgaria, and occupied Romania. **Band 1** includes a translated Russian account of the naval

engagement of 28 Nov 1914 between the Russian Black Sea fleet and the *Goeben* and *Breslau*, a report of an attack by German naval aircraft on Russian warships, 9 Mar 1916, reports of the loss of the Russian battleship *Imperatriza Maria* to internal explosion, Nov 1916, accounts of discipline, morale, and revolutionary outbreaks in the Russian Black Sea fleet, May-Jun 1917, a report of the Russian landings at Samsun, Turkey, Sep 1917, and accounts of the landing of Georgian agents on the Caucasus coast by *UB 42*, Oct and Dec 1917. **Band 2** includes records of discussions regarding the reopening of merchant traffic in the Black Sea and at the mouth of the Danube, Jan 1918, and information on the advance of Central Powers' forces into Odessa, the record of a naval staff conference on the future disposition of the Black Sea fleet, Apr 1918, reports pertaining to the escape of some Russian warships from Sevastopol to Novorossisjk and their blockading there by German and Turkish forces, May-Jun 1918, and a summary of Bulgarian naval minesweeping operations, Jul 1918.

Band 1, Oct 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75346, rolls 669-70

Bd. 2, Jan-Jul 1918: PG 75347, roll 670

III.1-24g Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten VIIIa. Türkischer Krieg. Schwarzes Meer consists of a single volume of supplementary correspondence, telegrams and reports that apparently focus on Black Sea conditions and operations in the period of the armistice and subsequent fragile separate peace between Russia and the Central Powers. Included are lists of German and other Central Powers' merchant vessels in the Black Sea, documentation of the establishment and operation of the Black Sea Armistice Commission (including the minutes of a meeting of 22 Jul 1918), information on minesweeping operations, a summary of the military and political situation in the Caucasus (Apr 1918), and correspondence on coal transport arrangements. At the end of the file is the excerpted war diary of *UC 23*, 26 Mar-22 Apr 1918, and accompanying reports regarding Russian vessels captured by the U-boat.

Band 1, Feb-Sep 1918: PG 75348, roll 670

III.1-42g Krieg zwischen . . . Nebenakten IX. Immediatberichte des Sonderkommandos in der Türkei. Three volumes of direct reports to the Kaiser, with accompanying documentation, from the *Sonderkommando* ("Special Command") to Turkey under Adm. Guido von Usedom, charged with the defense and protection of the Dardanelles and Bosphorus Straits. Included is information on the establishment and continued expansion of defenses, with detailed data on coastal artillery and naval minefields; organizational data on the *Sonderkommando* and its components; intelligence information regarding Allied and Russian forces; reports on the removal of Russian mines laid off the Bosphorus; reports of the *Waffen-Inspektion* pertaining to arms and ammunition production in Turkey; and general information regarding available stocks and transport of arms, ammunition, and materiel from Germany to Turkey.

Band 1, Jan 1915-Feb 1916: PG 75349, rolls 810-11

Bde. 2-3, Feb 1916-Jul 1918: PG 75350-351, roll 811

III.1-24h Krieg zwischen. . . Angebote, Vorschläge, usw. A volume of offers and suggestions from private German citizens and companies pertaining to the war, including offers of service or of maps, ideas concerning the prefabricated construction of U-boats in parts for later assembly,

suggestions for specific operational employment of naval airships and U-boats, a proposal for constructing small shipbuilding yards on the Euphrates in Iraq, and plans of various inventions concerning mines and torpedoes.

Band 1, Aug 1914-Dec 1917: PG 75352, roll 760

File designations **III.1-24i** through **-24m** provide documentation on a variety of topics unrelated or only indirectly related to the Turkish and Balkan theaters, but which do pertain to the Mediterranean theater.

III.1-24i Krieg zwischen. . . Schrift-pp.Verkehr mit Madrid. Nine volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports and other materials exchanged among the *Admiralstab*, the naval attaché in Madrid and other naval and diplomatic authorities that relate to Spain in general, but primarily to military intelligence and covert refueling of German warships and U-boats, and thus document the activities of the *Etappendienst* in Spain. Scattered throughout the collection are intelligence reports regarding Allied military mobilization and dispositions, merchant shipping movements, cargoes destined for Allied ports, and warship dispositions, as well as political intelligence concerning Spain and Spanish attitudes toward the war, including records of discussions between the naval attaché and the Spanish monarch; the later volumes document incidents of sinkings of Spanish merchantmen by U-boats and Spanish reactions. As an example of a typical volume's contents, **Band 1** includes information on German merchant ships interned in Spanish ports, a listing of the potential military manpower among interned merchant crews, information forwarded on the movements and fate of the *Kreuzergeschwader* (Cruiser Squadron), data on pro-German Spaniards and their offers of products or services to Germany, a German agent's report of his experiences and observations while traveling in southern France, Oct-Nov 1914, a summary of the fund-raising and other activities of Madrid's German colony, copies of pro-German Spanish news articles, a report on Spanish industrial production intended for the Allies, intelligence reports on Allied forces and shipping gathering at Gibraltar for an offensive against Turkey, and a lengthy account of the covert refueling preparations for submarine *U 21* off the Spanish coast, en route to the German base at Pola, May 1915. **Band 2** provides additional information on the refueling of *U 21*, the financial support for obtaining the necessary fuel, and of efforts to procure the necessary fuel from an American oil company, together with a report transmitted through a repatriated POW of the presumed compromise of a German naval cipher (26 Sep 1915) and the results of examinations of the qualities of American petroleum (4 and 16 Oct 1915). Scattered among the files are enciphered messages forwarded by the German Army through Navy channels.

Band 1, Oct 1914-Jun 1915: PG 75353, rolls 760-61

Bd. 2, Jul-Nov 1915: PG 75354, roll 761

Bd. 3, Dec 1915-Jan 1916: PG 75355, rolls 761-62

Bd. 4, Feb-Apr 1916: PG 75356, roll 796

Bd. 5, Apr-Jul 1916: PG 75357, rolls 796-97

Bd. 6, Aug-Nov 1916: PG 75358, roll 797

Bde. 7-8, Nov 1916-Jun 1917: PG 75359-360, roll 671

Bd. 9, Jun-Dec 1917: PG 75361, rolls 671-72

III.1-24i Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten I. Telegramme an den Militärattaché-Madrid. A collection of enciphered, not decrypted telegrams to the military attaché in Madrid, generally from German Army Headquarters staff offices, transmitted through naval channels. There is no indication of the substantive contents, only a five-digit number scheme used in place of words.

Band 1, May-Dec 1917: PG 75362, roll 797

III.1-24j Krieg zwischen. . . Krieg mit Portugal. A collection of correspondence, telegrams, and reports concerning the rupture of diplomatic relations between Germany and Portugal and the latter's formal accession to the Allied powers. Included is information on the Portuguese seizure of German merchant ships interned in Portuguese ports, Feb 1916, Germany's declaration of war (9 Mar 1916), and reports of political developments in the country, including press articles on the political revolution that overthrew the government in Lisbon, Dec 1917.

Band 1, Feb 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75363, roll 853

III.1-24k1 through -24k3. Krieg zwischen. . . Hilfsdampfer für Ostafrika. Three volumes of correspondence, telegrams, press clippings, reports and other materials regarding the attempted dispatch of three separate auxiliary vessels as supply ships (*Hilfsdampfer*) to German East Africa (Tanzania). These vessels were intended to transport weapons, ammunition, and supplies to German troops fighting in East Africa, initially for the use of the light cruiser *Königsberg* prior to its blockading in the Rufigi River delta, later for its land detachments serving with colonial forces. Included are messages sent to the *Königsberg* and correspondence with German firms involved in providing supplies or financing the project, and with individuals employed as pilots. Record item -24k1 documents the preparations and voyage of steamer *Rubens* (initially codenamed Steamer 'K,' later *Sperrbrecher A*) to her scuttling off the East African coast, with the salvage of some of her cargo, Feb-Apr 1914, including a crew list. Items -24k2 and -24k3 both relate to the subsequent preparations and successful resupply voyage of steamer *Marie* from Germany to East Africa, Oct 1915-Apr 1916, and her later internment in the Netherlands East Indies.

Items -24k1 through -24k3, Dec 1914-Mar 1920: PG 75364-366, roll 853

III.1-24l Krieg zwischen. . . Nachrichtendienst Bukarest consists of a collection of correspondence and telegrams largely pertaining to intelligence on Romania. Included is information on the recruitment and payment of agents, a report of an abortive attempt to cut Russian munitions supplies through the use of Macedonian guerrillas (Jul 1915), a summary of Armenian nationalist activity in Bucharest (Apr 1916), sketches of the harbor of Constanza, the city of Galatz, and the Ploesti oilfields (Sep 1916), and the report of an arrest of a Russian agent (May 1917).

Band 1, Jun 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75367, roll 853

III.1-24m Krieg zwischen. . . Verkehr mit Marineattaché Athen. Four volumes of correspondence and telegrams exchanged among the *Admiralstab*, the naval attaché in Athens,

and other naval and diplomatic authorities concerning the situation in Greece and in the Balkans theater generally. Military intelligence matters are documented in such areas as the employment and payment of agents, French efforts to recruit Greek nationals for service against Turkey, the shipping of Allied troops and war materials in the Aegean for the Dardanelles and Salonika (Macedonia) operations, and Italian troop movements; the first three volumes also include much documentation pertaining to the internal antagonism and open clashes between the pro-German royalist faction in Greek politics and the pro-Allied party under Prime Minister Eleutherios Venizelos, until Greece's declaration of war on the Central Powers, 29 Jun 1917. **Band 1** includes interviews of the naval attaché with the King and Queen and other senior Greek officials, Aug 1916, a recommendation for the establishment of a covert radio station in the eastern Aegean to report on Allied ship movements, estimates of Allied casualties suffered in the Dardanelles campaign, reports of Bulgaria's attack on Serbia and of French and British landings in Salonika, Oct 1915, an agent's report of his journey and observations in Italy, Oct 1915, and a Greek doctor's account of conditions in a British military hospital on Malta, Aug 1915. **Band 2** is particularly useful for additional information on Allied reinforcements and troop strength in Salonika, including reports on the seizure of the German consulate there, a formal response by the German naval attaché to published British statements (Apr 1916), the letter of a Austro-Hungarian official describing his arrest by Allied authorities in Greece (Apr 1916), and general information on operations of Serbian, Bulgarian, and Allied troops. **Band 3** includes interviews of the German military attaché with Greek royalist leader Aloannis Metaxas (future Prime Minister of Greece), Jul 1916.

Band 1, Jul-Dec 1915: PG 75368, rolls 853-54

Bd. 2, Jan-Jun 1916: PG 75369, roll 854

Bde: 3-4, Jul 1916-Jan 1918: PG 75370-371, roll 855

III.1-24n Krieg zwischen. . . Verkehr mit Marineattaché in Bukarest. Three volumes of correspondence and telegrams exchanged among the *Admiralstab*, the naval attaché in Bucharest, and other naval and diplomatic authorities, particularly significant for the period prior to Romania's declaration of war on the Central Powers (Aug 1916). Included is information on German and Austro-Hungarian business interests in Romania, trade arrangements in the supply of coal, grain, and other raw materials to both the Central and Entente Powers, intelligence on Russian troop concentrations in Bessarabia and of Russian espionage and influence in Romania, assessments of the internal political situation in Romania (particularly of pro-German sentiment) and of Romanian-Bulgarian relations, reports on Romanian mining of the mouth of the Danube, and information regarding the state of the Romanian army (including German Army summaries of Romanian dispositions, Feb-Mar 1916). **Band 2** particularly documents negotiations of a Romanian-British trade agreement involving large-scale sales of wheat to Britain, Feb 1916, excerpts from the official diary of the German naval attaché, 23 Jan-22 Feb 1916, a report of the German military attaché's tour of the Dobruja region, Mar 1916, the observations of a German agent in Odessa of Russian troop strengths and dispositions in Bessarabia, Mar 1916, and reports of increasing anti-German sentiment in the country, Mar-Apr 1916. **Band 3** includes a report by an escaped German POW of conditions in southwestern Russia, May 1916, the covertly-obtained report of the Romanian Finance Minister's visit to Russia, May 1916, additional information on

trade agreements and on the Romanian grain harvest, Jul 1916, an assessment of the political effects of the Russian (Brusilov) offensive on Romania, Jul 1916, and final reports of Romania's political decision to join the Entente, Jul-Aug 1916. (The *Nebenakten* described below pertain only to the period following Romania's defeat and occupation by the Central Powers.)

Band 1, Jul 1915-Jan 1916: PG 75372, roll 672

Bd. 2, Feb-Apr 1916: PG 75373, rolls 672-73

Bd. 3, May 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75374, roll 673

III.1-24n Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten I. Küstenverteidigung Rumäniens. Three volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, and other materials relating to the defense of occupied Romania's Black Sea coast. The materials particularly document the establishment and expansion of a German naval base (including *Seeflugstation*, naval air station) at the port of Constanza, together with significant information on the neighboring base at Varna, Bulgaria, and their subordination to *Heeresgruppe von Mackensen*. **Band 1** includes information on the arming of German ships on the Danube; a collection of photographs and accompanying reports (with an interrogation of a Russian officer) concerning a Russian naval bombardment of Constanza's facilities, Nov 1916, including flight reports of the German naval seaplanes that attacked the Russian vessels; detailed descriptions of Constanza's harbor facilities, Feb 1917; a report of a seaplane attack on Russian vessels and facilities at the port of Sulina, Mar 1917; and an assessment of the feasibility of using torpedo planes at Constanza, Apr 1917. **Band 2** includes additional information on the expansion of Constanza's facilities and coastal defenses (including photographs), aircraft reports of attacks on Russian warships in the Black Sea, May 1917, aerial photographs of several locations, Jun 1917, the planned transfer of a minesweeping division from Varna to Constanza, information on relations with Bulgarian forces, and memoranda on the proposed territorial settlement of the Dobruja between Bulgaria and Romania. **Band 3** documents further expansion and activities of the Constanza facilities through May 1918, followed by a note (22 Jul 1918) for the planned transfer of future functions to former Russian ports on the Black Sea.

Band 1, Oct 1916-Apr 1917: PG 75375, roll 691

Bde. 2-3, May 1917-Aug 1918: PG 75376-377, roll 692

III.1-24n Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIa. Küstenverteidigung Rumäniens. Personal. Three volumes of correspondence regarding the movement of naval personnel to occupied Romania, particularly with regard to coastal defense and the naval base/naval air station Constanza (*Marineabteilung Konstanza*). Included is documentation of requests for, and dispatch of, naval personnel; appointments of officers to specific posts; leave requests; and some information regarding the transport of coastal artillery. Band 3 includes a report of a seaplane flight from Yalta to Kertsch cut short by an emergency landing, 1 Jul 1918, and a report on the deteriorating political situation in Bulgaria, 27 Jul 1918.

Band 1, Oct 1916-Apr 1917: PG 75378, roll 674

Bde. 2-3, Apr 1917-Sept 1918: PG 75379-380, roll 675

III.1-24n Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIb. Küstenverteidigung Rumäniens. Material.

Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams and reports concerning the procurement (including confiscation of Romanian materials) and transport of supplies of coal, munitions, fuel, oil, and other materiel for use in Romania, in particular for the German naval base and air station at Constanza. Band 1 includes data on the allocation of Romanian oil and grain reserves to Bulgaria, and an incidental report on the possible conversion of German merchant submarines (*Handels-U-Boote*) to combat U-boats (7 Dec 1916). Band 2 includes the monthly activity report of *Marineabteilung Konstanza* for Jun 1918.

Bände 1-2, Oct 1916-Jul 1918: PG 75381-382, roll 675

III.1-24n Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIc. Küstenverteidigung Rumäniens.

Verschiedenes. Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams and other materials on a variety of topics, much of which relates to financial matters in Romania, e.g., support for a sailors' welfare facility in Constanza administered by the *Flottenbund Deutscher Frauen* (20 Jul 1917). Band 2 includes a report on the disruption of a sponsored festival in Romania by Bulgarian nationals, and a collection of reports with detailed maps of various industrial and military facilities in Romania, including oilfields and the petroleum industry, industrial plants and military buildings in Ploesti, Jassy, Bucharest, Galatz, and Constanza (including aerial photos of the latter).

Band 1, Nov 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75383, roll 675

Bd. 2, Jan-May 1918: PG 75384, rolls 675-76

III. 1-24n Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIc. Küstenverteidigung Rumäniens.

Donaudampfer. Two volumes of correspondence, telegrams and reports regarding the arming of Danube river steamers and the establishment of a German Danube sub-flotilla (*Donauhalbflotille*) as a river police formation, at the request of the German Army High Command. Included is information on the personnel and ordnance requirements for the unit, opinions on its possible use in mining operations, organizational data, the subordination of a hydrographic section, and the coordination of the command's functions with German Army authorities. Band 2 includes information on the proposed establishment of an international *Donaumündungskommission* (Danube River Delta Commission) to regulate river traffic in the area of its junction with the Black Sea.

Bände 1-2, Sep 1916-Jan 1918: PG 75385-386, roll 676

III.1-24n Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIc. Angelegenheiten des Admiralstabsoffiziers beim Oberkommando Mackensen. A collection of correspondence, telegrams and reports that essentially documents administrative arrangements of German naval commands in Romania and Bulgaria within the overall command structure of *Heeresgruppe von Mackensen*, the supreme authority in the region.

Band 1, Dec 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75387, roll 676

III.1-24o1 Krieg zwischen. . . Sachlagen der Mittelmeer Division. Two volumes of periodic reports, accompanied by some correspondence, telegrams, and maps, summarizing activities and developments within the *Mittelmeer-Division* (Mediterranean Division) under Admiral Souchon, Aug 1915-Aug 1918. The reports, issued every 4-6 days, describe military and naval operations

in the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmara, and the Black Sea, including data on German U-boat operations, the locations of minefields, intelligence on Allied and Russian troop and warship dispositions and activities, and significant political developments. Appended to a number of reports are summaries of developments in Bulgaria and lists of Turkish ports with Turkish harbor-masters and German consulates. Band 1 is particularly significant for information on the defense of the Gallipoli Peninsula and the Allied landings at Salonika (Macedonia). (Much of the material is poorly microfilmed and difficult to read.)

Band 1, Aug 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75388, roll 692

Bd. 2, Jan-Aug 1918: PG 75389, rolls 692-93

III.1-24o2 Krieg zwischen. . .Sachlagen des Sonderkommandos. Two volumes of daily reports summarizing military and naval operations and intelligence of the *Sonderkommando* (Special Command) under Admiral von Usedom, responsible for the defense of the Dardanelles and Bosphorus Straits, Oct 1915-Aug 1918. These reports supplement those of the *Mittelmeer-Division* with more detailed data on operations in the Dardanelles and Sea of Marmara after the Allied evacuation of Gallipoli, e.g., the defense of Allied air attacks and Allied submarine activity and periodic exchanges of gunfire with Allied warships. Also included is information regarding the defense of the Bosphorus against Russian forces, particularly minesweeping operations. The reports were issued on a daily basis through January 1918, after which they generally issued weekly.

Bände 1-2, Oct 1915-Aug 1918: PG 75390-391, roll 693

III.1-24p Krieg zwischen. . .Kriegstagebücher (Schriftwechsel). Six volumes of correspondence apparently pertaining to war diaries of German naval commands, not filmed.

Bände 1-5, Jan 1915-Dec 1917: PG 75392-397, not filmed, presumably available at the
BA-MA

The following file designations, **III.1-24q** through **III.1-24s** with accompanying *Nebenakten*, constitute a major collection of records documenting the German Navy's involvement in Bulgaria during World War I.

III.1-24q Krieg zwischen. . .Verkehr mit Marine-Attaché in Sofia. Ten volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports and other materials exchanged among the *Admiralstab*, the naval attaché in Sofia (throughout this period *Korv.Kapt.* Joachim von Arnim), and other naval, military and diplomatic authorities from the time of Bulgaria's entry into the war (Oct 1915) through 1917. These volumes represent the most significant naval documentation of policy and political-military cooperation between Germany and Bulgaria, the more significant for the loss of similar German Army records during World War II. In addition, the records document operational, administrative, and above all intelligence matters, including reports on significant military developments (particularly on the Salonika [Macedonia] Front), and intelligence on Allied and Russian troop dispositions and Allied shipping movements.

Among particular items of note, **Band 1** includes reports and intelligence data on the

Allied landings and subsequent buildup at Salonika, Oct-Dec 1915, a personal letter of von Arnim describing the overall situation in Bulgaria, 21 Oct 1915, and a report of transport and unloading difficulties of German weapons and ammunition at specific locations in Bulgaria, 11 Nov 1915. **Band 2** includes an annotated Bulgarian map illustrating the dispositions of the Bulgarian Army in Macedonia and Serbia, Dec 1915, and a map of Allied and Serbian troop dispositions in Albania, Serbia, and Macedonia, Dec 1915, reports by von Arnim on his observations of the meeting of Kaiser Wilhelm with Bulgarian King Ferdinand at Nish, 18 Jan 1916, and on his meeting with the Bulgarian Finance Minister, 29 Jan 1916, as well as additional intelligence data on Allied and Serbian troop strength in Macedonia and some information on combat operations there. **Band 3** includes a summary of Bulgarian press content, 9 Feb 1916, a translated Bulgarian Army intelligence summary on Serbia's military situation, with information on Allied forces in Macedonia and Italian forces in Albania, 14 Feb 1916, and a German Army intelligence summary pertaining to Russia, 27 Mar 1916. **Band 4** provides additional intelligence information regarding British and Russian troop dispositions and strengths, an assessment of the available rail and road network and transportation means available to the Allies in the Salonika sector as of Apr 1916, and a German Army report of tensions along the Bulgarian/Austro-Hungarian border, Apr 1916. **Band 5** includes intelligence reports on Russian troop dispositions and strengths prior to the Brusilov Offensive, Apr-May 1916, and information on the strengthening of Allied forces on the Salonika front by Serbian forces. **Band 6's** contents include a complaint by von Arnim on the declining sources of intelligence and the failure to furnish him decrypted intercepts of Allied communications, 15 Jun 1916, organizational data on the Serbian Army, 15 Jun 1916, and the results of some trial runs by German Army airship *SL 10* for the possible future employment of zeppelins based in Bulgaria, 24 Jun 1916. **Band 7** includes detailed assessments of the overall situations in both Bulgaria and Romania, Jul 1916, forwarded recommendations and general plans for combined German-Bulgarian operations against Romania as well as several intelligence reports relating to Romania, Aug 1916, information on Bulgarian-Greek confrontations on part of the Salonika front, and a report on intercepted Russian communications concerning movements of the Black Sea Fleet, 31 Aug 1916. **Band 8** further documents general military developments in the German-Bulgarian campaign against Romania and on the Macedonian front, confrontations between Bulgarian and Greek forces on a portion of the Salonika Front, Sep 1916, a copy of a message from Kaiser Wilhelm to the Bulgarian King (10 Sep 1916), von Arnim's assessment of the background to Bulgaria's declaration of war on Romania, 9 Sep 1916, a German Army request for the stationing of a German U-boat in the Gulf of Orfano, 5 Oct 1916, and excerpted Bulgarian press comments, Oct 1916. **Band 9** includes von Arnim's observations on dissension between German and Bulgarian Army leaders (8 Dec 1916), an estimate of Allied troop strength on the Macedonian Front, Dec 1916, intelligence on Greek forces fighting with the Allies, Dec 1916, information on Bulgarian territorial aspirations in Romania and elsewhere, Jan 1917, excerpts of Bulgarian press comments, Jan 1917, a Bulgarian assessment of Allied dispositions and intentions on the Macedonian Front, intelligence on a possible Russian offensive, Jan 1917, von Arnim's observations during a visit to Varna, Constanza, and Bucharest, 2 Feb 1917, excerpts from the diary of a French deserter on the Macedonian Front, Feb 1917, and German Army assessment of the internal political situation in Bulgaria, Mar 1917. **Band 10** further documents German-

Bulgarian relations, particularly concerning Bulgarian territorial claims in Romania (May-Nov 1917), as well as an assessment of Austro-Hungarian policy toward Bulgaria (Jun 1917), statements of an escaped German POW on the Macedonian Front (Jun 1917), von Arnim's observations on a visit to the German naval base at Varna, Jun 1917, and his assessment of Bulgarian claims to Grecian Macedonia, Aug 1917, a medical report of the unhealthy conditions prevailing at a German naval air station in Bulgaria, 21 Aug 1917, extensive excerpts of Bulgarian press comments, Aug-Nov 1917, information pertaining to a German-Bulgarian treaty for the exploitation of newly-occupied coal mines, Sep 1917, and reports of Kaiser Wilhelm's visit to Bulgaria, Oct 1917.

Band 1, Oct-Dec 1915: PG 75398, roll 694

Bde. 2-3, Jan-Mar 1916: PG 75399-400, roll 695

Bd. 4, Mar-Apr 1916: PG 75401, rolls 812-13

Bde. 5-6, Apr-Jul 1916: PG 75402-403, roll 813

Bd. 7, Jul-Aug 1916: PG 75404, roll 673

Bd. 8, Sep-Nov 1916: PG 75405, rolls 673-74

Bde. 9-10, Dec 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75406-407, roll 674

III.1-24r Krieg zwischen. . .Kriegsmaterialtransporte für die Türkei. A collection of correspondence and telegrams on arrangements for the transport of war materials to Turkey including lists of requested ordnance, munitions, and supplies, information regarding intended routes and collecting points, coordination with Austro-Hungarian authorities, defensive measures on the Danube, an exchange between the German Army and Navy over the requested employment of U-boats in the Black Sea against possible Russian attacks on Bulgaria, Nov 1915, a summary of transport conditions in the Balkans, Mar 1916, considerations of possible supply routes for the support of the planned "Baghdad Operation" in Iraq, Jun 1917, and proposals for centralized naval control of the transport process, Aug 1917.

Band 1, Oct 1915-Oct 1917: PG 75408, roll 763

III.1-24s Krieg zwischen. . .Unterstützung der bulgarischen Marine. Five volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, and other materials pertaining to German operational and logistical support for the Bulgarian Navy, Nov 1915-Aug 1918. The records include not only information relating to arrangements for the training of Bulgarian personnel and the provision of U-boats and supplies to Bulgaria, but to operations of German naval forces in a supporting role, as well as general information on the status of the Bulgarian Navy. The materials also document the establishment of a major German naval facility at the port of Varna on the Black Sea, and such administrative issues as mutual awards of decorations.

Among particular items of note, **Band 1** includes discussions of the possible acceptance of Bulgarian naval officer cadets, Nov 1915, a proposal for the dispatch of a German naval airship to Bulgaria, Dec 1915, the establishment and early activities of a naval seaplane station at Varna (*Seeflugstation Varna*), Dec 1915-Mar 1916, consideration for a requested transfer of two "UB" class U-boats to Bulgaria, and the proposed donation of a "UB" boat to the Bulgarian Navy (ultimately *UB 8*, although *UB 18* was also considered) for Black Sea operations, Feb-May 1916, and reports of a naval aircraft attack on Russian warships, Mar 1916, and recommendations of

decorations for German naval aircrewmen, May 1916. **Band 2** includes flight reports of individual German seaplanes' missions attacking Russian targets in the Black Sea and the Romanian port of Constanza, Aug-Oct 1916, accounts of Russian air attacks on Varna, Aug-Sep 1916, an interrogation of Russian naval POWs, Sep 1916, and the activity report of the Machine Gun Section of *Seeflugstation Varna* supporting Bulgarian forces in Romania, Sep 1916. **Band 3** includes correspondence on the proposed transfer of second U-boat to Bulgaria, Nov 1916-Mar 1917, and the forwarded record of a Jun 1916 staff conference on the planned expansion of the Bulgarian fleet. **Band 4** includes a summary report on activities and the status of the German naval air station at Varna, May 1917, correspondence on the training of Bulgarian Navy officers in Germany, deliberations on the transfer of another U-boat and minesweepers to Bulgaria, organizational data on the newly-established *Schwarzen Meerabteilung* (Black Sea Division) of the Bulgarian Navy, Jun 1917, and proposals for additional coastal artillery and the reduction of the German naval presence at Varna, which is further documented in **Band 5**. The accompanying *Nebenakten* (below) pertain to specific aspects of naval cooperation with Bulgaria.

Bände 1-2, Nov 1915-Oct 1916: PG 75409-410, roll 764

Bd. 3, Nov 1916-Mar 1917: PG 75411, rolls 764-65

Bde. 4-5, Apr 1917-Aug 1918: PG 75412-413, roll 765

III.1-24s Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten I. Küstenverteidigung Bulgariens. Four volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and reports pertaining to German naval participation in the defense of Bulgaria's Black Sea and Aegean coasts, particularly with regard to activities of the German naval air stations at Varna and Xanthi, Bulgaria, and Constanza, Romania. **Band 1** is particularly significant for documentation of the establishment of the Varna and Xanthi air stations and planning for air attacks on Allied shipping in the eastern Aegean supporting the Macedonian Front, Jan-Mar 1917, including aerial photos of harbor and shipping at Salonika, and an account of attempted coordination of seaplane reconnaissance with an attack on shipping by *U 33* in the Gulf of Orfano, Nov 1916; also included are mission reports of individual German aircraft against Russian forces in the Black Sea, Oct 1916, and accounts of British air raids on Xanthi, Nov-Dec 1916. **Bd. 2** provides information on organizational issues regarding German air forces operating in Bulgaria and the status of the naval air station at Xanthi, as well as much additional intelligence concerning Allied shipping and the port of Salonika (including maps and photographs) and a report on the establishment of an observation post in the Salonika's vicinity. **Band 3** includes reports of German naval air attacks on ground and naval targets on the Macedonian Front and retaliatory Allied air attacks, Aug 1917, an account of a meeting of the Kaiser and the Bulgarian King at Cernavoda on the Macedonian Front, Oct 1917, a statement of the German Navy's strategic interests in the Dobruja region for postwar planning, 20 Oct 1917, and a memorandum of German naval strategy for the eastern Mediterranean in collaboration with Bulgaria, 29 Nov 1917. **Band 4** documents different aspects of the Xanthi air station, including two aerial photographs, descriptions of air defenses for the base, a report on malaria among personnel there (Mar 1918), and the eventual sale of the facility to Bulgaria, May 1918, as well as a report on the growth of anti-German sentiments in Bulgaria and a report on the planned closing of the German Black Sea base at Varna, Jul 1918.

Band 1, Oct 1916-Mar 1917: PG 75414, rolls 693-94
Bde. 2-4, Mar 1917-Aug 1918: PG 75415-417, roll 694

III.1-24s Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten Ia. Küstenverteidigung Bulgariens. Saloniki Front. Meldungen über Flieger-pp. Beobachtungen. Three volumes of telegrams, accompanied by maps, aerial photographs and some intelligence reports pertaining to German aerial reconnaissance of Allied shipping in the eastern Aegean and Salonika harbor for the period indicated. Included are some accounts of air attacks on Allied shipping. Considerable duplication of documents described earlier is evident.

Band 1, May 1915-Aug 1917: PG 75418, roll 855

Bd. 2, Aug -Oct 1917: PG 75419, rolls 855-56

Bd. 3, Nov 1917-Aug 1918: PG 75420, roll 856

III.1-24s Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIa-d. Küstenverteidigung Bulgariens. Personal/ Material/ Verschiedenes. Seven files of correspondence pertaining to personnel, materiel, and "miscellaneous" matters involved in German naval participation of the defense of Bulgaria's Black Sea and Aegean coasts. These records were not filmed.

Aug 1916-Sep 1918: PG 75421-427, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

III.1-24s Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIe. Küstenverteidigung der bulgarischen Südküste (Sonderkommando Rasch). A collection of correspondence, telegrams and reports concerning German participation in the defense of Bulgaria's Aegean coast, mostly relating to minelaying operations carried out by a special command under *Kaplt.* Harry Rasch. In addition to documentation pertaining to the establishment, organization, composition, mission, and eventual disbandment of the *Sonderkommando*, the file includes a report describing Bulgarian troop dispositions and defenses in the sector, Oct 1916.

Band 1, Nov 1916-Jul 1917: PG 75428, roll 765

III.1-24s Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten IIIf. F.T.-Station Ueskueb. A collection of materials apparently relating to a particular communications station in Bulgaria, no further information available.

Band 1, Apr-Nov 1917: PG 75429, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

III.1-24s Krieg zwischen. . . Nebenakten III. Balkan. A collection of German Army periodic intelligence reports (entitled *Vortragsnotizen*) that summarize Allied troop dispositions, organization, strength, and operational intentions in the Macedonian, Albanian, and Turkish theaters of operations for the dates indicated. Generally issued every 3-5 days, the reports sometimes identify the sources of intelligence (e.g., POWs, deserters) and usually organize the data by nationality (e.g., British, French, Serbian, and Greek). Of particular note is information regarding captured or demobilized Romanian forces, Apr-May 1918, and on developments in Iraq and Persia (Iran).

Band 1, Dec 1917-Aug 1918: PG 75430, roll 765 (duplicated on roll 1599)

File designations **III.1-24t through III.1-24z** apparently constitute miscellaneous records relating to the Mediterranean theater in general, not all of which were filmed.

III.1-24t Krieg zwischen. . . Aufgefangene F.T. Sprüche. This collection of four volumes of apparently intercepted Allied radio communications were evidently unavailable for microfilming, hence their content remains unknown.

Bände 1-4, Dec 1915-Mar 1917: PG 75431-434, not filmed, presumably available at the
BA-MA

III.1-24u Krieg zwischen. . . Minenoperationen im Mittelmeer. A volume of correspondence, reports, telegrams, maps and operational orders mostly concerning minelaying operations of German U-boats in the Mediterranean during the indicated period. Included is information on different types of mines for operational use, specific reports and copies of operational orders for minelaying missions by *U 73* (May 1916), *U 72* (Aug 1916), and *UC 67* (Jun-Jul 1917), a report describing potential Allied harbors in the Mediterranean suitable for mining and their defenses, Aug 1916, proposals for possible minelaying operations in Feb-Mar 1917, a printed report listing known German and Allied minefields laid in Mediterranean ports and off Lisbon, Portugal, Jun 1917, and a listing of German-laid minefields in the Black Sea, the Dardanelles, and the eastern Aegean, May 1917. Also included is information on Russian mines, including sketches, Sep 1916.

Band 1, Feb 1916-Dez 1917: PG 75435, rolls 677-78

III.1-24v Krieg zwischen. . . U-Boote – Spanien. A collection of correspondence, telegrams, reports, press clippings, and maps relating to U-boat activities in connection with neutral Spain. Much of the file relates to the visit of *U 35*, under *Kapltl. Lothar Arnaud de la Perière*, to the port of Cartagena, 21 Jun 1916, the meeting of her captain with other German and Spanish officials, and the reprovisioning of the submarine while docked next to a German steamer, and subsequent correspondence concerning British protests, the proposed award of decorations to Spanish officials, etc. Also included is information relating to a failed attempt by *U 34* to rendezvous with naval officer Wilhelm Canaris off the Spanish coast, 1 Sep 1916, data on Spanish vessels sunk or attacked by U-boats and Spanish reactions, reports on Spanish official attitudes toward Germany, arrangements for covert deliveries and pickup of mail by U-boats off the Spanish coast (Aug 1916), an account of *UC 52*'s brief layover in Cadiz for repairs (Jun 1917), information on the internment and escape of *UB 49* from Cadiz (Oct 1917), and a report evaluating Spanish ports as possible U-boat bases (Nov 1917).

Band 1, Apr 1916-Jan 1918: PG 75436, roll 678

III.1-24w Krieg zwischen. . . Verschiedenes. Two volumes of correspondence on a variety of "miscellaneous" topics generally related to the Balkans theater. As an example, **Band 1** includes copies of Kaiser Wilhelm's public addresses to the German armed forces, an intelligence report summarizing the contents of an Allied military staff conference on the Balkans, Nov 1916, a German naval officer's account of his tour of naval commands in Sofia, Varna, Constanza, and

Constantinople, Nov-Dec 1916, administrative directives on such issues as proper procedures in handling of naval mail, and a forwarded Feb 1915 report of the *Marinekorps Flandern's* experiences with the *Freiwilliges Motorbootskorps* (Volunteer Motor Boat Corps). **Band 2** includes a decrypted translations of intercepted signals of Romanian vessels, May 1918, and translations of Allied intelligence reports discovered on board the Italian warship *Archimede* in Odessa, May 1918.

Band 1, Sep 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75437, rolls 678-79

Bd. 2, Jan-Sep 1918: PG 75438, roll 679

III.1-24x Krieg zwischen. . . Nachrichten aus fremden Marinen consists of a collection of intelligence information pertaining to foreign navies. Of particular note are intelligence agents' reports relating to French warship construction, Sep 1916, interrogations of Russian POWs forwarded by Bulgarian Army intelligence, Jan 1917, published French statements regarding the organization of antisubmarine warfare, Jun 1917, and an annotated chart (in Turkish) comparing Turkish and Russian naval forces, originated by Turkish headquarters, Nov 1917, and the interrogation of a captured French infantry officer, Dec 1917.

Band 1, Sep 1916-Dec 1917: PG 75439, roll 679

III.1-24y Krieg zwischen . . . Kabelkrieg im Mittelmeer. A volume of correspondence pertaining to the proposed cutting of Allied communications cables in the Mediterranean by German U-boats. Included are discussions of the feasibility of the cable cutting apparatus for installation on U-boats, data on physical characteristics of the cables in question, a printed report on the possible use of fishing vessels for cable-cutting, a lengthy memorandum by an Austrian official on the effectiveness of 'cable warfare,' Jul 1917, and correspondence relating to the tests of cable-cutting equipment on board *U 47*, Oct-Nov 1916.

Band 1, Jul 1916-Dez 1917: PG 75440, roll 813

III.1-24z Krieg zwischen. . . Ordensverleihungen. Four volumes of correspondence apparently concerning the awarding of decorations and medals to personnel in 1917-18, but not filmed.

Bände 1-4, Jan 1917-Jul 1918: PG 75441-444, not filmed, presumably available at the
BA-MA

Related *Kriegsarchiv* Records Reproduced Elsewhere on Microfilm Publication T1022

Another segment of the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine* identified within file designations IV.2.-5 and U.M. 1-16, *Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten* ("The Submarine Campaign Against Allied Commerce"), is described in detail in the following section. Sections of the *Kriegsarchiv* relating to aerial warfare, including naval airships, are described elsewhere in this guide.

The volume, complexity, and significance of other parts of the *Kriegsarchiv* preclude detailed description for this guide, however the following sample of additional listings provide some indication of their contents and significance.

Akte III.1-26, Kriegführung an der belgisch-französischen Küste (operations of *Marinekorps Flandern*, including naval, ground and air operations in the Flanders area of occupied Belgium and northern France) –

- Bd. 1, Oct-Dec 1914: PG 77119, roll 1227
- Bd. 2, Dec 1914-Dec 1915: PG 77120, rolls 1227-28
- Bd. 3, Dec 1915-Jun 1916: PG 77121, roll 1228
- Bd. 4, Jun-Aug 1916: PG 77122, roll 1228
- Bd. 5, Aug-Nov 1916: PG 77123, roll 1098
- Bd. 6, Nov 1916-Apr 1917: PG 77124, roll 1099
- Bd. 7, Apr-Aug 1917: PG 77125, roll 1099
- Bd. 8, Aug 1917-Jun 1918: PG 77126, roll 1046
- Bd. 9, Jun-Aug 1918: PG 77127, rolls 1046-47
- Bd. 10, Apr-Oct 1918: PG 77128, roll 1047

Akte III.1-36a, Kriegführung Flandern (continuation of *Marinekorps Flandern*) –

- Bd. 1, Sep 1917-Oct 1918: PG 76908, roll 996

Akte IV.1-1, Völkerrechtliche Angelegenheiten (documentation pertaining to matters of international law, including alleged violations of international agreements, war crimes, violations of neutrality, etc.) –

- Bände 1-100, Aug 1914-Jun 1918, PG 75445-544: rolls 813-824, 676-77 and 679-684, 762-63 and 765-776, 695-702, 704-706, and 856-864
- V.R. 1 – V.R. 9, Jan 1918-Sep 1921, PG 75545-586: rolls 683-84, 732-33, 864-67, 777-779, 732-35, 1596-97

Akte IV.1-2, V 5 – V 5 15, Laufende Marine-Politik (files pertaining to naval-political matters, including negotiations with Russian, Ukrainian, and Finnish authorities associated with the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk and some information on the activities of workers' and sailors' councils [*Arbeiter- und Soldatenräte*] in the last year of the war and the early postwar period) –

- Ca. Jan 1918 – Dec 1920: PG 75653-699, rolls 952, 735-37, 1597-99, 828-29, 707-08, 739-43

Akte IV.1-21, Vorschläge und Erfindungen (correspondence relating to suggestions and inventions, mostly by private citizens, for such naval ordnance as torpedoes, mines, minelaying and minesweeping procedures, etc.) –

- Bd. 1, Aug-Oct 1914: PG 76816, roll 1038
- Bd. 2, Nov 1914-Feb 1915: PG 76817, rolls 1038-39
- Bd. 3, Feb-Dec 1915: PG 76818-819, roll 1039
- Bd. 4, Jan 1916-Apr 1917: PG 76820-821, roll 991
- Bd. 5, May-Dec 1917: PG 76822, rolls 991-92
- Bd. 6, Jan-Sep 1918: PG 76823, roll 992

LIST OF CITED T1022 ROLLS
(excluding rolls listed under 'Related Records')

556-600

608-09

646-76

685-95

709-31

757-65

783-99

800-13

853-56

1622

Kriegsan-
chivi
Der Handels-
krieg
mit
U-Booten

Kriegsarchiv der Marine -

Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten (The Submarine Campaign Against Allied Commerce), Records of Admiralstab Dezernat B I and Successors, 1914-21

Within the *Admiralstab's* (Admiralty Staff) *Abteilung für militärpolitische, wirtschaftliche und völkerrechtliche Angelegenheiten* ["B"] (Division "B," Matters Pertaining to Military Policy, Economics, and International Law), *Dezernat B I* (Department or Section B I) exercised responsibility for the collection and preparation of materials relating to political, economic, and legal aspects of the German submarine campaign against Allied commerce throughout World War I. The records originated or received by this department, collectively designated *B-Akten betr. Handelskrieg mit U-Booten (ganz geheim)*, constitute the most systematic senior-level documentation of the 1914-18 U-boat campaign. Attached to this collection are the closely-related records of its postwar successor, known as the *U-Gruppe*, responsible for examination and verification of Allied and neutral reparations claims for shipping lost during the war. All of these records constitute parts of the central wartime files maintained by the *Admiralstab* known collectively as *Kriegsarchiv der Marine* or simply *Kriegsakten*, apparently intended as a comprehensive documentation of the German naval war 1914-1918.

This collection most specifically documents the reported and estimated economic effects of the campaign, and the international political consequences that accompanied its conduct. Although not primarily concerned with the strategy or conduct of specific U-boat operations, the records provide both the broader context in which these operations were conducted and the specific assessments of their effectiveness that guided submarine employment, particularly for the adoption and continuation of unrestricted U-boat warfare. Records include studies and statistical data prepared by the Department, newspaper clippings from the German and foreign press, materials prepared by the German Foreign Ministry, and correspondence with other naval, Government, or private organizations. Subjects covered in these files include: information on U-boat sinkings of merchant vessels; policy directives and guidelines regarding commerce warfare conducted according to prize rules, unrestricted submarine warfare, and categories of vessels exempted from attack; attitudes regarding submarine warfare expressed in the German, Allied, and neutral press; intelligence assessments of the effects of sinkings on overall Allied shipping and economic life; copies of diplomatic exchanges with the United States and other neutral nations protesting U-boat actions; data on designated markings for neutral ships, and alleged Allied misuse thereof; information on Allied armament and recommended ramming tactics for merchant ships against submarines, including captured British directives; recommended precautionary measures for U-boats to use in determining neutrality of vessels; and special incidents involving the sinkings of particular ships (e.g., neutral vessels or Allied vessels sunk with loss of life of neutral passengers, usually accompanied by correspondence

exchanges with the neutral governments).

The *Admiralstab* organized its wartime records into broad subject-numeric categories; file classification "IV.2," for example, documented matters of international maritime law and the seizure or sinking of merchant vessels. Within this broad category, records were arranged into numbered subordinate categories (IV.2-1 through IV.2-27), and thereunder chronologically arranged into numbered volumes (*Bände*). Nearly all the records described below are located in sub-category IV.2.-5, *Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten*. For most of the war these records were chronologically arranged in 86 numbered volumes, in addition to some appended sub-volumes (e.g., Band 18a). Beginning with the expanded scope and significance of the U-boat war on commerce in 1915, the chronological volumes began to be subdivided into supplemental subordinate file designations under the acronym "U.M." (*U-Boots Mappe*, "U-boat Folder") and thereunder according to the following subject scheme:

- U.M. 1 Allgemeines (general information, often including strategic policy papers and intelligence reports)
- U.M. 2 Stellungnahme der deutschen Presse (attitudes expressed in German newspapers)
- U.M. 3 Stellungnahme der feindlichen und neutralen Presse (attitudes expressed in Allied and neutral newspapers)
- U.M. 4 Nachrichten über Erfolge der U-Boote (reports on sinkings by U-boats)
- U.M. 5 Wirkung auf die Schifffahrt und das wirtschaftliche Leben (intelligence reports on destroyed and available Allied shipping tonnage and on the economic effects of U-boat warfare)
- U.M. 6 Unberechtigtes Führen neutraler Abzeichen (Allied violations of neutral markings)
- U.M. 7 Kennzeichnung neutraler Schiffe; Vorsichtsmassnahmen zur Sicherheit der Neutralen (fixed markings and approved conduct for neutral vessels)
- U.M. 8 Sonderfälle (special incidents, usually in reference to neutral ships attacked by German U-boats)
- U.M. 9 Unterseebootskrieg im Mittelmeer (submarine warfare in the Mediterranean)
- U.M. 10 Unterseebootskrieg von Feinden –
 - a) Ostsee
 - b) Mittelmeer
 - c) Nordsee(Allied and Russian submarine operations in the Baltic, Mediterranean, and the North Sea)

In 1918 (probably as a consequence of the establishment of the *Seekriegsleitung* as the supreme naval headquarters) the file designation "IV.2-5" was retained but the original sequential numbering of volumes ceased, replaced by a new filing scheme based on the "U.M." file designations. This more complex arrangement existed only until war's end. Although *Dezernat B I* was demobilized shortly after the armistice, its records continued to be used by the postwar *U-Gruppe* in examining Allied reparations claims for shipping lost to U-boats; the records thereby originated or collected were arranged in a new subject-numeric filing scheme using the general designation "U.V." (apparently for *U-Boot-Versenkungen*, U-boat sinkings).

These and other German Navy records that fell into Allied custody at the end of World War II were microfilmed by the U.S. Navy in London in 1946-47. The records were not filmed as a single entity, but are scattered over 62 rolls of the current National Archives Microfilm Publication T1022, Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, Received from the Naval Historical Division (the relevant rolls are listed at the end of this finding aid). Some files lack precise dates, others appear to have had dates added subsequently. A number of records were not filmed and are available only at the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br.; these are so indicated in the descriptions. All original records have been restituted to the BA-MA, where they comprise a part of *Bestand RM 5, Admiralstab der Marine*.

File designation IV.2-4b is included here as it constitutes a rich collection of policy papers that endorse or justify the adoption of unrestricted submarine warfare. Of particular note are records relating to the sinking of the *Lusitania* and its consequences, reproduced in record items PG 75941-943, rolls 843-44, and PG 75956-960, rolls 968-70.

IV.2-4b. *Denkschrift-Sammlung Dezernat B I von Mai 1916* (collection of policy memorandums, studies, and staff presentations mostly relating to the U-boat war on Allied commerce, including recommendations for adopting unrestricted submarine warfare, estimates of Allied tonnage requirements and capabilities, assessments of the effects of the submarine campaign, translations of captured British directives, a report on the *Baralong* incident and the killing of survivors of *U 41*, and data on the internment of submarines *UB 6* and *UB 30* in Holland; although the documents emphasize the period May 1916-Aug 1917, some material is dated as early as Feb 1915):

PG 75931, roll 905

IV.2.-5. *Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten*

Band 1, Oct 1914 – 31 Jan 1915 (including the earliest considerations for unrestricted U-boat warfare, justifications based on British blockade and mining of the English Channel, and early assessments of British vulnerability to submarine blockade):

PG 75932, roll 965

Bände 2-5, 1 – 28 Feb 1915 (detailed documentation of planning and discussions regarding adoption of unrestricted submarine warfare, consideration of neutral shipping):

PG 75933-936, rolls 965-67

Bände 6-9, Mar – Apr 1915 (continued conduct of unrestricted U-boat warfare in waters around Britain) -

Band 6, 1 – 10 Mar 1915: PG 75937, roll 967

Band 7, 11 – 20 Mar 1915: PG 75938, rolls 967-68

Band 8, 21 Mar – 15 Apr 1915: PG 75939, roll 968

Band 9, 16 – 30 Apr 1915: PG 75940, roll 843

Bände 10-12, 1 May 1915 – 13 Jan 1917 "Lusitania" (sinking of the "Lusitania," and subsequent exchanges of diplomatic notes between the United States and Germany):
PG 75941-943, rolls 843-44

Bände 13-16, 1 May – 10 Jul 1915 (other merchant vessel sinkings during this period, restrictions imposed on targets, approved neutrality markings and alleged British violations thereof; special cases of specific Dutch, Norwegian, and American vessels):
PG 75944-947, rolls 892-94

Band 17, 11 – 20 Jul 1915 (continues the same documentation): PG 75948, rolls 907-08

Bände 18-18a, 10 Jul – Nov 1915 "Arabic" (sinking of British vessel *Arabic* with the loss of American lives, subsequent exchanges of notes between American and German governments):
PG 75949-950, roll 908-09

Bände 19-23, Jul-Nov 1915 (transition from unrestricted submarine warfare to observance of prize rules in commerce warfare, intelligence data on British food shortages and economic effects of submarine blockade, expansion of U-boat operations to the Mediterranean; Band 20 includes a key study of perceived British vulnerability in grain imports, "Wirtschaftliche Strategie im U-Bootkrieg," 19 Aug 1915):

Bd. 19, 21 Jul – 5 Aug 1915: PG 75951, roll 909

Bd. 20, 6 – 31 Aug 1915: PG 75952, rolls 905-06

Bd. 21, 1 – 20 Sep 1915: PG 75953, roll 906

Bd. 22, 21 Sep – 31 Oct 1915: PG 75954, rolls 906-07

Bd. 23, 1 – 31 Nov 1915: PG 75955, roll 907

Bände 24-27, 10 Jun – 22 Aug 1915 "Lusitania" (all files pertain to reactions to the sinking of the *Lusitania*, including copies of diplomatic notes exchanged between the U.S. and Germany, assessments of American public opinion, internal discussions within the German Navy and Government regarding the incident and aftermath):
PG 75956-960, rolls 968-70

Band 28, 1 – 15 Dec 1915 (U-boat warfare under prize rules, Atlantic and Mediterranean areas):
PG 75961, roll 970

Bände 29-30, 16 Jan – 20 Feb 1916 (U-boat warfare conducted under prize rules in the Atlantic and Mediterranean):
PG 75962-963, roll 845 (Note: direct continuation of subject matter from Band 30 is located in Band 42, described below)

Band 31, 13 Nov 1915 – 18 Feb 1916 "Ancona" (documentation relating to the sinking of the merchant ship *Ancona* and subsequent reactions):

PG 75964, roll 845

Band 32, 8 Sep 1915 – 14 Mar 1916, U.M. 5a "Nicosian" – "Baralong" (documentation of the *Baralong* Incident, in which *U 41*, following a prize-rules attack on merchant vessel *Nicosian*, was sunk and its crew killed by Q-ship HMS *Baralong*; included are eyewitness accounts by American passengers on the *Nicosian*):

PG 75964, rolls 845-46

Bände 33-36, 11 Feb – 5 Apr 1916 (intensification of submarine warfare against Britain, continued prize rules warfare in the Mediterranean, additional data on American popular attitudes in the aftermath of *Lusitania* sinking; Band 35 includes information on Alfred von Tirpitz's resignation as State Secretary):

PG 75965-968, rolls 1012-13

Bände 37-39, Apr-Jun 1916 (intensified U-boat warfare against Britain, several specific incidents of attacks on merchant vessels, including the French liner *Sussex*):

Band 37, 6 – 10 Apr 1916: PG 75969, rolls 972-73

Band 38, 11 – 30 Apr 1916: PG 75970, roll 973

Band 39, 1 May – 10 Jun 1916: PG 75971, rolls 973-74

Bände 40-41, 16 Mar 1916 – Mar 1921 "Tubantia" (two folders of correspondence and press clippings pertaining to the sinking of the neutral Dutch steamer *Tubantia*) -

Band 40 (Schriftwechsel), Mar 1916-Mar 1921: PG 75972, rolls 974-75

Band 41 (Zeitungsstimmen), Mar-Oct 1916: PG 75973, roll 970

Band 42, 21 Feb – 30 Apr 1916 (plans for intensified U-boat war on commerce, note to the U.S. Government of intended renewal of unrestricted submarine war; folder is a direct continuation of the contents of Band 30 described above, and continues in Band 54, below):

PG 75974, rolls 970-71

Band 42a, Sperrmassnahmen May-Sep 1916 (general documentation of British blockade measures, German imports from neutral countries, and proposed intensification of U-boat war on Allied commerce):

PG 75975, roll 971

Bände 43-43a, 27 Mar – 15 May 1916 (two folders of correspondence and press clippings relating to the torpedoing of the French liner *Sussex* and attendant casualties among American passengers; included are copies of exchanges between the American and German governments):

PG 75976-977, rolls 971-72

Bände 44-45, 11 Jun – 31 Aug 1916 (continuation of limited submarine warfare, esp. in the Mediterranean; Allied antisubmarine countermeasures; Allied submarine activities against German shipping in the Baltic; direct continuation of documentation found in Band 48, described

below):

PG 75978-979, rolls 894-95

Band 46, 12 Feb – 24 Oct 1916, U.M. 5, Denkschrift vom Dr. Fuss (Feb 1916 *Admiralstab* memorandum on the British war economy and the effects of U-boat warfare, accompanied by correspondence and commentaries with a view toward resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare):

PG 75980, rolls 895-96

Band 47, Jun-Sep 1916, U.M. 10a, Sondersammlung (special collection documenting British and Russian submarine attacks on German merchant shipping in the Baltic):

PG 75981, roll 896

Bände 48-51, 1 Sep – 31 Dec 1916 (continues from Band 45, above, the documentation of limited submarine warfare in the Atlantic and Mediterranean, as well as data on Allied submarine activities in the Baltic) –

Band 48, 1 Sep – 5 Oct 1916: PG 75982, rolls 1013-14

Band 49, 6 – 25 Oct 1916: PG 75983, roll 1014

Band 50, 26 Oct – 30 Nov 1916: PG 75984, rolls 1014-15

Band 51, 1 – 31 Dec 1916: PG 75985, roll 1015

Bände 52-53, 1 Jan – 28 Feb 1917 (documentation of U-boat activities during the transition from limited to unrestricted submarine warfare [Feb 1917] in all theaters, and intelligence data on its attendant effects on the British economy; this subseries continues in Band 56, below):

PG 75986-987, roll 846

Band 54, 1 May 1916 – Jan 1917, U.M. 1 (a key collection of policy documents and correspondence pertaining to the final decision to adopt unrestricted U-boat warfare, including correspondence exchanged and records of discussions among *Admiralstab* Chef Adm. von Holtzendorff, Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg, Fleet commander Adm. Reinhold Scheer, Field Marshal von Hindenburg and General von Ludendorff on the military and diplomatic implications of this measure; included are expressed views of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy, proposals for determining categories of Allied and neutral ships as targets, assessments of the total sinkings of Allied shipping, evaluations of American, Dutch, and other neutral powers' reactions, and views on possible American entry into the war; this documentation continues that found in Band 42, above)

PG 75988, rolls 847-48

Band 55, 27 Aug 1916 - 11 Sep 1917, U.M. 2-4 (copies of studies of British shipping, ship construction, and of the British economy, in draft and annotated form, accompanied by commentaries and endorsing correspondence, all with a view to measuring the impact of unrestricted U-boat warfare; included is a draft 40-page letter from the *Chef des Admiralstabes* to German Chancellor Georg Michaelis, 11 August 1917, assessing the accomplishments of the

1917 U-boat campaign to that point):
PG 75989, rolls 848-49

Bände 56-59, Mar-Jun 1917 (documentation of the conduct of unrestricted U-boat warfare in all theaters, including Arctic waters, as well as data on Allied antisubmarine measures and Allied submarine activities in the Baltic; this subseries continues in Band 72, described below) -

Band 56, 1 - 31 Mar 1917: PG 75990, rolls 909-10

Band 57, 1 - 30 Apr 1917: PG 75991, rolls 910-11

Band 58, 1 - 31 May 1917: PG 75992, rolls 911-12

Band 59, 1 - 30 Jun 1917: PG 75993, roll 912

Bände 60-61, Dec 1916-Dec 1917, U.M. 1 Allgemeines (two folders of directives, policy papers, commentaries and related correspondence relating to the decision for, and direction of, unrestricted submarine warfare; included are intelligence reports, press reports from Germany, Allied, and neutral states, and reported reactions of German-Americans to the outbreak of war between the U.S. and Germany) -

Band 60, 8 Dec 1916 - 31 Mar 1917: PG 75994, rolls 912-13

Band 61, 1 Apr - 31 Dec 1917: PG 75995, rolls 913-14

Bände 62-63, Dec 1916-Dec 1917 U.M. 1 Dänemark (two folders of correspondence and reports pertaining to Denmark's trade relations with Britain and Germany during the period of unrestricted submarine warfare, including assessments of the effects on Danish trade and data on attacks on Danish vessels) -

Band 62, 6 Dec 1916 - 31 Mar 1917: PG 75996, roll 1015

Band 63, 1 Apr - 31 Dec 1917: PG 75997, rolls 1015-16

Bände 64-65, Feb 1917- Dec 1917, U.M. 1 Holland (two folders of correspondence and reports pertaining to the Netherlands and its trade relations with Germany and Britain during the period of unrestricted submarine warfare, including designated shipping routes and U-boat attacks on Dutch vessels)-

Band 64, 1 Feb - 31 Mar 1917: PG 75998, roll 1016

Band 65, 1 Apr - 31 Dec 1917: PG 75999, roll 1016

Band 66, 5 Feb - 31 Dec 1917, U.M. 1 Norwegen (materials relating to Norway during the period of unrestricted U-boat warfare, including trade and business relations with Germany and Great Britain, U-boat attacks on Norwegian vessels, and the declared blockade zone off the Norwegian Arctic coast against Allied shipping to Murmansk):

PG 76000, rolls 896-97

Band 67, 1 Feb - 31 Dec 1917, U.M. 1 Schweden (materials relating to Sweden during the period of unrestricted U-boat warfare, including the blockade's impact on Swedish exports and economic life, assessments of Swedish attitudes, and data on Swedish merchant traffic and vessels in British ports):

PG 76001, roll 897

Band 68, 1 Jan – 31 Dec 1917, zu U.M. 8 Belgische Relief-Commission (materials relating to ships and routes permitted for use by the Belgian Relief Commission during the period of unrestricted submarine warfare, including data on violations by the Commission, attacks on its vessels by U-boats, and correspondence regarding the Commission's aims and activities):

PG 76002, roll 897

Bände 69-70, Jan-Dec 1917, U.M. 1 Spanien (materials relating to Spain and German-Spanish relations during the period of unrestricted submarine warfare, including the definitions of blockaded zones near Spanish waters in the Atlantic and in the Mediterranean, and data on U-boat attacks on Spanish vessels) –

Band 69, 13 Jan – 31 May 1917: PG 76003, rolls 897-98

Band 70, 1 Jun – 31 Dec 1917: PG 76004, roll 898

Band 71, 1 Jan – 31 Dec 1917, U.M. 1 Verschiedene Staaten (documentation of the affects of the 1917 submarine campaign on, and Germany's relations with, such various countries as the U.S., Argentina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Chile, Greece, Austria-Hungary, Switzerland, and Turkey; in each case the amount and nature of materials varies, but always includes data on shipping and trade, reported U-boat attacks on vessels, and attitudes of the governments in question to unrestricted submarine warfare):

PG 76005, roll 849

Bände 72-73, Jul-Aug 1917 (resumes documentation of the general conduct of unrestricted U-boat warfare from that left off in Band 59, record item PG 75993, roll 912, described above; included are estimates of the effectiveness of the campaign in terms of available and lost British shipping tonnage, British food reserves, the effect of the campaign on Italy in the Mediterranean, and some special incidents of individual sinkings, as well as data on Allied submarine activities in the Baltic, subseries continues in Band 75, described below) –

Band 72, 1 – 31 Jul 1917: PG 76006, rolls 849-50

Band 73, 1 – 31 Aug 1917: PG 76007, rolls 850-51

Band 74, Mar 1917 – 4 May 1919, zu U.M. 8 Sondersammlung (collection of documents relating to the U-boat sinkings of Dutch steamers *Amsteldijk* and *La Campine* as well as a number of fishing smacks during the unrestricted campaign, and subsequent negotiations between Holland and Germany):

PG 76008, roll 976

Bände 75-77, Sep-Nov 1917 (resumes documentation of the general conduct of unrestricted U-boat warfare from that left off in Band 73, record item PG 76007, rolls 850-51, described above; Band 75 includes the text of an address by the Deputy Chief of the *Admiralstab*, Sep 1917, on the progress of the campaign after seven months; Band 76 includes a 'Sondersammlung' of materials relating to the sinking of the Dutch steamer *Eendracht VII*; subseries continues in Band 79) –

Band 75, 1 – 30 Sep 1917: PG 76009, rolls 976-77

Band 76, 1 – 31 Oct 1917: PG 76010, rolls 977-78

Band 77, 1 – 30 Nov 1917: PG 76011, roll 1016

Band 78, 30 Jun – 31 Dec 1917, U.M. 1 Holland-Sperre (correspondence and reports relating to British minefields laid off the coast of the Netherlands):

PG 76012, roll 1017

Band 79, 1 – 31 Dec 1917 (the final volume in the chronological subseries documenting the general conduct of unrestricted U-boat warfare in all theaters, continuing that left off in Band 77; includes a detailed report on the Norwegian fishing trade and additional intelligence data on the effects of the campaign on the British economy):

PG 76013, roll 1017

Band 80, (zu U.M. 8) Sondersammlungen: "Campo Libe," "Industria," "Kong [sic] Haakon," "Nygaard," "Orion," "Schwedische Fischdampfer," "Toro," "Sirra" (collected documents relating to specific incidents of U-boat attacks on the above-named neutral Spanish, Norwegian, Danish, Swedish, and Dutch vessels during the unrestricted submarine warfare campaign, Jul 1917-Feb 1918):

PG 76014, roll 1017

Band 81, U.M. 1 "1. Mai" und "1. Juli" für 1917 (documentation relating to German proposals for allowing unhindered passage of neutral ships from Britain on 1 May and 1 July 1917, including attendant incidents and reported British violations, Feb-Aug 1917):

PG 76015, roll 1017

Band 82, Sep 1917-Jan 1918, U.M. 1 Allgemeines, Sperrgebiet (documentation relating to the fixing of specific war zones of the coasts of Britain, France, Spain and elsewhere in the Atlantic in which ships might be torpedoed without warning):

PG 76016, roll 898

Band 83, May 1917-Jun 1919, zu UM 8 Im Frühjahr 1917 versenkte holländische Fischerfahrzeuge (documentation relating to specific U-boat sinkings of neutral Dutch fishing smacks, and accompanying exchanges of notes between the German and Dutch governments):

PG 75017, rolls 898-99

Band 84, May 1917 – 27 Oct 1918, U.M. 8 Norwegischen Dampfer "Tiger" (documentation relating to the U-boat sinking of the Norwegian steamer *Tiger* off the coast of Spain, 7 May 1917, including correspondence exchanged between the German and Norwegian governments):

PG 76018, roll 899

Bände 85-86, Jun 1917- Sep 1919, zu U.M. 8 Sondersammlungen: "H.B. Linnemann,"

Hendrika," "Nygaard," "Ivigut" (two folders of documentation relating to U-boat sinkings of these neutral Danish and Dutch vessels, Apr-Jun 1917, and consequent exchanges of notes between those governments and Germany):

PG 76019-020, rolls 899-900

* * * * *

(Note: the remaining *Admiralstab* files for the conduct of the U-boat war are arranged under the "U.M." numeric-subject scheme noted earlier)

U.M. 1 Allgemeines-Politisches, Rechtliches, Verordnungen, Abänderungen
(Contains instructions for U-Boat merchant warfare until 31 May 1915, and including information on the location and alteration of minefields, American political pressure against submarine warfare, and general rules for and observations on U-boat warfare) -

Band 1, 8 Jun 1915 - 15 Nov 1919: PG 76021, roll 851

U.M. 2 U-Bootskrieg in seinen Wirkungen auf feindliche und neutrale Staaten
(Contains intelligence data regarding reported and estimated effects of U-boat warfare, and in particular of the unrestricted submarine warfare campaign, on the economic life of enemy and neutral states; subdivided into three numbered series, the first two of which provide complementary data for specific countries and are combined below) -

U.M. 2 -1a/2a, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf feindliche Staaten im Allgemein (data on Allied nations in general), 6 Jul 1917 - 29 Oct 1918:

1a: PG 76022, roll 851; 2a (Lage): PG 76040, rolls 916-17

U.M. 2 - 1b/2b, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf neutralen Staaten im Allgemein (data on neutral powers in general), 1 Jan - 14 Nov 1918:

1a: PG 76023, roll 851; 2b (Lage): PG 76041, roll 917

U.M. 2 - 1c/2c, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Amerika (i.e., the United States), 1 Jan 1918 - 30 Sep 1919:

1c: PG 76024, rolls 851-52; 2c (Lage): PG 76042, roll 917

U.M. 2 - 1d/2d, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftlichen Leben auf Argentinien (Argentina), 1 Jan - 3 Apr 1918:

1d: PG 76025, roll 852; 2d (Lage): PG 76043, roll 917

U.M. 2 - 1e/2e, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Brasilien (Brazil), 1 Jan 1918 - 30 Sep 1919:

1e: PG 76026, roll 852; 2e (Lage): PG 76044, roll 917

U.M. 2 - 2f, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Chile, 1 Jan 1918 - 30 Sep

1919:

(1f apparently not used or otherwise lost) 2f (Lage): PG 76045, roll 917

U.M. 2 – 1g/2g, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Dänemark (Denmark), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1g: PG 76027, roll 852; 2g (Lage): PG 76046, roll 917

U.M. 2 – 1h/2h, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Frankreich (France), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1h: PG 76028, roll 852; 2h (Lage): PG 76047-048, rolls 917-18

U.M. 2 – 1h (1)/2h (1), Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben der Feinde u. neutralen Staaten. Zufuhr und Zufuhrwege zum Feinde. Französische Hafenverkehr (effects of the U-boat campaign on Allied and neutral merchant traffic into and out of French ports), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1h (1): PG 76029, roll 852; 2h (1) (Lage): PG 76049, roll 918

U.M. 2 – 1i/2i, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Griechenland (Greece), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1i: PG 76030, roll 852; 2i (Lage): PG 76050, roll 918

U.M. 2 – 1k/2k, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Grossbritannien (Great Britain, with particular emphasis to specific commodities), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1k: PG 76031, roll 852; 2k (Lage): PG 76051-052, rolls 900-01

U.M. 2 – 1L/2L, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Holland (the Netherlands), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1L: PG 76032, roll 852; 2L (Lage): PG 76053, roll 901

2L (1) Nachrichten der Pressestelle im Haag (daily reports compiled in The Hague from foreign press sources relating to economic conditions in each of the major powers, arranged chronologically) –

Nov 1917 – 30 Jun 1918: PG 76054, roll 902

1 Jul – 10 Aug 1918: PG 76055, roll 1018

11 Aug – 30 Sep 1918: PG 76056, rolls 1018-19

U.M. 2 – 1m/2m, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Italien (Italy), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1m: PG 76033, roll 852; 2m (Lage): PG 76057, roll 1019

U.M. 2 – 1n/2n, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Japan, 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1n: PG 76034, roll 852; 2n (Lage): PG 76058, roll 1019

U.M. 2 – 1o/2o, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Norwegen (Norway), 1 Jan – 19 Oct 1918:

1o: PG 76035, roll 852; 2o (Lage): PG 76059, roll 1019

U.M. 2 – 1p/2p, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Schweden (Sweden), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1p: PG 76036, roll 852; 2p (Lage): PG 76060, roll 1019

U.M. 2 – 1q/2q, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftlichen Leben auf die Schweiz (Switzerland), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1q: PG 76037, roll 916; 2q (Lage): PG 76061, roll 1019

2q (1) Berichte der Presseabteilung der Kaiserlichen Gesandtschaft Bern (reports based on foreign press sources relating to economic conditions in France), 15 Jun – 30 Sep 1918:

PG 76062, roll 1019

U.M. 2 – 1r/2r, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf Spanien (Spain), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1r: PG 76038, roll 916; 2r (Lage): PG 76063, roll 1019

U.M. 2 – 1s/2s, Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben auf sonstige Staaten (including data on pertinent trade relations of such other states as Russia, Uruguay, Australia, Mexico, India, and other nations), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

1s: PG 76039, roll 916; 2s (Lage): PG 76064, roll 1019

U.M.2 – 3, U-Bootskrieg in seinen Wirkungen auf das wirtschaftliche Leben der Feinde und der neutralen Staaten - Allgemeines (general intelligence data on the effects of U-boat warfare on Allied and neutral powers' economies and shipping, including a series of weekly economic intelligence summaries prepared by the German Army) –

Band 1, 1 Mar – 10 Sep 1918: PG 76065, roll 975

Band 2, 11 – 30 Sep 1918: PG 76066, rolls 975-76

U.M.3 Handelskrieg mit U-Booten. Schiffsraumfragen

(This file classification contained records relating to the total or potential merchant fleet tonnage of Allied and neutral countries during the last year of World War I. Arranged in file designations U.M. 3a-y and registered as record items PG 76068-093 while exploited by British and American authorities in Great Britain, they were however not microfilmed by the U.S. Navy prior to restitution. They are available in the BA-MA as part of *Bestand RM 5 (Admiralstab der Marine)*. References to key files are given below.

U.M. 3c, Schiffsraumfragen Amerika, 1 Jan 1918 – 29 Jul 1919:

PG 76070

U.M. 3h, Schiffsraumfragen Frankreich, 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

- PG 76075
 U.M. 3h (1) Schiffsraumfragen Französischer Hafenverkehr, 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:
 PG 76076
 U.M. 3k, Schiffsraumfragen Grossbritannien, 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:
 PG 76078
 U.M. 3m, Schiffsraumfragen Italien, 1 May 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:
 PG 76080
 U.M. 3t, Schiffsraumfragen: Schiffsraumberechnungen, 1 Jan – 20 Aug 1918:
 PG 76087
 U.M. 3u, Schiffsraumfragen: Neubau, 1 May – 31 Jul 1918:
 PG 76088
 U.M. 3w, "Tonnagekrise" Frühjahr 1918 –
 Band 1 Holland, Dänemark (Abrede), 1 Jan – 31 Jul 1918: PG 76090
 Band 2 Schweden, Norwegen, 1 Jan – 31 Jul 1918: PG 76091

U.M. 4 Handelskrieg mit U-Booten: Denkschriften
 (collected official memorandums, articles, and essays pertaining to the effects of unrestricted submarine warfare on Allied and neutral countries' economies and shipping; some were intended for publication to counter Allied press statements, others were apparently intended as information for internal distribution, including a Feb 1918 *Admiralstab* study "Ein Jahr uneingeschränkter U-Bootkrieg, nach amtlichen Quellen,"), 1 Jan – 6 Dec 1918:
 PG 76094, rolls 1019-20

U.M. 5 Handelskrieg mit U-Booten: Wirtschaftsfragen
 (a collection of periodic economic intelligence reports ("Wirtschaftsfragen," Nr. 216-301) issued by the Press Section of the *Admiralstab*, drawn from foreign press items, speeches by foreign leaders, and data in trade journals), 1 Jan – 6 Nov 1918:
 PG 76095, roll 1020

U.M. 6 Handelskrieg mit U-Booten: Wirtschaftliche Nachrichten zum U-Bootkrieg
 (another collection of periodic economic intelligence reports (Nr. 1-85), with the above title, also issued by the *Admiralstab*'s Press Section focused on the reported and estimated effects of U-boat warfare on the Allied powers' economies), 1 Oct 1917 – 1 Nov 1918:
 PG 76096, roll 1020

U.M. 7 Handelskrieg mit U-Booten: Sonderfälle
 (collected correspondence and reports regarding a number of neutral merchant ships sunk by U-boats), 31 Dec 1917 – 7 Aug 1918:
 PG 76097, roll 1020

U.M. 8 Handelskrieg mit U-Booten: Propaganda im Auslande.
 (collected foreign press reports and commentaries, and *Admiralstab* discussion memoranda and correspondence regarding an active propaganda campaign in foreign countries on behalf of the

German U-boat campaign; much of the material was collected by one *Oberst* von Haeffen assigned to the *Admiralstab* for the task) –

Sammlung Oberst v. Haeffen zu U.M. 8 (including draft articles for publication abroad), 1 May – 8 Aug 1918:

PG 76098, roll 1020

Pressepropaganda im Auslande, Allgemeines, U.M. 8a bis 8s (various subject files on propaganda themes related to the U-boat campaign, included essays on the attacks on the *Lusitania* and *Sussex*, examples of placards and exhibitions intended for domestic morale, examples in foreign press articles of anti-German propaganda), 1 Jan – 1 Oct 1918:

PG 76099, roll 1020

Pressepropaganda im Auslande, Pressebeiträge von B I, U.M. 8t (foreign press clippings collected by Department B I relating to the effectiveness of the U-boat campaign against Allied and neutral merchant shipping), 1 Jan 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

PG 76100, rolls 1020-21

U.M. 9 Politische Wirkungen

(collected records pertaining to the political consequences of unrestricted U-boat warfare for Allied and neutral powers in general and for specific countries; no entries exist for several numbered subordinate files [9b, 9e, 9f, 9m-n], possibly these were never used)

U.M. 9, Politische Wirkungen: Allgemeines (general information on political reactions as reflected in press clippings, including information on a libel suit in Britain), 22 Jul 1916 – 19 Jun 1918:

PG 76101, roll 1021

U.M. 9a, Politische Wirkungen auf feindliche Staaten im Allgemeinen (small number of French and German press clippings), 12 Jun – 1 Jul 1918:

PG 76102, roll 1021

U.M. 9c, Politische Wirkungen: Amerika (reactions in the U.S., including lingering effects of the sinking of the *Lusitania*), 1 Apr – 18 Oct 1918:

PG 76103, roll 1021

U.M. 9d, Politische Wirkungen: Argentinien (including data on contracts between German and Argentine shipping companies), 1 Feb – 22 Nov 1918:

PG 76104, roll 1021

U.M. 9f, Politische Wirkungen: Chile (including extensive data on the fate of German vessels caught in Chilean ports at the time of Chile's declaration of war on Germany), 1 Sep 1918 – 26 Jul 1920:

PG 76105, roll 1021

U.M. 9g, Politische Wirkungen: Dänemark (mostly regarding Danish reactions to U-boat sinkings of Danish vessels), 22 Oct 1917 – 9 Mar 1918:

PG 76106, roll 1021

U.M. 9h, Politische Wirkungen: Frankreich (press reactions in France), 1 Mar 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:

PG 76107, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

- U.M. 9k, Politische Wirkungen: Grossbritannien (press extracts of British attitudes), 1 Jan – 28 Oct 1918:
PG 76108, roll 1021
- U.M. 9L, Politische Wirkungen: Holland (includes agent reports on shipping movements from and to Netherlands ports), 1 Jan – 29 Oct 1918:
PG 76109, roll 1021
- U.M. 9o, Politische Wirkungen: Norwegen (including data on Norwegian vessels lost and official Norwegian-German relations), 1 Feb – 22 Jul 1918:
PG 76110, roll 1021
- U.M. 9p, Politische Wirkungen: Schweden (Swedish press clippings on sinkings and notes on trade with Britain), 1 Jan – 6 Nov 1918:
PG 76111, roll 1021
- U.M. 9q, Politische Wirkungen: Schweiz (anti-German press articles), 1 – 30 May 1918:
PG 76112, roll 1021
- U.M. 9r, Politische Wirkungen: Spanien (two folders of records) –
Band 1 (mostly relating to German propaganda efforts), 1 Feb – 25 Nov 1918:
PG 76113, roll 1021
Band 2, von Hand zu Hand (high-level materials relating to diplomatic notes exchanged between Spain and Germany over sinkings of Spanish vessels, correspondence between the *Admiralstab* and the German naval attaché in Madrid, and intelligence data on Spanish shipping), 11 Aug 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:
PG 76114, rolls 1021-22
- U.M. 9s, Politische Wirkungen auf sonstige Staaten (press clippings and reports relating to reactions in Romania, Austria, and other countries, also includes data on shipping agreements between Germany and Russia associated with the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk), 1 Mar – 31 Oct 1918:
PG 76115, roll 1022
- U.M. 9t, Politische Wirkungen bei den Verbündeten (documentation relating to reactions among Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, and the Ottoman Empire), 1 Oct 1918 – 30 Sep 1919:
PG 76116, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

U.M.10 Allgemeiner Schriftwechsel

(collected correspondence and reports principally concerned with German domestic developments and morale, but with economic intelligence data on the Allies as well) –

Band 1, 1 Feb – 31 Jul 1918 (including copies of monthly German Army assessments of domestic conditions, food shortages, and morale, arranged by German region, May-Jul 1918, and information on the Aug 1917 establishment of a *Kriegswirtschaftsmuseum* in Leipzig):

PG 76117, roll 914

Band 2, 1 Aug 1918 – 21 Mar 1920 (including a German Army assessment of internal conditions and morale as of 3 Aug 1918, extensive data on a meeting of the *Verband des Einfuhrhandels* of 16 Mar 1918, a copy of the official British trade statistics for Oct 1918, and postwar correspondence regarding wartime issuances of the British publication

"Lloyd's Register of Ships"):

PG 76118, rolls 914-15

Heff - (Anlagen) - Sammlung zu U.M. 10 (exact contents unknown), 1 Aug 1918 - 30 Sep 1919:

PG 76119, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

U.M.11 Handelskrieg mit U-Booten: Angriff und Abwehr auf den U-Bootskrieg

(collection of documents that, despite the folder title, relate more to acknowledged setbacks and continued justifications for unrestricted submarine warfare; included is an *Admiralstab* paper on preparing foreign and domestic public opinion for setbacks in the campaign, Oct 1917, comments by Mathias Erzberger before the Reichstag, 28 Feb 1918, and essays, articles, and an account of a meeting of German merchant marine officers all in defense of the U-boat campaign), 1 Jan 1918 - 20 Nov 1919:

PG 76120, roll 915

U.M. 12 Militärische Wirkung des U-Bootkrieges

(collected documents pertaining to military considerations of the U-boat campaign in 1918, e.g., assessments of necessary troop transport shipping for American forces destined for Europe, and reports of food shortages in Britain), 1 Jan 1918 - 20 Feb 1919:

PG 76121, roll 915

U.M. 13 Sachlagen (SKL)

(correspondence and reports assessing the general economic situation of the various Allied powers in Sep 1918, prepared by Department B I for use by the *Seekriegsleitung*), 15 - 30 Sep 1918:

PG 76122, roll 915

U.M. 14 Friedensfragen

(collected correspondence and memorandums pertaining to changes in submarine warfare linked to peace or armistice negotiations, included draft armistice terms dating back to Nov 1917, Allied intentions as reflected in speeches and press articles, consideration of possible uses of German colonies for U-boat bases, and postwar negotiations on the passage of Polish forces through German territory to Poland, Apr 1919), 21 Apr 1918 - 5 May 1919:

PG 76123, rolls 915-16

U.M. 15 Organisation und Personal der U-Gruppe. Dezernat B I Angelegenheiten

(collected materials relating to organizational and administrative aspects of *Dezernat B I*, the *Admiralstab* department that originated or collected the records described here, during the last months of the war and its successor organizations in the early postwar period; wartime records include personnel assignments, leave requests, recommendations for decorations, and defined responsibilities of individual sections; postwar documentation concerns the demobilization and reorganization of the department specifically and of the *Admiralstab* in general; of particular note is information regarding the disposition and transfer of B I's wartime records, and the

establishment in Oct 1920 of a successor organization, designated U III or the *U-Gruppe*, to review B I's records for the settlement of reparations claims of neutral powers due to wartime U-boat actions and the compilation of statistical data), 9 Mar 1918 – 15 Nov 1921:

PG 76124, roll 916

* * * * *
(Note: the records described below were originated in the postwar period for the settlement of reparations claims and were assigned file classifications "U.V. 1 – U.V. Rep. 3"; "U.V." presumably stood for *U-Boot Versenkungen*, U-boat sinkings)

U.V. 1 (zu U.M. 16) Schadenersatzansprüche infolge von Handelsschiffsversenkungen und und Material zu ihrer Abweisung: England
(materials relating to British claims arising from U-boat actions, including lists of vessels and claimed causes of sinking, German counter-claims if not verified as a U-boat action), 4 Jan 1919 – 25 Aug 1921:

PG 76125, roll 978

U.V. 2 Schadenersatzansprüche.....Frankreich (French claims), Nov 1918:
PG 76126, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

U.V. 3 Schadenersatzansprüche....Italien (Italian claims), 7 Apr 1920 – 7 Feb 1921:
PG 76127, roll 978

U.V. 4 Schadenersatzansprüche....Amerika (United States claims), 26 Nov 1918 – 27 Apr 1922:
PG 76128, roll 978

U.V. 5 Schadenersatzansprüche....Japan (Japanese claims), 17 Mar – 25 Jun 1919:
PG 76129, roll 978

U.V. 6 Schadenersatzansprüche....Brasilien, Finnland, und kleine Staaten (claims of Brazil, Finland, and several small nations), 18 Jul 1919 – 8 Nov 1920:
PG 76130, roll 978

(file classifications U.V. 7 through U.V. 10 apparently not used)

U.V. 11 Schadenersatzansprüche....Norwegen, Schweden, Dänemark (claims by Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, treated collectively here but individually in subsequent files), 16 Nov 1918 – 17 Mar 1920:
PG 76131, roll 978

U.V. 12 Schadenersatzansprüche....Norwegen (other Norwegian claims), 23 Oct 1918 – 23 Feb 1921:
PG 76132, roll 978

U.V. 13 Schadenersatzansprüche....Schweden (other Swedish claims), Dec 1918 – Aug 1921:
PG 76133, roll 978

U.V. 14 Schadenersatzansprüche....Dänemark (other Danish claims), 26 Nov 1918 –
26 Aug 1920:
PG 76134, roll 978

U.V. 15 Schadenersatzansprüche....Holland (Dutch claims), 16 Nov 1918 – 9 Aug 1919:
PG 76135, roll 978

U.V. 16 SchadenersatzansprücheSpanien (Spanish claims), 17 Jun 1919 – Jun 1920:
PG 76136, roll 978

U.V. 17 Schadenersatzansprüche....Schweiz (Swiss claims), 3 Jan – 12 Mar 1921:
PG 76137, roll 978

U.V.A 1 Vorbereitende Arbeiten für Schadenersatzansprüche infolge Handelsschiffsverluste:
Allgemeines (general estimates of Allied and neutral merchant ship losses, press clippings of
statements and estimates by Allied spokesmen), 15 Sep 1919 – 1 May 1921:
PG 76138, rolls 978-79

U.V. A 2 Vom Admiralstab-Abwicklungsstelle aufgestellte Tabellen über Schiffsverluste
(reports and statistical tables of Allied shipping and tonnage sunk by U-boat action, provided for
the use of the German Armistice Commission), 20 Nov 1918 – 30 Jan 1920:
PG 76139, roll 902

U.V. A 3 Vorbereitende Arbeiten über Schadenersatzansprüche: 1) Übersicht über das durch die
Marine für Verhandlungen vorbereitete Material; 2) Bestimmungen über Sichtung und
Anordnung über Anlegung von Tabellen über versenkte Schiffe
(additional statistical data and summary reports on U-boat sinkings of Allied and neutral shipping
over the course of the war, including information on the preparation of this data within B I), 13
Nov 1918 – 28 Apr 1919:
PG 76140, roll 902

U.V.B Nachprüfung der Statistik des früheren Admiralstabes über
Handelsschiffahrtversenkungen: Allgemeines
(documentation on the verification of Allied shipping loss claims, including internal directives of
the U-Gruppe in reviewing and compiling data), 3 Dec 1920 – 11 Jan 1921:
PG 76141, roll 902

U.V. B 1, Nachprüfung der Statistik...England (reviews of British reparations claims, including
comparisons of British and German monthly data, comments regarding discrepancies, and

instructions for the *U-Gruppe* in conducting their review), Mar 1920 – May 1921:
PG 76142, roll 902

U.V. B 4 Nachprüfung der Statistik....U.S. Amerika (reviews of American claims, including correspondence with an American citizen claiming British sinkings of American vessels subsequently attributed to Germany), 5 Oct 1920 – 19 Aug 1921:
PG 76143, roll 924

U.V. Ö Schadenersatzansprüche unter österreichische-ungarische Flagge (reviews of reparations claims involving Allied and neutral vessels sunk by German U-boats operating under the Austro-Hungarian flag in 1914-15, including negotiations among Germany, Austria, and Hungary regarding compensation liability and determinations of vessels sunk in the Mediterranean by the respective Central Powers), 11 Feb 1919 – 14 Oct 1927:
PG 76144, roll 924

U.V.Rep 1 Prüfung der alliierten Schadenersatzforderungen der Reparations-Kommission aus Teil VIII des Versailler Vertrages (materials prepared by the *U-Gruppe* in examining Allied and neutral reparations claims as presented during the negotiation of the Versailles Treaty, including correspondence exchanged with other German government authorities and with the German delegation in Paris in determining reparations payments), 8 Feb – 5 Jul 1921:
PG 76145, roll 924

U.V. Rep 2 Prüfung der alliierten Schadenersatzanforderungen....Seeschäden (exact nature of contents unknown), 21 Mar 1921:
PG 76146, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

U.V. Rep 3 Prüfung der alliierten Schadenersatzanforderungen....Vorübergehende Personalvermehrung bei der U-Gruppe (apparently related to needed increases in the *U-Gruppe* staff to carry out its review and examination work), 9 Feb – 24 May 1921:
PG 76147, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

843-52

924

892-99

965-79

900-02

1012-22

905-18

Historical
Records
of
World
War
I

Records of the *Reichswehrministerium/ Marineleitung*:
Historical Records of World War I

The *Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung der Marine* (Military and Naval Research and Historical Division) was established within the *Admiralstab* in February 1916 to maintain historically-valuable naval records, prepare historical studies, and evaluate current operations for operational and tactical lessons. The section survived the end of the war initially as a component of the *Admiralität* (Admiralty) and, after September 1920, of the *Marineleitung* (Naval Command) under the *Reichswehrministerium* (National Defense Ministry). Throughout the 1919-22 period the section collected materials, including postwar correspondence with former naval officers regarding their wartime experiences, on various World War I naval topics. The *Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung* also began in 1920 publication of a multi-volume official history of the war at sea (*Der Krieg zur See 1914-1918*, including a subseries on *Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten*), the final volume of which was not completed until after World War II.

The originals of the materials collected for the World War I historical studies and the official history, together with subsequent materials for the interwar and World War II periods, for the most part constitute *Bestand RM 8* in the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) in Freiburg/Br., Germany. An exception is the special collection of materials relating to the siege of the German colony of Tsingtao in China (below).

Additional studies of World War I naval operations and organizations, including a general study of the Tsingtao colony and draft versions of specific volumes in the *Der Krieg zur See* series, are described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command 1935-1945* (Washington, DC: National Archives and Records Administration, 1999), pp. 19-20.

The Siege of Tsingtao

A special records collection documents the defense and fall of the German naval base and attendant colony of Tsingtao, at the entrance to Kiaochow Bay on the Shantung peninsula in China, to Japanese forces in 1914. Under the authority of an appointed *Gouverneur* (colonial governor) responsible directly to the *Reichs-Marine-Amt*, Tsingtao was defended by naval infantry units and light coastal forces. Shortly after Japan's declaration of war on Germany on 23 August 1914, Tsingtao came under siege by Japanese naval and ground forces, later reinforced by British forces. The colony surrendered on 7 November 1914.

Some of the records maintained by German authorities in Tsingtao during the siege were buried to prevent their capture by Japanese forces, and were apparently recovered after the war. Other materials pertaining to the siege and fall of the colony were prepared by naval officers while in Japanese captivity or after their repatriation to Germany. In 1920-22 the *Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung* received, collected, or coordinated the preparation of these materials. The originals now constitute BA-MA *Bestand* RM 16.

The collection, designated **Akte Nr. XIX.1.1.54 Belagerung Tsingtau**, consists of seven volumes of reports, war diaries with accompanying appendices, copies of orders, maps, and other materials for the period July-November 1914, much of which is handwritten. Typically these comprise reports and war diaries for the various component units and elements of the German garrison. The first four volumes include handwritten tables of contents. Scattered throughout is correspondence from former participants describing the records, dated as late as March 1922. The records reproduced on T1022, however, appear to be less complete than the original collection at BA-MA.

Band 1 (including the summary report of *Oberstleutnant* Friedrich von Kessinger, commander of Tsingtao's land front defenses; war diaries of the defense of *Infanterie-Werke* [Redoubts] 1 and 4 and a summary report for *Infanterie-Werk 2*; copies of the colony's daily orders (*Gouvernementstagesbefehle*), Oct-Nov 1914; a report on the general armament and fortifications of Tsingtao; accounts of punishments administered by the Japanese to Tsingtao POWs who attempted to escape, 1915; the war diary of the Tsingtao dockyard, Jul-Nov 1914; activity reports for the "Bismarckberg" Battery, and for other garrison units, Jul-Nov 1914; and a collection of cable messages relating to military and political developments, Jul-Oct 1914):

PG 66130, roll 1497

Band 2 (including a general report on the defense and siege of Tsingtao by the colonial governor and overall commander, *Kapt.z.S.* Clemens Friedrich Meyer-Waldeck ["Bericht über die Armierung und Belagerung Tsingtaus"] with extensive appendices that include a British press account and a name list of garrison members killed during the siege; a report on the operations of the *Ostasiatisches Marinedetachment* [East Asiatic Naval Infantry Detachment] by its commander, *Oberstleutnant* Paul Kuhlo, during the siege; a collection of daily orders issued for the land front, Aug-Nov 1914; and the activity report of the *Marine Pionier Kompanie* at Tsingtao):

PG 66131, roll 1498

Band 3 (including the war diary and accompanying appendices of the *III. Seebataillon* [3rd Naval Infantry Battalion] by its commander, *Obstlt.* von Kessinger, and the war diaries of Batteries 8, 8a, and 11-15, and of other specific defensive sectors):

PG 66132, rolls 1498-99

Band 4 (including separate war diaries for the 2. through the 6. *Kompanien* and Detachment Anders of the *III. Seebatallion*, with accompanying appendices; reports of demolitions and destructions of railways, bridges, and other facilities; the war diaries of the *Marinefeldbatterie* [Naval Field Artillery Battery], the *Reserve-Batterie*, and the Machine-Gun Company of *III. Seebatallion*; and the war diaries of *Infanterie-Werke* 1-3):

PG 66133, roll 1532

Band 5 (consisting entirely of copies of telegrams and messages from component units of the Tsingtao garrison regarding military developments):

PG 66134, roll 1533

Band 6 (consisting of a three-part study ["*Armierungsentwurf*"] with appendices and maps that describe the fortifications, artillery batteries, roadblocks, and military and civilian equipment of potential use in a siege, prepared in April 1914):

PG 66135, roll 1533

Band 7 (consisting of a study, "*Tsingtau in japanischer Beleuchtung*," that describes the siege and fall of Tsingtao as revealed by Japanese sources, translated into German by a naval officer during his captivity in 1916-17):

PG 66136, roll 1532

In addition to this collection, the war diaries of the *Ostasiatisches Marine-Detachment* were apparently maintained in a central series of unit war diaries. These comprise:

Kriegstagebuch und Anlagen des Ostasiatisches Marine-Detachment (handwritten war diary of its operations at Tsingtao, accompanied by partly handwritten and partly typed maps, sketches, orders, and other supplementary materials), 2 Aug – 6 Oct 1914:

PG 64351, roll 457

Kriegstagebuch des 2. Kompanie, Ostasiatisches Marine-Detachment (handwritten war diary of its operations at Tsingtao, including some sketches; no accompanying set of Anlagen), 2 Aug – 6 Oct 1914:

PG 64352, roll 457

General Historical Studies

Akten betr. Revolution 1918 (an extensive collection of typed and handwritten reports, correspondence, telegrams, personal reminiscences, and other materials relating to the mutinies in the German Fleet, Oct-Nov 1918, including accounts of

events on board specific units and warships, and in specific ports; these were largely prepared during the period Nov 1918-Apr 1920, but some materials are dated as late as 1937; Heft 7 documents only naval participation in the March 1920 "Kapp Putsch" –

Heft 1 (including commentaries by *Vizeadmiral* Adolf von Trotha [*Chef des Admiralitäts*], *Vizeadmiral* Friedrich Bödicker on the events in the I. [Battleship] *Geschwader*, and commanders of individual torpedo boats):

PG 64914, rolls 349-50

Heft 2 (including accounts of events in the III. and IV. [Battleship] *Geschwader* and in Kiel, deaths of naval personnel, events in the light reconnaissance forces [*Aufklärungsgruppen*] and on several specific light cruisers):

PG 64915, roll 350

Heft 3 (including accounts of events among fleet U-boats, naval air units [including airship and naval air stations], a commentary by *Admiralstab* staff officer *Kaplt.* Alfred Saalwächter, accounts of events among units, vessels, and stations of *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Ostsee* [Commander of Security Forces in the Baltic], including data on events in Flensburg, Swinemünde, Neumünster, and Reval [Tallinn, Estonia], accounts of events in the naval shipyard of Kiel, the naval training and torpedo testing establishments, occupied Sevastopol in the Crimea, and among elements of the *Marinekorps Flandern*):

PG 64916, roll 350

Heft 4 (consists of a collection of telegrams received by the *Admiralstab*, 3 – 11 Nov 1918, relating to mutiny activities reported within the navy):

PG 64917, rolls 350-51

Heft 5 (consists of typed and handwritten correspondence, telegrams, and reports issued by the *Seekriegsleitung* pertaining to the attempted suppression of the mutinies, 3-11 Nov 1918):

PG 64918, roll 351

Heft 6 (consists of personal accounts and reminiscences [*Einzelberichte*] of individual officers regarding their experiences during the naval mutinies, including accounts of events in Wilhelmshaven and Cuxhaven, additional personal reflections of *Vizeadmiral* von Trotha, additional accounts of the mutinies within the III. [Battleship] *Geschwader*, accounts by former headquarters staff officers in Spa and Berlin, relevant War Ministry directives and correspondence, Dec 1918-Feb 1919, and additional copies of telegrams):

PG 64919, roll 449

Heft 7, Revolution 1918 und Märzwirren 1920 (this volume extensively documents those Navy-related events and aspects of the "Kapp Putsch" in March 1920, including administrative regulations and directives governing pay matters for various categories of naval personnel [Dec 1918-Feb 1919], a report by *Freg.Kapt.* Wilfried von Loewenfeld on the activities of his *III. Marinebrigade* in suppressing Communist and Polish insurgents in Germany and its role in the Kapp Putsch, Nov 1918-Mar 1920, a listing of 235 named Navy officers implicated in the Putsch and their subsequent professional disposition, a commentary by *Vizeadmiral* von Trotha on his position vis-à-vis the Putsch, a transcript of a Reichstag committee meeting on disciplinary action against naval officers involved in the coup attempt,

statements of *Konteradmiral* Magnus von Levetzow before a tribunal in Leipzig regarding his role in the Putsch, reports of Putsch-related events in various naval units and stations, and copies of relevant press clippings, Apr-Jun 1920):

PG 64920, roll 449

Anlagen zu Heft 7, März-Unruhen 1920 (five collections of appendices to Heft 7 pertaining to naval involvement in the Kapp Putsch of Mar 1920, documenting the events that occurred at specific naval installations and onboard specific naval units and warships and the subsequent investigations, disciplinary actions, Apr-Jun 1920, including reports, personal accounts, excerpted war diaries, proclamations, press clippings, and telegrams; item PG 64920a includes a copy of the farewell address of *Freg.Kapt.* von Lowenfeld to his *III. Marinebrigade* [31 May 1920]):

PG 64920/a-e, roll 503

Heft 8 (concerning events in Kiel and Hamburg in the aftermath of the mutinies, Feb-Jul 1919, including a transcript of a conference chaired by Minister of Defense Gustav Noske in Kiel, organizational decrees, information on the *Soldatenräte* established among the mutineers, and newspaper clippings, followed by similar materials regarding the aftermath of the mutinies in Cuxhaven, Wilhelmshaven, Emden, and Helgoland, including correspondence on the disposition of naval property; at the end of the volume are additional historical accounts of the 1918 mutinies collected in 1933-38 for the *Marine-Archiv*):

PG 64921, rolls 449-50

Heft 9 (consists entirely of a packet of materials sent by former *Konteradmiral* Hans Küsel, in 1918 chief of staff of the Kiel naval station, to the *Marine-Archiv* in Nov 1935 regarding the 1918 mutinies in Kiel, comprising a 71-page personal memoir of the Nov 1918-Mar 1919 period and numerous appendices, including correspondence, press clippings, copies of pro-revolutionary publications, transcripts of relevant meetings and conferences [Mar-May 1919], assessments of the pertinent roles of Kiel civilians and Kiel naval officers, an account of the mutiny on battleship "S.M.S. *König*," and correspondence of a former Army major on the German Army's role in Kiel; some cover letters dated Mar-Sep 1937):

PG 64922, roll 450

Akten betr. Flottenunruhen 1917 (a collection of reports and correspondence documenting the mutinous activities within the Fleet and subsequent investigations and disciplinary proceedings, Aug-Nov 1917; included are accounts of activities on specific warships [particularly battleship *Prinzregent Luitpold*], records of naval courts-martial proceedings against mutineers, a transcript of an interagency conference on the subject hosted by Reich Chancellor Georg Michaelis [21 Aug 1917], and documentation of the involvement of the Independent Social Democratic Party [*Unabhängige Sozialdemokratische Partei*, USPD] in the mutinies):

PG 64923, rolls 351-52

Kriegsakten. U-Bootshandelskrieg. Militärisches. 1914 (a collection of operational memoranda, orders, and correspondence relating to the conduct of commerce warfare by U-boats in 1914, apparently assembled after the war for the use of *Konteradmiral* Arno Spindler in his historical publication *Der Handelskrieg*

mit U-Booten, Band 1 [many documents here are published as 'Anlagen' to the text]; the receipt stamps on the documents indicate that these have been removed from other headquarters and operational command files; the materials particularly trace the evolution of German policy in the use of submarines to attack British commerce during the period Oct-Dec 1914, including views expressed by the High Seas Fleet Command, *Admiralstab*, *Führer der U-Boote*, Navy judicial officers, Adm. Reinhold Scheer [then commanding the II. Battleship Squadron], the head of a German commercial group, and Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg [27 Dec], considerations of international law and British trade war measures, as well as maps, data on torpedo stocks, and news clippings; appended to the end of the files are some letters for the period Mar 1925-Sep 1928 regarding the sinking of *U-41* by the British Q-ship *Baralong*, statistics on Allied merchant ship losses, excerpts of U-boat war diaries, and some notes on the sinking of the *Lusitania*):

30 Jul 1914 – 1 Jan 1915: PG 64924, roll 352

Akten betr. U-Bootshandelskrieg (collected documents from German naval records pertaining to the conduct of commerce warfare by German U-boats, arranged in chronological volumes for 1914-15; receipt stamps indicate that the documents were removed from various headquarters and operational command files, presumably for the use of Rear Admiral [ret.] Arno Spindler in his official history *Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten*; intermixed are some postwar materials, e.g., a British press clipping of 29 Sep 1928 on Germany's missed opportunity to exploit the occupied Flanders coast for U-boat operations against Britain in 1914, inserted after a document dated 28 Sep 1914; included are copies of correspondence, memoranda and summaries of staff telephone conversations assessing the potential for U-boat commerce warfare and overall naval strategy, intelligence reports, press clippings, lists of operational U-boats, reports of captures and sinkings of Allied and neutral merchant ships according to prize rules, lists and summaries of Allied merchant ships sunk and cargoes lost, reports on incidents and public reactions involving neutral merchant vessels sunk, copies of captured British Admiralty instructions to merchant captains regarding U-boat attacks, and extensive information on the deployment, operations, and losses of specific U-boats; Band 3 includes information on the sinking of the *Lusitania* and the subsequent decision to exempt large passenger liners from attack; Band 4 includes reports on the loss of submarines *U 41* and *U 27* to the British Q-ship *Baralong*; Band 5 consists entirely of postwar correspondence and notes, partly handwritten, of Spindler in communication with former senior naval officers regarding the evolution of strategy to employ U-boats against Allied commerce and the specific determination to launch unrestricted submarine warfare in Feb 1915; Band 6 consists of operational orders, telegrams, war diary excerpts, and reports apparently removed from the original files of various commands regarding the treatment of neutral merchant ships and orders issued to U-boats during the period Feb-Mar 1915) –

Band 1, 15 Aug 1914 – 28 February 1915: PG 64925, roll 352

Bd. 2, 1 Mar – 30 Apr 1915: PG 64926, rolls 352-53

Bd. 3, 1 May – 10 Jun 1915: PG 64927, roll 353

Bd. 4, 11 Jun – 31 Dec 1915: PG 64928, rolls 415-16

Bd. 5, '1. Februar 1915' (9 Feb 1928 – 22 Dec 1930, 3 May –
12 Aug 1937): PG 64929, roll 416

Bd. 6, 'Behandlung der Neutralen, Anweisungen an die U-Boote,'
15 Jan – 30 Mar 1915: PG 64930, roll 416

Akten betr. U-Bootshandelskrieg. Gesammelte Unterlagen Konteradmiral a.D. Spindler (a mixture of original wartime documents apparently removed from the records of various naval commands with extensive postwar correspondence and notes collected by Rear Admiral [ret.] Arno Spindler for his official history of the U-boat campaign against Allied commerce, *Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten*. Heft 1 consists of original operational orders, directives, reports, maps, memoranda and correspondence regarding the operational employment of U-boats in the North Sea, English Channel, and Atlantic against Allied warships, troopships, and commerce, and the problems associated with the conduct of unrestricted U-boat warfare, including accounts of pertinent conferences with, and statements by, Reich Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg [27 Jan 1915, 13 Mar 1916, 30 Dec 1916], printed declarations of annexationist war aims issued by several German economic associations [10 Mar and 20 May 1915], and statements supporting unrestricted submarine warfare issued by the *Alldeutsches Verband* [Pan-German League]; Heft 2 includes such wartime documents as printed assessments of the effectiveness of the U-boat campaign on Allied commerce and economic conditions, captured British Admiralty instructions to British merchant captains regarding conduct against U-boats, and lists of sinkings, but also such postwar materials as news clippings, correspondence, and internal memoranda of the *Admiralität* regarding the planned publication of a history of the U-boat campaign, including notes on the operations of U-boats based in Flanders and on the overall organization of U-boat forces; Heft 3 consists of annotated draft manuscript chapters for the first volume of the planned history of the U-boat campaign on commerce, accompanied by postwar handwritten correspondence, organizational and administrative data on the U-boat service [particularly for U-boats operating in the Mediterranean], estimates of sinkings, and excerpts from the war diary of *Führer der U-Boote Mittelmeer*, May-Jun and Sep-Oct 1918; Heft 4 also comprises copies of annotated draft manuscript chapters and reference materials on the U-boat campaign, accompanied by such original wartime records as a detailed review of the dispositions and operations of U-boats during the period Aug-Nov 1914, a report [20 Mar 1915] on torpedo firing exercises in the Baltic, an assessment of, and background documentation on, the Battle of Dogger Bank [29 Jan 1915], a proposal for using armored cruisers as commerce raiders in the Atlantic [Nov 1914], a letter of an American press correspondent describing American attitudes toward the war [28 Dec 1914], intelligence data on Russian submarines in the Baltic [Nov 1914], and the views of Admiral von Pohl and State Secretary Admiral von Tirpitz regarding the most effective employment of the High Seas Fleet [1-6 Oct 1914]) -

Heft 1, 6 Aug 1914 – 30 Dec 1916: PG 64931, roll 416

Heft 2, 8 Mar 1915 – 18 Sep 1931: PG 64932, rolls 416-17

Heft 3, ca. Jun 1919 – 25 Apr 1928: PG 64933, rolls 417-18

(very little on roll 418)

Heft 4, ca. Jun 1923: PG 64934, roll 610

Akten betr. Scapa-Flow (collected materials relating to the scuttling of the German fleet at Scapa Flow, June 1919; Heft 1 consists of reports and statements by German Navy personnel regarding the scuttling of their warships and the punitive reactions of British units at Scapa Flow, arranged by name of German warship, accompanied by a printed protest of British actions against the German naval crews of scuttled vessels; Heft 2 consists of correspondence and reports, including the scuttling order issued by Adm. Ludwig von Reuter [17 Jun 1919], von Reuter's report to the German Government on his action [19 Jul 1919], correspondence regarding the subsequent French protests and demands for compensation, a handwritten draft of von Reuter's war diary as *Chef des Internierungsverbands*, 18 Nov-25 Dec 1918, and documentation of the fleet's period of internment; Heft 3 includes copies of administrative orders issued by von Reuter for the interned fleet, Jan-Jun 1919, accompanied by printed postwar materials and a handwritten letter of a former German crewman, Ernst Nebeling, intended for Hitler regarding the Scapa Flow scuttling, Jul 1939-Jan 1940) -

Heft 1, ca. Jun 1919 – Feb 1921: PG 64935, roll 610

Heft 2, Jun 1919 – May 1920: PG 64936, rolls 610-11

Heft 3, Jan 1919 – Jan 1940: PG 64937, roll 611

(Note: original records of the *Internierungsverband* at Scapa Flow, Nov 1918 – Jun 1919, reproduced as record items PG 64938-945 on T1022 rolls 1628-31, are described with records of the *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte*, elsewhere in this finding aid)

Akten betr. Berichte über Darstellung der militärischen Ereignisse nach Abschluss des Weltkrieges (two personal accounts of events at the end of World War I, with accompanying cover letters from Jun 1934-Jun 1937, the first a typed account of street fighting in Berlin in March 1919 by a former U-boat crewman serving with the *5. Kompanie/I. Marine-Regiment der Marinebrigade von Rhoden* in action against German Communists, the second a handwritten account by a former crewman of the armored cruiser *Medusa* regarding the surrender of the light cruiser *Regensburg* to French authorities in 1920) -

Jun 1934 – Jul 1937: PG 64946, roll 466

Akten betr. Kapp-Putsch (a small collection of correspondence, notes, reports, and press clippings pertaining to the actions of specific naval units during the "Kapp Putsch," the attempt to overthrow the Weimar Republic spearheaded by Capt Hermann Ehrhardt and his naval brigade/*Freikorps* in Mar 1920)-

Mar – Sep 1920: PG 64947, roll 466

Related Records: The *Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung* prepared a number of additional historical studies relating to the German Navy in World War I during the interwar years and throughout World War II. A listing of these studies and their reproduction as "PG" record items on Microfilm Publication T1022 can be found in

Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 3: Records of the German Naval High Command, 1935-1945 (Washington, DC, 1999), pp. 19-20.

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

349-53

415-18

449-50

457

466

503

610-11

1497-99

1532-33

Kaiser-
liches
Marine-
kabinett

World War I Records of the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett*

The *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett* (or *Marinekabinett*), literally translated as "Imperial Naval Cabinet," was established on 1 April 1889 by Kaiser Wilhelm II to facilitate his personal command of the Navy and naval affairs. Modeled on the Prussian Military Cabinet established as an independent authority in 1883, and directly subordinate to the Kaiser, the *Marinekabinett* in practice developed into the principal agency responsible for naval officers' appointments, assignments, and other personnel matters, as well as all secretarial aspects of the Kaiser's command function. Thus the *Marinekabinett* during World War I served as a center for collating information on the major developments during the naval campaign. Serving as the Chief of the Naval Cabinet from April 1906 to November 1918 was Rear-Admiral Georg Alexander von Müller. Microfilmed records for the pre-World War I period, as well as record collections that extended without interruption from the prewar period through 1918, are described in *Guides to German Navy Records, 1850-1945, Received from the Naval History Division, No. 5: Pre-World War I Records of the Imperial German Navy and its Predecessors, 1822-1919*; these are particularly significant for the *Immediateberichte* and *Immediatvorträge* (oral reports and presentations) made directly to the Kaiser during World War I on naval policy, strategy, and operations, described on pp. 9-10 of that guide. Descriptions of some wartime *Marinekabinett* records are duplicated elsewhere in this Guide, particularly among the records of the High Seas Forces Command and the naval air service. Many *Marinekabinett* records were not microfilmed prior to restitution, these and all other originals are now held by the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) in Freiburg/Br., as part of *Bestand RM 2*.

Akte XXI. Übungsreisen der Hochseeflotte (mostly handwritten reports and correspondence pertaining to training exercises and maneuvers of the High Seas Fleet and its predecessors, including regulations for the preparation of training and activity reports)-
Aug 1889 – Mar 1915: PG 67219, rolls 513-14

Akte XXI (Hochseeflotte). Übungen der Hochseeflotte (Berichte des Kommandos der Hochseeflotte mit Anlagen) (reports and correspondence on fleet maneuvers and training exercises, including assessments of the fighting efficiency of ships and some naval commanders)-

- Band 1, Oct 1905 – Dec 1906: PG 67237, rolls 492-93
- Bde. 2-3, Jan 1907 – Jun 1910: PG 67238-239, roll 493
- Bd. 4, Jul 1910 – Aug 1911: PG 67240, roll 515
- Anlagen zu Bd. 4, Jun – Dec 1910: PG 67241-242, roll 515
- Bd. 5, Sep 1911 – Dec 1913: PG 67243, rolls 515-16
- Anlagen zu Bd. 5 –
 - Sep 1911: PG 67244, roll 516
 - Jul 1912 – May 1913: PG 67245-247, roll 494
 - Jun 1913: PG 67248, not filmed and available only at BA-MA (RM 2/1664)
 - Jul – Sep 1913: PG 67249, roll 494
- Bd. 6, Jan – Dec 1914: PG 67250, roll 495

Akte XXI d. Gefechtsbesichtigungen und Schießübungen (Berichte, Programme, Zeiteinteilungen, usw.) (reports and correspondence on gunnery exercises and associated schedules and instructions for the First and Second Battleship Squadrons, including night-firing exercises and experiments with particular types of ammunition) –

Bde. 1-3, Apr 1905 – Jun 1914: PG 67263-265, roll 635

Akte XXII r. Schiffbau in der Kaiserlichen Marine. Neu- und Umbau sowie Reparaturen (reports and correspondence regarding warship construction and repairs) -

Bde. 1-3, Jan 1904 – Feb 1918: PG 67385-387, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA as RM 2/1613-14 and RM 2/2020

Akte XXII r. Beiheft. Schiffersatz (exchanges of correspondence involving Kaiser Wilhelm, Adm. Alfred von Tirpitz, and Chancellor Theobald von Bethmann Hollweg among others, initially relating to the loss of the cruiser *Prinz Adalbert* in the Baltic and its proposed replacement by a battle cruiser, Oct 1915-Feb 1916, followed by high-level correspondence regarding warship design, proposed construction of other warships and U-boats, the replacement of warships lost, and data on British warships) –

Band 1, Oct 1915 – Sep 1918: PG 67388, roll 494

Akte XXII w. Luftschiffahrt (reports and correspondence documenting the establishment of the naval air arm, including policy matters regarding organization, administration, and personnel, data on naval airships and aircraft, relations with airship firms, construction of airship hangars and airfields, and the training of personnel; Bde. 3-4 particularly document the wartime organization of the naval air arm, including data on aircraft dispositions and torpedo aircraft units) –

Band 1, Apr 1901 – Nov 1911: PG 67397, roll 637

Bd. 2, Dec 1911 – Oct 1914: PG 67398, roll 637

Bde. 3-4, Jan 1915 – Oct 1918: PG 67399-400, roll 638

Akte XXXII 2b. Mobilmachung 1914. Sondermission, Mittelmeerddivision, Türkei (telegrams, correspondence [partly handwritten], and organizational reports and charts pertaining to the selection, assignment, and personnel matters of German naval officers, officials and specialists detailed to duty in Turkey, initially as part of the "Special Mission" [later the *Sonderkommando* or "Special Command"] under Adm. Guido von Usedom and the Mediterranean Division under Adm. Wilhelm Souchon, i.e., personnel detailed to Turkey to assist Turkish forces in both an advisory and a combat role. The records include information on the officer complements of battle cruiser SMS *Goeben*, light cruiser SMS *Breslau*, specific support units and U-boats later sent to Turkey, and the 'General-Inspektion der Küsten-Festungen und des Minenwesens' under Adm. von Usedom, the joint status of German naval personnel as members of the Turkish military, the qualifications, performance, unsuitability and replacement of specific officers, organizational matters, relations with the German Military Mission to Turkey under Gen. Otto Liman von Sanders, and some operational information regarding engagements with Allied forces in the Dardanelles and with Russian forces in the Black Sea)-

Band 1, Aug – Dec 1914: PG 68229, roll 607

Bd. 2, Jan – Jun 1915: PG 68230, roll 607
Bd. 3, Jul 1915 – Jul 1916: PG 68231, rolls 607-08
Bde. 4-5, Aug 1916 – Dec 1918: PG 68232-233, roll 608

Akte XXXII 2c. Mobilmachung 1914. Mobile Marinedivision bezw. Marinekorps (telegrams, correspondence [partly handwritten], and organizational reports and charts relating to the selection, assignment, and other personnel matters for naval officers, officials and specialists detailed to service with the "Mobile Naval Division," later expanded into the "Naval Corps Flanders" [*Marinekorps Flandern*], initially a force of naval infantry and related support units employed for ground combat in the Flanders area of northern Belgium, later expanded to include coastal security forces, torpedo-boat and U-boat formations to operate in the English Channel, naval aircraft and seaplane units, and associated support forces. The files include the designation of Adm. Ludwig von Schröder as commander of the force, data on the officer complements, strength, organization, and equipment of naval infantry and support units, name lists of naval officers serving in the various formations, directives regarding administrative procedures and authority, information regarding German Army officers transferred to naval service, and orders for the reorganization or redesignation of specific units; Band 4 documents the evacuation of Flanders and the reduction of the *Marinekorps*)-

Band 1, Aug – Dec 1914: PG 68234, roll 593
Bd. 2, Jan – Dec 1915: PG 68235, rolls 593-94
Bd. 3, Jan 1916 – Jun 1918: PG 68236, roll 594
Bd. 4, Jul 1918 – Feb 1919: PG 68237, roll 594

Akte XXXII 7. Eroberung der Baltischen Inseln (correspondence, reports and maps relating to planning for the capture of the Russian-occupied islands of Saaremaa [Ösel] and Hiiumaa [Dagö] off the coast of Estonia, including assignments of officers, transport arrangements, communications on the progress of operations, and planning for the subsequent defense of the islands)-

Bd. 1, Sep 1917 – Jan 1918: PG 67498, roll 889

Akte XXXII 7a. Sonderunternehmen in der Ostsee (correspondence and reports relating to the establishment of the *Sonderverband für Ostsee* ("Special Unit, Baltic Sea") to land in Finland and support Gen. Carl Mannerheim's Finnish forces there, including assignments of naval officers and the subsequent organization of a coastal security flotilla) –

Bd. 1, Feb – Jul 1918: PG 67499, roll 889

Akte XXXII 8. Waffenstillstands- und Friedensverhandlungen (correspondence and reports regarding negotiations for the Brest-Litovsk peace treaty between Germany and Russia, including the text of the treaty, reports on the Russian civil war, the state of the Russian Army [Dec 1917], the disposition of merchant shipping in the Black Sea, and the proposed organization of the Russian Navy) –

Bd. 1, Jan – Dec 1918: PG 67500, roll 889

Akten des Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Kriegsnachrichten (reports, telegrams, correspondence, and maps relating to daily naval developments in all theaters

during the war as reported within the Kaiser's Imperial Headquarters, including data on German warship, U-boat, airship, and naval aviation operations and losses; intelligence information on Allied and Russian warship movements and losses, sinkings of Allied merchant ships, and intelligence on Britain's economic and food situation; reports on minefields and navigational hazards; and general information on neutral shipping. From 15 August 1914 these assumed the form of a daily report prepared by the *Admiralstab der Marine* [titled "Sachlage" up to 8 February 1916, thereafter "Kriegsnachrichten"] summarizing significant events and developments, sometimes accompanied by appended reports, sketches and maps; beginning in October 1917 the report was issued every several days rather than daily; from October 1917-October 1918 the reports are intermixed with a series of summary assessments of U-boat operations' effects on the British economy, entitled "Wirtschaftliche Nachrichten zum U-Boot-Krieg"); several pages in July-August 1914 bear marginal comments by Kaiser Wilhelm) -

Bd. 1, 30 Jul - 29 Aug 1914 (including information on the staffing of the Imperial Headquarters and the disposition of the Navy's principal forces, 3 August, and the Battle of Helgoland Bight, 28 August):

PG 68098, roll 570

Bd. 2, 30 Aug - 30 Sep 1914: PG 68099, roll 570

Bde. 3-6, 1 Oct 1914 - 31 May 1915: PG 68100-103, roll 1654

Bd. 7, 1 Jun - 31 Jul 1915 (including a summary account of naval actions in the Dardanelles, Feb-Apr 1915, appended to 11 June, and a booklet of illustrations of British and French merchant ships, 19 June):

PG 68104, roll 1655

Bd. 8, 1 Aug - 15 Sep 1915 (including a listing of Allied fleet recognition signals, 3 August):

PG 68105, roll 1655

Bd. 9, 16 Sep - 31 Oct 1915 (including a captured copy of Admiralty orders to fishermen, appended to 5 October):

PG 68106, roll 1655

Bd. 10, 1 Nov - 31 Dec 1915 (including copies of statements of American merchant sailors regarding the attack of Q-ship HMS *Baralong* on a German U-boat, appended to 17 November):

PG 68107, roll 1655

Bd. 11, 1 Jan - 29 Feb 1916 (including translated excerpts from the captured diary of an officer aboard HMS *Vengeance* regarding operations in the Dardanelles, Nov 1914-Mar 1915, appended to 19 February):

PG 68108, roll 1656

Bd. 12, 1 - 31 Mar 1916 (including a summary of sinkings of Allied ships by U-boats, mines, and commerce raiders, Jan-Feb 1916, appended to 22 March):

PG 68109, roll 1656

Bde. 13-14, 1 Apr - 31 Jul 1916 (including a report on Russian coastal fortifications, appended to 1 April):

PG 68110-111, roll 1656

Bde. 15-16, 1 Aug - 30 Nov 1916 (including several reports of Allied Q-ships):

PG 68112-113, roll 1657

Bde. 17-18, 1 Dec 1916 - 31 Mar 1917 (including captured instructions and

illustrations for smoke-generating devices for Allied merchant vessels, appended to 13 March):

PG 68114-115, roll 1657

Bd. 19, 1 Apr – 31 May 1917: PG 68116, roll 1657

Bde. 20-21, 1 Jun – 31 Oct 1917 (including summary assessments of U-boat operations on the British economy, appended to entries on 2, 6, 13, 16, 18, 20, 25 and 27 October):

PG 68117-118, roll 1658

Bd. 22, 1 Nov – 31 Dec 1917 (including summary assessments of the effects of U-boat operations on the British economy, appended to entries on 1, 3, 8, 13, 15, 20, 24, 27, and 29 November, and 4, 6, 11, 18, 20, 22, and 27 December):

PG 68119, roll 1658

Bd. 23, 1 Jan – 31 May 1918 (including summary assessments of the effects of U-boat operations on the British economy, appended to the following entries: 3, 8, 10, 12, 15, 17, 19, 22, 26 and 31 January; 2, 5, 9, 14, 16, 19 and 28 February; 12, 15, 19 and 28 March; 5, 9, 19, 23, 26, and 30 April; and 3, 10, 17, 24 and 28 May):

PG 68120, roll 1658

Bd. 24, 1 Jun – 5 Nov 1918 (including summary assessments of the effects of U-boat operations on the British economy, appended to the following entries, though not always in chronological order: 11, 14, 25, and 28 June; 2, 9, 12, 16, 19, 23, and 26 July; 2, 13, 20 and 27 August; 3, 6, 13, 17, and 24 September; and 1, 4, 11, 18, and 25 October):

PG 68121, roll 1658

Akten des Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Kriegspolitische Erwägungen allgemeiner Natur (correspondence, telegrams, memoranda and other documentation relating to high-level matters of naval policy and strategy exchanged among German naval leaders; **Band 1** includes discussions of fleet strategy among Admirals Alfred von Tirpitz, Friedrich von Ingenohl, Hugo von Pohl, and others, accounts of the German raids on Yarmouth and Libau, proposals for naval airship attacks on Britain, reports on the Battle of Dogger Bank by Adm. Franz von Hipper, plans for unrestricted U-boat operations against the British Isles and the consequent exchange of diplomatic notes between Germany and the U.S.; **Band 2** particularly documents internal debates over unrestricted submarine warfare and changes in operational policy in the aftermath of the sinking of the *Lusitania* (May 1915), as well as reports of British pressure on Scandinavian powers, assessments of naval strategy by *Chef des Admiralstabes* Adm. Gustav von Bachmann and Adm. Heinrich Prince of Prussia, letters of Prince Adalbert to his father, Kaiser Wilhelm II, and proposals to support Finnish independence. **Band 3**, the most extensive collection of material, includes general information on naval strategy and naval airship operations, in addition to an annotated organizational chart of the *Admiralstab*, a memorandum on antisubmarine measures prepared by Tirpitz (November 1915), reports on operations in the Baltic (November-December 1915), proposals for the support of an independent Flemish movement in Belgium (January 1916) and for the support of an armed Irish independence movement (April 1916), discussions on the expansion of powers for the *Admiralstab der Marine* (August 1916), proposals for the establishment of overseas naval bases for the future and a statement of naval war aims (November-December 1916), discussions of German-Dutch relations (April 1917), police

reports on the mutiny aboard German warship SMS *Westfalen* (August 1917), and a memorandum on naval aspects of the armistice with Russia (December 1917)) -

Band 1, 1 Aug 1915 - 28 Feb 1915: PG 68122, roll 554

Bd. 2, 1 Mar - 31 Oct 1915: PG 68123, rolls 554-55

Bd. 3, 1 Nov 1915 - 31 Dec 1917: PG 68124, roll 555

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Diplomatische Verhandlungen mit Schweden, Dänemark, und Holland (correspondence of the *Admiralstab der Marine* concerning maritime matters with the neutral powers of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, Aug - Nov 1914):

PG 68125, roll 555

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Kriegführung im Mittelmeer (correspondence, telegrams, reports, maps, and memoranda relating to the conduct of naval operations in the Mediterranean and in Turkish waters, including documents hand-annotated in the margins by Kaiser Wilhelm II. **Band 1** includes correspondence on the dispatch of battle cruiser SMS *Goeben* and light cruiser SMS *Breslau* under Adm. Wilhelm Souchon to Turkey, the establishment of a naval mission to Turkey under Adm. Guido von Usedom (September 1914), reports on engagements with Russian naval forces in the Black Sea, data on Allied naval and amphibious efforts to force the Dardanelles, including a detailed map (March-May 1915), reports on the dispatch and operations of German U-boats in the eastern Mediterranean and Black Sea, and an interrogation report of the captured British commander of submarine *E 7* (September 1915). **Band 2** provides additional documentation of the defense of the Dardanelles against Allied attacks, including excerpts from the captured diary of a British officer on board HMS *Vengeance*, Nov 1914-Mar 1915 (February 1916), reports of conversations with Turkish leaders Enver Pasha and Talat Bey on relations with Germany (June 1916), and an assessment of Austro-Hungarian rule in occupied Serbia (October 1916), in addition to extensive documentation of U-boat operations throughout the Mediterranean, Aegean, and Black Sea areas. **Band 3** principally documents U-boat operations and losses throughout the Mediterranean and Aegean, including excerpts from the war diaries of submarines *UC 74*, *U 35*, and *UB 46* and reports of Austro-Hungarian U-boat operations as well; also a translated Bulgarian press article and the report of the naval attaché to Bulgaria regarding Kaiser Wilhelm's visit to Sofia (October 1916), and an account by a survivor of the loss of the SMS *Breslau* (January 1918). **Band 4** provides additional documentation of U-boat operations in the Mediterranean, as well as a report on the recommissioning of former Russian vessels into German service at Sevastopol (July 1918), a telegram on the reorganization of the Turkish Government (October 1918) and correspondence on the abandonment of U-boat bases on the Adriatic (November 1918).

Band 1, 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Dec 1915: PG 68126, roll 587

Bd. 2, 1 Jan 1916 - 31 May 1917: PG 68127, rolls 587-88

Bd. 3, 1 Jun 1917 - 30 Jun 1918: PG 68128, roll 588

Bd. 4, 1 Jul - 8 Nov 1918: PG 68129, roll 643

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Ostasien (three items of correspondence pertaining to the possible transfer of the German colony at Tsingtao,

China, to either China or the United States, 30 Jul – 28 Aug 1914):
PG 68130, roll 643

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Marinedivision (Belgien) (correspondence, telegrams and reports relating to the establishment of the *Mobile Marinedivision*, the predecessor to *Marinekorps Flandern*, a combined arms force of naval infantry, U-boat and torpedo boat units, and naval air formations, based in northern Belgium and on the Flanders coast; included is extensive information on the assignment of officers to, and the organization of the command, in addition to reports on conditions at the harbors of Brugge, Zeebrugge and Ostende, and an assessment of the Belgian ports for the conduct of naval warfare, Aug 1914 – Dec 1915):

PG 68131, roll 643

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Oberste Stellen der Marine während des Krieges (correspondence [much of it handwritten] relating to appointments and resignations within the naval high command, reflecting tensions and policy disagreements among the highest levels of the Imperial Navy; included are Tirpitz's resignation letters of 6 June 1915, 27 August 1915, and 12 March 1916 [the last accepted], as well as Tirpitz's letters to the Kaiser of 8 September 1915 [with extensive annotations by Kaiser Wilhelm] and 27 April 1916 regarding relations with the United States and unrestricted submarine warfare; also included is information on the replacement of Adm. Bachmann by Adm. von Holtzendorff as Chief of the *Admiralstab der Marine* [September 1915], a copy of Tirpitz's farewell address [17 March 1916], data presented to the Reichstag regarding U-boat strength, losses, and production as of March 1916, documentation regarding the planned establishment of the *Seekriegsleitung* as the central naval operational command [July 1918], and correspondence regarding the disposition of the Russian Black Sea Fleet after Russia's surrender, including correspondence of Field Marshal Paul von Hindenburg and Gen. Erich Ludendorff [July 1918]. It should be noted that this microfilm copy does not include documents dated August 1918, which are located in the original file RM 2/1991 in the custody of the BA-MA) –

Band 1, Jun 1915 – Jul 1918: PG 68132, rolls 643-44

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: U-Bootskrieg (an extensive collection of chronological correspondence files documenting U-boat operations in all theaters, mostly comprising telegrams that summarize the results of individual U-boat patrols; Bände 1-2 contain extensive policy documentation regarding internal debates over unrestricted submarine warfare vs. commerce warfare according to prize rules and relations with the United States and other neutral powers, including handwritten annotations on correspondence by Kaiser Wilhelm; Bände 3-8 consist almost entirely of summary reports of U-boat operations, some of which describe a single U-boat's war cruise, others combine data for several U-boats, nearly all provide identifications of the names and tonnage of Allied merchant ships sunk during the patrol, sometimes accompanied by information regarding cargoes, and reports of U-boat losses) –

Band 1, 11 Feb – 31 Dec 1915 (with a focus on the suspension of unrestricted U-boat warfare after August, including a copy of a U.S. Government note to Germany, several memoranda by Admirals Bachmann and von Holtzendorff, a detailed assessment of

the financial benefits of continued American neutrality by the *Staatssekretär des Reichsschatzamtes*, and telegrams of German ambassador Count von Bernstorff on relations with the United States):

PG 68133, roll 644

Band 2, 1 Jan – 30 Sep 1916 (including the remarks of Field Marshal Erich von Falkenhayn endorsing unrestricted U-boat warfare [30 December 1915], an assessment by Adm. von Holtzendorff on 13 January that the U-boats could sink 631,000 tons of shipping per month, draft orders for the resumption of unrestricted warfare on 19 February, a lengthy note from Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg to the Kaiser on 2 March regarding the political consequences, messages from Ambassador von Bernstorff regarding American reactions, notes and statements by Bethmann-Hollweg, a letter from Adm. Scheer to Bethmann-Hollweg on 24 May, and a verbatim transcript of the policy conference of 31 August at Pless that included Bethmann-Hollweg, Hindenburg, Ludendorff, von Holtzendorff, and others):

PG 68134, roll 644

Band 3 (U-Bootsmeldungen), 1 Oct 1916 – 31 Mar 1917 (including operational guidelines issued by the *Admiralstab* for the conduct of U-boat warfare on 6 October and 2 December, a note regarding the *Lusitania*-Medal, 13 November, memoranda on conversations with Ludendorff on naval matters, and copies of some summary reports for U-boat operations in August-September 1916 as well):

PG 68135, rolls 644-45

Band 4 (U-Bootsmeldungen), 1 Apr – 30 Jun 1917 (including an *Admiralstab* estimate of 13 April for sinkings achieved in March 1917):

PG 68136, roll 645

Band 5 (U-Bootsmeldungen), 1 Jul – 30 Sep 1917 (including some photographs of sinking Allied vessels dispatched by *UB 40* and *UC 69*, 27-28 July):

PG 68137, roll 555

Band 6 (U-Bootsmeldungen), 1 Oct – 31 Dec 1917 (including the narrative of a U-boat crewman of *U 43* who escaped British captivity and described his interrogation and conditions in Britain, 26 November):

PG 68138, roll 556

Band 7 (U-Bootsmeldungen), 1 Jan – 31 May 1918: PG 68139, rolls 569-70

Band 8 (U-Bootsmeldungen): 1 Jun – 8 November 1918: PG 68140, roll 588

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: U-Bootskrieg (Denkschriften) (a collection of memoranda, reports, and correspondence for the period Feb-Nov 1916 that apparently continues the type of policy documentation found in Band 1 of the preceding collection [item PG 68133] regarding U-boat warfare against Allied merchant shipping, including: a lengthy printed assessment by the *Admiralstab* of the British economy and its susceptibility to unrestricted U-boat warfare, including statistical data and charts [12 February], an *Admiralstab* response to the *Staatssekretar des Reichsschatzamtes*' critical view of unrestricted submarine warfare [26 February], a printed *Admiralstab* study on available British shipping in 1916 [27 August], several letters of a German representative of the Hamburg-Amerika line to Dr. Albert Ballin regarding political conditions in the United States, a translation of a personal letter from the Queen Mother Alexandra of Britain to her sister, the Dowager Empress Marie Fedorovna of Russia [22 July], and essays by Ballin and Hugo

Stinnes regarding shipping tonnage available to the Allies; the series is apparently continued in the collection "Verschärfter U-Bootskrieg," described below) -

Band 1, 22 Feb - 27 Nov 1916: PG 68141, rolls 588-89

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Verschärfter U-Bootskrieg (correspondence, reports, memoranda, maps, and press clippings relating to the final determination to resume unrestricted U-boat warfare on 1 February 1917 and its consequences for German relations with neutral powers. **Band 1** includes: a memorandum of Adm. von Holtzendorff to Field Marshal von Hindenburg supporting unrestricted submarine warfare [22 Dec 1916], and Hindenburg's letter of 23 Dec 1916 to the Chancellor endorsing the policy; a printed copy of an *Admiralstab* study of the benefits of unrestricted U-boat operations [also 22 Dec 1916]; draft and final versions of the operational orders for the resumption of unrestricted U-boat operations [9 and 12 Jan 1917], both annotated by Kaiser Wilhelm, and with supplementary instructions [18 Jan]; a draft note to the U.S. Government justifying the measure [20 Jan]; a printed note alleging Allied misuse of hospital ships [30 Jan]; detailed guidelines for U-boats and airships governing the eligibility of targets in designated areas in early Feb 1917; correspondence relating to Dutch vessels; a printed copy of a speech by an *Admiralstab* officer, Lt. Dr. Richard Fuss, to the Industry Club in Düsseldorf, 31 Mar 1917 on "England und der U-Boot-Krieg"; a printed assessment by the *Admiralstab* regarding the U.S. Government's attitude toward British and German naval operations; Adm. von Holtzendorff's reply to the remarks of Austro-Hungarian diplomat Count Czernin critical of unrestricted U-boat operations, hand-annotated by Kaiser Wilhelm [18 April]; reports supporting the view of Britain's imminent collapse; an assessment by von Holtzendorff on the effect of operations from February through April [4 May]; comments by Reich Interior Minister Dr. Karl Helfferich; the transcript of a conference regarding U-boat construction [22 June]; Ludendorff's assessment of the general war situation [25 June]; and correspondence regarding Danish food exports to Britain via Norwegian vessels and a new German-Danish food agreement. **Band 2** includes a listing of seized or interned German merchant vessels in Allied or neutral hands as of Dec 1917; listings of the most successful U-boat commanders as of July 1917; a printed copy of an *Admiralstab* study, "Der englische Schiffsraum und Seeverkehr unter der Wirkung des uneingeschränkten U-Boot-Krieges" [2 Aug], and a typed *Admiralstab* memorandum on the general economic effects of unrestricted U-boat operations [11 Aug]; a printed copy of a speech delivered by Dr. Fuss to Austro-Hungarian authorities, "England und der U-Boot-Krieg," in Vienna and Budapest [11-13 Jul]; a map illustrating U-boat sinkings in the North Sea, Atlantic and Mediterranean up to 1 Sep 1917; copies of two directives by Adm. von Holtzendorff, one to save torpedoes against disabled Allied vessels [5 Feb 1918], and another for the general naval support of the German Army's spring offensives in 1918 [9 June]; the record of a conference between von Holtzendorff and Reich Chancellor Georg von Hertling at Spa [16 Jul]; a *New York Times* press clipping and accompanying commentary on the verdict of a U.S. Federal court on responsibility for the loss of the *Lusitania* [26 Aug]; and a listing of sinkings by German U-boats for the period Feb-Nov 1917, updated monthly through Sep 1918.

Band 1, 22 Dec 1916 - 5 Jul 1917: PG 68142, roll 589 (filmed after PG 68143)

Band 2, 6 Jul 1917 - 21 Nov 1918: PG 68143, roll 589 (filmed before PG 68142)

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Berichte des Marineattachés in Konstantinopel (copies of telegrams, correspondence and reports received from the naval attaché in Constantinople regarding conditions in Turkey and her relations with Germany, Nov 1917-Mar 1917, including: a general assessment of the Turkish military situation as of Oct 1916; reports on Allied intentions and Turkish defenses in the Dardanelles, Nov 1916; a report by the commander of *U 39* regarding possible U-boat support for Arab uprisings in Italian- and French-occupied North Africa, Nov 1916; a report on the Turkish and German military position in Syria and the Sinai peninsula, Dec 1916; correspondence regarding a Turkish-German financial agreements, sending of German military supplies, and a Turkish agreement with the Skoda-Works, Dec 1916-Jan 1917; reports on the Turkish-German military position in Iraq and Saudi Arabia, Jan 1917; and reports on the planned reorganization of the Turkish Government and expansion of the Baghdad railway [additional correspondence and reports of the *Marineattaché* in Constantinople are located in record items PG 69113-114, roll 534, and PG 69133, roll 538])—
PG 68144, roll 556

Akten des Kaiserlichen Marinekabinetts im Grossen Hauptquartier: Finnland (copies of telegrams and correspondence regarding the preparations for and execution of the occupation of the Aland islands in the eastern Baltic and landings in Finland to support the Finnish independence movement there, mostly comprising communications of the chief of the *Sonderverband für Ostsee* to the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett*, including an assessment of the Finnish political situation as of July 1918) —

Band 1, 21 Feb – 14 Sep 1918: PG 68145, roll 556

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

492-95

515-16

554-56

569-70

587-89

593-94

607-08

635, 637-38

643-45

889

1654-58

Reichs-
Marine-
Amt

World War I Records of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt*

The *Reichs-Marine-Amt* (Imperial Naval Office, though sometimes translated as Navy Ministry) was established in April 1889 as the principal agency for the organization, administration, technical development, and armament of the Imperial German Navy. Together with the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett* and the *Oberkommando der Marine*, the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* assumed the duties formerly exercised by the *Kaiserliches Admiralität*. With ministerial responsibilities in presenting naval matters before the *Reichstag*, the chief of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* held the post of a *Staatssekretär* (State Secretary). Under the direction of State Secretary Rear-Admiral (later Admiral) Alfred von Tirpitz from June 1897 to March 1916, the office coordinated the development of a modern battle fleet that challenged Great Britain for naval supremacy. Admiral Eduard von Capelle succeeded Tirpitz as State Secretary from March 1916 to October 1918, followed by Vice-Admiral Paul Behncke (October 1918) and Vice-Admiral Ernst Ritter von Mann Edler von Tiechler (October 1918-February 1919). In July 1919 the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* was disbanded and its powers transferred to the newly-established *Admiralität* (Admiralty), under Adm. Adolf von Trotha.

At its height, the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* executed its functions through 10 subordinate departments, including Shipyards, Administration, Armaments, Medical, Information/Publicity, General Navy, Construction, Nautical, and Legal, all coordinated through a Central Department (*Zentralabteilung*). The extant original records of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* now constitute *Bestand RM 3* among the holdings of the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br., Germany.

Only a small portion of these records, however, were microfilmed by the U.S. Navy in London. The majority of these, consisting of subject correspondence files that document the buildup of the German battle fleet prior to 1914 but with some overlap into the war period, are described in *Guides to German Navy Records, 1850-1945, Received from the Naval History Division, No. 5: Pre-World War I Records of the Imperial German Navy*. A collection of *Reichs-Marine-Amt* records pertaining to naval airships is described with other records on that topic elsewhere in this finding aid, as are some additional records of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt*'s General Navy Department (*Allgemeines Marindepartement*) for the prewar and wartime period described with records of the *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte*. Described here are the available war diaries (*Kriegstagebücher*) and accompanying appendices for the office of the State Secretary and of the *Zentralabteilung* (also known as "M," its designation within the *Reichs-Marine-Amt*), together with some wartime subject correspondence files of the *Zentralabteilung* and *Allgemeines Marindepartement* reproduced on Microfilm Publication T1022. The records document high-level policy issues and determinations during 1914, and provide extensive documentation of the conduct of the U-boat campaign against Allied commerce throughout World War I.

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) des Staatssekretärs des Reichs-Marine-Amts, Großes Hauptquartier (handwritten war diary maintained by the office of the State Secretary of the Imperial Naval Office throughout World War I, though it does not appear to have been maintained by Admiral Tirpitz himself; the war diary provides comprehensive coverage from August through November 1914, including records of staff meetings, interagency conferences, summaries of telephone conversations with other authorities, and travel to specific locations, particularly documenting matters of general naval policy, the *Marineexpeditionskorps* in Belgium, and plans for airship bombardment of Great Britain; after November 1914 war diary entries become much more periodic and cursory in nature, with little substantive data provided. References to numbered *Anlagen* [appendices] are incorporated within the text) –

16 Aug 1914 – 12 Nov 1918: PG 64574, roll 441

Anlageheft zum Kriegstagebuch des Staatssekretärs des Reichs-Marine-Amts, Großes Hauptquartier (a collection of 56 numbered documents [partly handwritten] appended to the preceding war diary, arranged in reverse numerical [chronological] order, for the period Aug 1914-Feb 1915, documenting Tirpitz's discussions and exchanges of correspondence with other leaders on matters of naval strategy. Included are: excerpts from the personal letter of an unidentified fleet officer with critical remarks of Fleet Commander Adm. Friedrich von Ingenohl and his subordinate Vice-Adm. Franz Ritter von Hipper, Jan 1915 [*Anlage* 54]; a record of a conversation with *Marinekabinett* chief Adm. Georg von Müller on fleet strategy in the North Sea, Dec 1914 [*Anlage* 52]; a press clipping of a Dec 1914 interview of Tirpitz by a representative of the United Press on the naval war [*Anlage* 51]; the record of a discussion between Tirpitz and Chief of the General Staff Gen. Erich von Falkenhayn regarding overall strategy and the general war situation in Nov 1914 [*Anlage* 37]; an operational directive by High Seas Fleet Commander Adm. von Ingenohl in late Sep 1914 governing the employment of fleet units against British forces in the North Sea, and Tirpitz's accompanying commentary [*Anlage* 24]; a draft Sep 1914 memorandum from Tirpitz to the Kaiser concerning naval strategy and the future use of the fleet [*Anlage* 22]; an exchange between Tirpitz and *Admiralstab* Chief of Staff Adm. Hugo von Pohl in early Sep 1914 regarding a proposed naval strike into the eastern Baltic [*Anlagen* 12,17-18]; reports of discussions in late Aug 1914 and Oct 1914 between Tirpitz and Chancellor Theobald von Bethmann-Hollweg regarding overall strategy and war aims in Belgium [*Anlagen* 9, 26]; and numerous telegrams and reports pertaining to the organization, operational plans, and logistical and armament requirements for the *Marineexpeditionskorps* in Belgium) –

18 Aug 1914 – 23 Feb 1915: PG 64575, roll 441

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) und Anlagen, Zentralabteilung, Reichs-Marine-Amt (war diary and accompanying appendices of the Central Department; although limited to the early part of the war, the materials provide invaluable documentation of naval planning and concerns during that period; the appendices extend beyond the date span of the KTB)–

KTB 27 Jul – 8 Sep 1914 (including communications with naval attachés,

Auswärtiges Amt representatives, and foreign diplomats regarding developments in the war's opening stages [e.g., the attitudes of Turkey and Italy, options available regarding the disposition of battle cruiser *Goeben* and light cruiser *Breslau*, attempts to transfer control of the Tsingtao colony to China or the United States], and records of department conferences on the employment of the *Mobile Marinedivision*, logistical issues, and the contemplated use of naval airships to bomb Britain):

PG 64567, roll 439

KTB (Entwurf) 27 Jul – 23 Sep 1914 (handwritten draft version of above):

PG 64568, roll 439

Anlagen zum KTB, 27 Jul – 6 Aug 1914 (copies of 202 documents, totaling 224 numbered pages, appended to the war diary for the indicated dates, mostly comprising telegrams regarding diplomatic developments and relaying press reports, preceded by a table of contents):

PG 64569, roll 439

Anlagen zum KTB, 5 Aug – 24 Aug 1914 (copies of 384 numbered pages of documentary appendices to the war diary for the indicated dates, including telegrams concerning press reports and diplomatic developments, handwritten notes, and some intelligence data on Russian naval forces, preceded by a table of contents):

PG 64570, rolls 439-40

Anlagen zum KTB, 24 Aug – 29 Sep 1914 (copies of 533 numbered pages of documentary appendices to the war diary for the indicated dates, including much information on the organization and duties of the *Marineexpeditionskorps* in Belgium [later *Marinekorps Flandern*] as well as data on the Battle of Helgoland Bight, the loss of light cruiser *Magdeburg*, preparations for air attacks on Britain, the deterioration of Italian-German relations, plans for new warship and U-boat construction, proposals for blocking the Suez Canal and encouraging rebellion in Egypt, and assessments of possible cash indemnities against France in a future peace settlement, preceded by a table of contents):

PG 64571, roll 440

Anlagen zum KTB, 29 Sep – 31 Dec 1914 (copies of an unknown number of pages of documentary appendices but lacking an accompanying war diary, mostly comprising telegrams regarding diplomatic developments and press reports but including data on the fall of Tsingtao to Japanese troops, an incomplete and unsigned 29-page essay on German war aims, and Russian claims of large numbers of Germans and Austro-Hungarians captured on the Eastern Front; there is no preceding table of contents and no numbered pagination):

PG 64572, roll 440

Anlagen zum KTB, 3 Jan – 26 Feb 1915 (copies of an unknown number of pages of documentary appendices but lacking an accompanying war diary, mostly comprising telegrams regarding diplomatic developments and press reports, particularly regarding U-boat sinkings of merchant ships and international reactions to the unrestricted submarine warfare campaign but also including information on combat between Turkish and Russian forces in the Caucasus;

considerable chronological disarrangement among documents, which are unnumbered and lack a table of contents):

PG 64573, roll 441

Wartime subject correspondence files of the *Zentralabteilung*

Akte Nr. XVII.1.5.14 Krieg 1914 – Politische Berichte (correspondence and reports pertaining to general intelligence matters and political aspects of World War I, including intelligence reports on conditions in Britain, Russia, and the United States [including an assessment of anti-German sentiments in America, Jun 1915], summaries of views expressed in the Swedish press [Jul 1915], and detailed domestic evaluations of the attitudes of German Social Democrats toward the war [Feb-May 1917 and Jul-Aug 1918]) –

Jun 1915 – Aug 1918: PG 94638, roll 1592

Akte Nr. XVII.1.5.31 Krieg 1914 – Allgemeines (two files of collected correspondence, reports, telegrams, and memoranda relating to miscellaneous aspects of World War I; Heft 1 includes information on mobilization measures, a Nov 1914 note on the establishment of a U-boat blockade of Britain, orders for the establishment of German and Austro-Hungarian military government in occupied parts of Russia, a complaint by Tirpitz on the misuse of classified information by a squadron commander, and data on the number of operational U-boats; Heft 2 includes a copies of addresses and proclamations by the Kaiser, general information on U-boat production, a copy of the armistice agreement with Russia in Dec 1917, an Apr 1918 report on the development of naval aircraft, data on the establishment and activities of the *Marine-Friedenskommission* [Naval Armistice Commission], Nov 1918-Mar 1919, reports from the *Internierungsverband* sent to Scapa Flow, Feb 1919, notes by Adm. Adolf von Trotha pertaining to provisions of the Versailles Treaty, and data on the organization and staffing of the new *Admiralität*, Jul 1920) –

Heft 1, Jahr 1914 – Mar 1917: PG 66094, roll 1502

Heft 2, Apr 1917 – Oct 1926: PG 66095, rolls 1502-03

Akte Nr. XVII.1.5.39 Telegramme des Auswärtigen Amtes bzw. der Botschaften während des Krieges (copies of telegrams and correspondence received from the German Foreign Ministry and German ambassadors regarding diplomatic events pertaining to the war, e.g., relations with Turkey, approaches to China for the possible leasing of the Tsingtao colony, the attitudes of the neutral powers, and intelligence data on the Allied powers as revealed in the foreign press) –

Heft 1, Aug 1914 – Feb 1915: PG 66098, roll 1462

Heft 2, Mar- Apr 1915: PG 66099, roll 1462

(series apparently suspended after this date)

Akte Nr. XVII.1.5.36 Politische Fragen als Anlaßes des Krieges (correspondence and reports on key political issues relating to the war; Heft 1 includes documentation on Irish attitudes toward the war and Germany, the recommendations of the *Kriegsausschuss der deutschen Industrie* for commercial concessions in any peace settlement, a memorandum

on desired war aims in eastern Europe by the *Deutscher Ostmarken-Verein*, and the publication in U.S. newspapers of documents stolen from the German consular representative in New York; Heft 2 extensively documents war aims planning and discussion relating to the postwar status of Belgium) –

Heft 1: Mar 1915 – Feb 1916: PG 66100, rolls 1462-63

Heft 2: Mar 1916 – Jul 1928 (mostly to Jul 1920, one document for Jul 1928):
PG 66101, roll 1463

'M' Abteilungschef (untitled collection of three folders of correspondence, memoranda, reports, orders, records of high-level conferences and discussions, and excerpted transcripts of *Reichstag* proceedings regarding the policy and results of unrestricted U-boat warfare, including assessments of Allied shipping and tonnage losses and political considerations in the effects on neutral powers; each of the three folders includes a table of contents that list the titles, dates, and page numbers of specific documents) –

Heft 1, 30/31 May – 8 Jul 1915 (44 documents totaling 160 pp., including much regarding the aftermath of the sinking of the *Lusitania* and U.S.-German relations):

PG 66115, rolls 1463-64

Heft 2, 1 Aug 1915 – 29 Feb 1916 (49 documents totaling 248 pp.):

PG 66116, roll 1463 (precedes item PG 66115)

Heft 3, 4 Feb - 7 Oct 1916 (32 documents totaling 202 pp., including State Secretary von Capelle's addresses to the *Reichstag* on naval and U-boat issues):

PG 66116a, roll 1621

Wartime subject correspondence files of the *Allgemeines Marineministerium*

Akte Nr. X. 45 Mobilmachung 1914. U-bootskrieg (correspondence, memoranda, orders, reports, and press clippings pertaining to the conduct of U-boat warfare against Allied commerce and the associated diplomatic and political consequences, including copies of American diplomatic notes, estimates of Allied shipping tonnage, grain and meat production, correspondence relating to sinkings of vessels of Norway, Denmark, the Netherlands, and other neutral powers, discussions of the British arming of merchant vessels, allegations of atrocities committed by U-boat crews, and opinions offered by German businessmen and academics) -

Hefte 1-2, 5 Nov 1914 – 21 Jun 1915 (including initial proposals for a U-boat blockade of Britain, orders for unrestricted U-boat warfare, U.S. proposals for conduct of naval war, the sinking of the *Lusitania*, and subsequent exchanges of U.S.-German diplomatic notes):

PG 66117-118, roll 1533

Hefte 3-5, 22 Jun 1915 – 31 Mar 1916 (including additional material relating to the sinking of the *Lusitania*, sinkings of other passenger ships with loss of American lives and consequent diplomatic exchanges, correspondence and printed tracts supporting or criticizing unrestricted U-boat warfare and offering interpretations of international law, estimates of shipping losses, information on British antisubmarine measures, and press reactions to Tirpitz's resignation):

PG 66119-121, roll 1534

Hefte 6-7, 1 Apr – 31 Dec 1916 (including additional exchanges of diplomatic notes and press comments in the aftermath of the "Sussex" sinking, a comment on an alleged German medal commemorating the sinking of the *Lusitania*, and the complete text of a book by C.L. Droste (ed.), *The Lusitania Case* [Richmond, VA, 1915], with an accompanying German commentary, and a publication by the German Foreign Ministry of notes exchanged between Germany and the U.S. regarding U-boat warfare from Feb 1915 through May 1916):

PG 66122-123, roll 1535

Heft 8, 1 Jan – 31 Mar 1917 (including accounts of attacks by armed merchant and Q-ships on U-boats and a draft note to the U.S. Government on the subject, documentation of the resumption of unrestricted U-boat warfare on 1 Feb 1917, assessments of the effects achieved by the submarine campaign through 1916):

PG 66124, roll 1536

Hefte 9-10, 1 Apr – 31 Dec 1917 (including continually-updated assessments of the results of the U-boat campaign, correspondence [May 1917] of the possible significance of some of the *Lusitania*'s cargo for the production of phosgene gas, protests by Sweden and Holland against U-boat attacks, copies of British Prime Minister David Lloyd-George's Aug 1917 speech, and accompanying foreign press reaction, on the U-boat crisis, and protests by Latin American powers regarding sinkings of their vessels):

PG 66125-126, roll 1460

Heft 11, 1 Jan – 31 Jul 1918 (including reports of an incident involving a U-boat attack on a Spanish ship, Allied shipping agreements with neutral states, a Mar 1918 directive to open U-boat operations off the U.S. east coast, a Jul 1918 report on the participation of Bulgarian Navy officers on board German U-boats, and a copy of a June 1918 German-Dutch treaty regarding merchant shipping):

PG 66127, roll 1461

Heft 12, 1 Aug 1918 – 31 Dec 1919 (including a Nov 1918 assessment of U-boat successes against Allied convoys, a memorandum with accompanying documents prepared by Adm. Hans Zenker [a department head within the *Admiralität*] on the potential imminence of British defeat through the U-boat campaign in winter 1918/19, and correspondence associated with the attempts to determine the accurate fates of sunken merchant ships and the loss of *UB 116* during the war):

PG 66128, roll 1559

Heft 13, 1 Jan 1920 – 23 Apr 1921 (comprising postwar correspondence and reports, including press and private commentaries on the legality and morality of unrestricted submarine warfare, a listing of Spanish merchant vessels lost during the war, and reports on the precise fates of several U-boats lost during the war [*UB 55*, *UB 85*, *UC 75*, *UB 26*, *UC 61*, and *U 34*]):

PG 66129, roll 1461

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

439-41

1460-64

1502-03

1533-36

1559

1592

1621

Admiralstab
der
Marine:
KTB,
+
Presseabt.

**World War I Records of the *Admiralstab der Marine*:
War Diaries/ Records of the *Presseabteilung***

For most of World War I the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff) served as the principal agency for operational planning and policy in the fragmented command structure of the Imperial German Navy. Originally a department within the *Oberkommando der Marine* (Naval High Command) established in 1889, the *Admiralstab* survived that agency's dissolution on 14 March 1899 to become an independent naval organization under its chief, the *Chef des Admiralstabes der Marine*, who was responsible directly to the Kaiser. Specific tasks of the Admiralty Staff included naval operational planning, the collection and evaluation of naval and strategic intelligence information, tactical planning for the High Seas Fleet, and the training of Admiralty Staff officers. During the war the Admiralty Staff assumed additional duties in the control of maritime prize cases, counterintelligence, press censorship, and matters of economic warfare and international maritime law, as well as a naval historical unit. For a period during 1917-18, the *Admiralstab* also exercised operational control of the long-range submarine command (*U-Kreuzer-Verband*).

Prior to World War I the *Admiralstab* consisted of a Central Division (*Zentralabteilung*), designated by the office code "C"; a Strategic Division (*Strategische Abteilung*), with subordinate departments for operations (designated "O") and tactics/mobilization (designated "D"); and a Communications and Intelligence Division (*Nachrichtenabteilung*), divided into subordinate departments for European powers (designated "A") and overseas powers (designated "B"). Over the course of the war the *Admiralstab* experienced considerable expansion and reorganization, with the addition and redesignation of several departments and subordinate offices. The "A" and "B" Departments within the Intelligence Division, for example, grew into separate divisions with responsibility for intelligence on foreign navies and political, economic, and legal aspects of the naval war, respectively.

By November 1917 the Admiralty Staff consisted of a Central Division, an "Operations Group" and a "Military-Political Group," each with three divisions, and separate departments for press (*Presseabteilung*) and naval history (*Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung*). Each division continued to receive an alphabetical code designation, e.g., the Division for Operational Affairs (*Abteilung für Operationsangelegenheiten*) within the Operational Group was initially designated "O," later changed to "Op"; the *Presseabteilung* was designated "P." Each division included several specialized subject-area departments, each of which was designated a *Dezernat* that incorporated its division's alphabetical designation and a unique Roman numeral. For example, the four *Dezernate* responsible for operational planning within the Division for Operational Affairs in 1917 were designated as follows:

- Op I (European waters other than the Baltic and Mediterranean)
- Op II (Baltic)

Op III (Mediterranean)
Op IV (Overseas Areas)

The establishment of the *Seekriegsleitung* (Supreme Navy Command) in August 1918 as a nominal adjunct of the *Admiralstab* in fact significantly reduced the latter's significance, but it continued to perform various tasks through the war's end. On 15 November 1918 the Admiralty Staff was provisionally placed under the authority of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* (Imperial Naval Office), and on 7 July 1919 it was formally abolished. Some of its staff members, however, continued to operate in the new naval command authority designated as the *Admiralität* (Admiralty), under the Reich Ministry of Defense.

The disagreements over naval policy and planning that characterized the Wilhelmine Navy are reflected in the constant turnover among the *Admiralstab's* commanding officers. Serving successively as Chief of the Admiralty Staff were: Rear-Admiral Felix Bendemann (March-December 1899), Vice-Admiral Otto von Diederichs (December 1899-August 1902), Vice-Admiral Wilhelm Büchsel (August 1902-January 1908), Vice-Admiral Friedrich von Baudissin (January 1908-September 1909), Adm. Max von Fischel (October 1909-March 1911), Vice-Admiral August von Heeringen (March 1911-March 1913), Adm. Hugo von Pohl (April 1913-February 1915), Vice-Admiral Gustav Bachmann (February-September 1915), and Adm. Henning von Holtzendorff (September 1915-August 1918). With the establishment of the *Seekriegsleitung*, Adm. Reinhard Scheer served concurrently as Chief of the Supreme Navy Command and Chief of the Admiralty Staff from August through mid-November 1918. In the immediate aftermath of the war until July 1919, the reduced Admiralty Staff was under the command of Capt. Hans Zenker.

An annotated draft history of the *Admiralstab*, prepared in 1936 by the German Navy's Military and Naval Research and Historical Division (*Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung*), is reproduced as record item PG 20419 on T1022 roll 3701. Extensive documentation of the Admiralty Staff's organization, functions, and evolution can be found in record item PG 66704 on T1022 roll 539 for the period March 1899-December 1908, and in record item PG 66705 on T1022 roll 540 for the period January 1909-November 1918. The latter includes several wartime organizational charts.

Many wartime records of the *Admiralstab* were lost after the end of World War I, particularly those relating to intelligence and counterintelligence matters. Of those that survived to be seized by Allied forces at the conclusion of World War II, the U.S. Navy microfilmed a selective but significant number in London. Those reproduced on Microfilm Publication T1022 constitute the most extensive naval high command documentation for the 1914-18 period. The original records are now in the custody of the *Bundesarchiv-Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) in Freiburg/Br., as *Bestand RM 5, Admiralstab der Marine*. Described here are the available war diaries (*Kriegstagebücher*) of some specialized *Dezernate* within the Admiralty Staff. Descriptions of other wartime records maintained within the *Admiralstab* follow this collection.

War Diaries of specific *Dezernate*

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) Dezernat A II (handwritten war diary of Section A II, a specialized department within the *Abteilung für fremde Marinen* that apparently maintained daily information on German naval operations and warship [including U-boat] dispositions and movements in the Baltic, including intelligence data on the locations and movements of Russian warships, information on naval engagements, air attacks, and the laying of minefields, transcriptions of significant radio messages, reports, and orders, and copies of some maps) –

23 Jul 1914 – 29 Mar 1915 (draft): PG 64538, rolls 341-42

30 Jul 1914 – 9 Aug 1915 (final): PG 64539, roll 342

Auszug aus dem KTB Ostseekriegsschauplatz (handwritten record of German warship locations, movements and activities in the Baltic theater, including data on shore-based command activities), Aug – Dec 1914:

PG 64540, roll 342

30 Mar -18 Dec 1915 (final): PG 64541-542, roll 342

19 Dec 1915 – 19 Feb 1918: PG 64543-545, roll 343

KTB Dezernat A III (typed copy of the war diary of Section A III with intelligence information regarding developments in the Mediterranean during the war's first month, including data on the dispositions, movements and operations of warships of the French, Italian, and Austro-Hungarian fleets, information on the passage of German warships "Goeben" and "Breslau" through the Mediterranean to Turkey, recommendations for an expedition against the Suez Canal, and negotiations with Turkey to enter the war as Germany's ally; after 27 Aug 1914 this section may have been redesignated *Dezernat B III*, the war diary for which is described below) –

31 Jul – 27 Aug 1914: PG 64546, roll 343

KTB Dezernat A IV bzw. O I (initially handwritten copy of the war diary of Section A IV, a specialized department within the *Abteilung für fremde Marinen* that apparently collected or prepared intelligence data on British naval forces and on naval and merchant ship developments in the North Sea and the English Channel, including information on naval engagements between British and German naval forces, data on the dispositions and movements of British warships and fleet units, reported losses of Allied warships, summaries of relevant British, Norwegian and Swedish press articles, reports of German naval airship and naval air reconnaissance operations and losses, and summaries of individual U-boat patrols and sinkings accomplished; in October 1916 the Section was redesignated *Dezernat O I* and thereafter the war diary relates primarily to U-boat operations in the Atlantic, North Sea, and English Channel and associated intelligence information; entries after 17 May 1918 are typed; the date, time and source of each information item is provided) -

2 Aug 1914 – 5 May 1915: PG 64547-549, roll 438

4 May – 2 Jul 1915: PG 64550, rolls 438-39

2 Jul 1915 – 26 Oct 1916: PG 64551-552, roll 439

28 Oct 1916 – 9 Dec 1917: PG 64553-556, roll 456

9 Dec 1917 – 17 Aug 1918: PG 64557, rolls 456-57

18 Aug – 11 Nov 1918: PG 64558, roll 457

KTB Dezernat O II (typed copy of the war diary of Section O II within the *Abteilung für Operationsangelegenheiten* regarding naval developments in the Baltic for part of 1918, primarily concerned with the operations of the *Sonderverband* in the eastern Baltic and military and naval support for an independent Finland) –

26 Feb – 18 Aug 1918: PG 64559, roll 457

KTB Dezernat B I (copies of the partial war diary of Section B I within the original *Nachrichtenabteilung* regarding communications and foreign intelligence matters for areas outside of continental Europe and Russia; the information provided relates to the maintenance, disruption, and security of communications with German embassies and installations abroad, and associated questions of forwarding of funds for the purposes of naval supply and intelligence; by 1916 the KTB included summaries of interagency conferences on various topics; included is information regarding the provision of funds to specific naval attachés, coaling supplies for the *Kreuzergeschwader*, the participation of German banks and commercial firms in underwriting naval projects, the arming and operations of German merchant vessels abroad as *Hilfskreuzer*, the status of foreign nationals in Germany, commerce warfare according to prize rules, and German exports and imports; of particular note are summaries of interagency conferences on Germany's dependence on Swedish iron ore [9 Feb and 22 Jun 1915] and on unrestricted U-boat warfare [1 Mar and 4 Sep 1916]):

31 Jul – 19 Aug 1914 (partly-handwritten draft): PG 64560, roll 457

31 Jul 1914 – 6 Jan 1916: PG 64562, roll 458

6 Jan 1916 – 29 Jan 1917: PG 64563, roll 458

KTB Dezernat B I 2 (typed copy of the partial war diary of Subsection B I 2 of the original *Nachrichtenabteilung* regarding the availability and transfer of funds in foreign countries for naval intelligence and supply purposes, including references to accompanying appendices that are not reproduced here):

4 Sep 1914 – 12 Apr 1915: PG 64561, roll 457

KTB Dezernat B II (copies of the partial war diary of Section B II of the original *Nachrichtenabteilung*, partly in draft and partly in final form, regarding activities of the Navy's covert supply service [*Etappe*] for the arming, supply, and activities of merchant vessels converted to armed auxiliary cruisers [*Hilfskreuzer*] and to blockade runners around the world; of particular note is information regarding the loss of light cruiser *Dresden*, the internment of *Hilfskreuzer Prinz Eitel Friedrich*, the possible compromising of German naval ciphers, and American reactions to the sinking of the *Lusitania*):

7 Jul 1914 – 14 Apr 1915 (handwritten drafts): PG 64564-565, roll 458

27 Jan – 4 Jun 1915 (typed final): PG 64566, roll 458

KTB Dezernat B III (typed copy of the complete war diary of Section B III of the original *Nachrichtenabteilung* [and possibly a successor to *Dezernat A III*], initially pertaining to naval developments in the Mediterranean and the Far East/Pacific Ocean through the end of 1914, thereafter focusing on naval and military developments in the eastern Mediterranean; KTB consists of transcribed messages exchanged among various

German authorities and intelligence sources. The messages include information on: the siege of the German colony at Tsingtao, China, and activities of German warships and their auxiliaries in the Pacific, Aug-Dec 1915; Turkish operations in the Black Sea and against the Suez Canal; extensive documentation of the Allied bombardment and landings at Gallipoli and the subsequent campaign for the Dardanelles [Feb-Jun 1915]; records of discussions leading to the determination to send German U-boats to the eastern Mediterranean; operations of specific U-boats in the Dardanelles, Aegean Sea and Black Sea; intelligence on Allied landings and operations at Salonika, Macedonia, in support of Serbian forces [after Oct 1915], and data on associated U-boat operations in response; German naval air operations; German and Allied interventions in Greece and with Greek forces [Sep 1916]; general operations of German and Austro-Hungarian U-boats in the central and western Mediterranean against Allied commerce and warships; summary information [after Jan 1917] regarding British operations in Mesopotamia; and accounts of the loss of Austro-Hungarian battleship *Szent Istvan* [13-14 Jun 1918]) -

Bände 1-5, 2 Aug - 31 Dec 1914: PG 64595-599, roll 343

Bde. 6-17, 1 Jan - 31 Dec 1915 (entries for Jan and part of Dec illegible):
PG 64600-611, roll 344

Bde. 18-23, 1 Jan - 30 Jun 1916: PG 64612-616, roll 458

Bde. 24-42, 1 Jul 1916 - 30 Sep 1918 (entries after 23 Sep 1918 damaged):
PG 64617-636, roll 459

Records of the *Presseabteilung* (P)

Although the Press Department originated and collected extensive documentation during World War I, only a small amount was filmed by the U.S. Navy in London. Those materials filmed relate to certain high-level military and political aspects of the war which apparently came under *Admiralstab* authority only in 1916.

Akten betr. Unterlagen für den Chef des Admiralstabes (reports and correspondence intended to be read by the Chief of the Admiralty Staff, generally prepared or forwarded by the head of the Press Department, *Kapt.z.S.* Karl Boy-Ed, on a variety of issues, including intelligence data revealed in foreign press articles and publications and internal censorship matters in the issuance of policy directives, much of which concerns Germany's use of unrestricted submarine warfare against Allied commerce, Allied arming of merchant ships, peace feelers, and the attitude of the U.S. Government; also included is a German businessman's observations on the revolution in Russia, Apr 1917, and excerpts of German press articles; a partial table of contents is provided at the beginning of the file) -

Aug 1916 - June 1918: PG 94884, roll 1595

Akten betr. Marine-Attachés (correspondence exchanged between German naval attachés stationed in Denmark, Norway, Sweden and the Netherlands and the Press Department regarding attitudes in those countries toward naval, political and military developments during the war, particularly attitudes toward Germany's unrestricted submarine warfare, the effectiveness of Allied propaganda, attempts to influence public opinion in favor of Germany, sinkings of specific neutral merchant ships, and the laying of minefields in or near neutral waters; included are copies of press clippings from those

countries as well as British newspapers, commentaries by naval attachés on the influence of German press articles in Scandinavia, and intelligence data on the significance of these nations' merchant marine in international trade; Band 1 includes press reaction in Scandinavia relating to the Battle of Jutland as well as British press articles on the engagement, and U.S. press statements regarding the sinking of the British liner *Sussex* [Jun 1916]; Band 4 includes copies of Russian Bolshevik pamphlets [Oct 1917], Band 6 includes a copy of the *Admiralstab* publication "Ein Jahr uneingeschränkter U-Bootkrieg" [Mar 1918] and reports on the pernicious effects of the "Berliner Tageblatt" among Norwegians for German policies [Mar 1918]) -

Band 1, 15 May - 30 Nov 1916: PG 94826, roll 1592

Bd. 2, 16 Nov 1916 - 14 May 1917: PG 94827, roll 1592

Bd. 3, 15 May - 16 Aug 1917: PG 94828, roll 1593

Bd. 4, 17 Aug - 17 Nov 1917: PG 94829, roll 1584

Bd. 5, 17 Nov 1917 - 5 Mar 1918: PG 94830, roll 1584

Bd. 6, 6 Mar - 31 Jul 1918: PG 94831, rolls 1584-85

Bd. 7, 1 Aug 1918 - 23 Aug 1919: PG 94832, roll 1585

Akten betr. Verkehr mit dem Auswärtigen Amt (correspondence exchanged between the *Presseabteilung* and the German Foreign Ministry largely, accompanied by reports and press clippings, pertaining to wartime propaganda and intelligence issues [including examples of British propaganda publications], interagency cooperation in administrative matters, clarification of claimed German sinkings of neutral merchant vessels, and attempts to influence public opinion in neutral states; Band 1 includes organizational data on the semi-official "Zentralstelle für Auslandsdienst" under Paul Rohrbach und its cooperation with naval authorities, international reaction to Germany's peace offer of Dec 1916, captured Allied directives relating to the arming of merchant ships, and an assessment of a speech by U.S. President Woodrow Wilson [Feb 1917]; Band 2 includes organizational data on the "Militärische Stelle des Auswärtigen Amtes," a copy of the "Norddeutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" of 6 June 1917 with an editorial on America's entry into the war, and much material relating to the U-boat campaign; Band 3 includes documentation of the establishment of a new Press Office within the office of Reich Chancellor Georg Michaelis [Aug-Sep 1917], and the remarks of an American journalist regarding American attitudes toward the war [24 Oct 1917]; Band 4 includes information on sinkings of Norwegian vessels by U-boats in the Arctic Sea and the transcript of an interagency conference on the release of information for the foreign press [20 Jun 1918]) -

Band 1, 21 Aug 1916 - 30 Mar 1917: PG 94869, roll 1593

Bd. 2, 1 Apr - 14 Aug 1917: PG 94870, rolls 1594-95

Bd. 3, 16 Aug 1917 - 28 Feb 1918: PG 94871, roll 1594

Bd. 4, 1 Mar - 3 Nov 1918: PG 94872, roll 1594

Akten betr. amerikanische Korrespondenten (correspondence of the *Presseabteilung* with American press representatives regarding requests for information on naval aspects of the war [e.g., warship losses, alleged violations of international law, specific sinkings of American ships], and internal *Presseabteilung* memoranda gauging American attitudes toward Germany and the war during a limited period in 1916-17) -

Jul 1916 - May 1917: PG 94841, roll 1593

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

341-44

438-39

456-59

1584-85

1592-95

Admiralstab
der
Marina:
Abt. 'N'
Nachricht-
tenwesen

**World War I Records of the *Admiralstab der Marine*:
*Abteilung 'N' (Nachrichtenwesen)***

Within the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff), the *Nachrichtenabteilung* (Communications and Intelligence Division), sometimes designated as *Abteilung Nachrichtenwesen*, remained a significant and autonomous component throughout World War I. Its prewar duties included the establishment and maintenance of global communications for naval forces and facilities, the collection of raw intelligence on developments and activities of foreign navies, and naval counterintelligence. In cooperation with German naval attachés and the diplomatic service the division recruited and provided guidance, intelligence materials, and payment to naval intelligence agents around the world both prior to and during World War I. Prior to the war's outbreak and during the early months of the conflict the division coordinated the activities of the *Etappendienst*, the covert supply service for German warships overseas. It also exchanged communications with agents and collected raw intelligence information concerning Allied forces, although the evaluation of such intelligence was the responsibility of a separate component. Similarly cryptographic security of German communications remained a responsibility of the *Admiralstab's Zentralabteilung*. The counterintelligence function remained within the *Nachrichtenabteilung* until approximately March 1916, when it was removed from the division and became an autonomous unit, the *Spionageabwehrabteilung*. *Kapt.z.S.* Walter Isendahl served as *Chef* (head) of the *Nachrichtenabteilung* for most of the war, until he was replaced in February 1918 by *Kapt.z.S.* Paul Ebert, who concurrently led the *Spionageabwehrabteilung* and the *Nachrichtenabteilung* through November 1918.

Each intelligence agent documented in these records was officially designated as a "Berichterstatter" (reporter or correspondent), usually simply abbreviated as "B.E." with a three-digit number assigned to each agent. These agents typically consisted of consular representatives of the diplomatic service but included businessmen and members of the merchant marine. The records suggest that a "B.E." did not typically engage in the gathering of covert intelligence or espionage, but collected and passed on information based on personal observation, newspapers, and other public sources. A senior agent assigned to a general region, with several agents subordinate to his authority, was designated a "Hauptberichterstatter" or "H.B.E.," and often with responsibilities for covert intelligence and espionage as a "Vertrauensmann" (confidential agent), with the collective abbreviation "H.B.E. (VM)."

As with most Imperial German Navy records, each record item is typically arranged chronologically; many include tables of contents. Nearly all bear the security classification "Ganz Geheim (von Hand zu Hand)," approximately equivalent to "Top Secret." Much of the material is handwritten. Many of the division's records which were assigned "PG" record item numbers by the British were not microfilmed by the U.S.

Navy in London, where possible these have been included in the descriptions below so that researchers may know of their existence and presumed availability at the *Bundesarchiv-Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) as part of *Bestand* RM 5 in Freiburg/Br.

Documentation of the *Nachrichtenabteilung*'s functions and staffing within the *Admiralstab* can be found in record items PG 66704-705, rolls 539-40. Some war diaries of the specialized departments within the division are described elsewhere in this guide among records of the *Admiralstab*. Many key records originated or collected by the *Nachrichtenabteilung* (particularly those relating to the *Etappendienst*) were arranged in the *Admiralstab*'s central subject files collectively identified as the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine*, particularly as subordinate subject files under *Akten* III.1-23a, III.1-23d, III.1-23f, and III.1-24a-e, are also described elsewhere in this guide.

Also related is a collection of 15 volumes, "Geheimer Nachrichtendienst und Spionageabwehr des Heeres," prepared from 1927 to 1942 by *Gen.Maj. a.D. Fritz Gempp*, reproduced on NARA Microfilm Publication T77, *Records of the German Armed Forces High Command (Oberkommando der Wehrmacht/OKW)*, rolls 1439-40 and 1507-09. These volumes summarize German Army intelligence and counterintelligence operations during World War I and are described in *Guides to German Records Microfilmed at Alexandria, VA, No. 80* (Washington, DC, 1982), pp. 61-67.

Akte I.1.A.1. Akten betr. Allgemeines (Generalia) (two of an original five-volume collection of correspondence, reports, and records of conferences pertaining to organizational and administrative aspects of German intelligence agents, particularly in neutral European powers, but with little substantive data on intelligence matters; Band 4 includes several items of correspondence from the counterpart of *Abteilung 'N'* in the German Army General Staff, *Abteilung IIIb*, and records of conferences on such matters as the consequences for intelligence agents of a legislative decree requiring Germans living abroad to return home for military service [Feb-Mar 1917], and the establishment of an office for foreign trade in Stockholm, Sweden [Mar 1917]; Band 5 concerns attempts to retain naval intelligence functions in the immediate postwar period through cooperation with the *Auswärtiges Amt*, and the proposed collection of accounts of former intelligence officers, including an account of naval intelligence activities in southern Africa during the war; both volumes include handwritten tables of contents) -

Bände 1-3, 1914? - 11 Aug 1916: not filmed, no information available (but possibly filmed as record items PG 69350-352, below)

Band 4, 12 Aug 1916 - 31 Dec 1918: PG 69348, roll 1115

Band 5, 1 Jan 1919 - 3 Dec 1920: PG 69349, roll 1115

Akte I.1.A.2. Akten betr. Allgemeines (extensive collections of partly-handwritten correspondence, reports, telegrams, and summaries of staff conferences regarding personnel and administrative aspects relating to German naval intelligence agents; included are individuals' offers of service, reports of agents' arrests, examples of specific codes for use in describing British naval movements [31 Jul 1914], evaluations of individual candidates as agents, the personal account of a German official of his

disguised return to Germany via a neutral vessel and British measures in searching neutral vessels and interning German nationals [31 Aug 1914], descriptions of seized British consular ciphers [28 Sep 1914], descriptions and copies of seized French documents [27 Sep 1914], correspondence regarding proposals for the military use of new inventions, attempts to bring German natives from the United States via neutral shipping and ports, requests regarding payment and pensions, a proposal for encoding intelligence information in letters sent by naval officers in captivity [21 Feb 1915], police interrogations and other materials relating to German citizens employed as intelligence agents but who fabricated their reports while accepting payments, assessments of British naval losses, a translated excerpt of a Russian publication on "German Espionage" [5 Oct 1915], data on German Navy pay scales [21 Nov - 7 Dec 1915], determinations regarding the eligibility of agents for decorations, including a recommendation for a decoration to a female agent [16 Dec 1915], and reports on Allied counterintelligence measures; each volume is preceded by a handwritten table of contents) -

Band 1, Kriegsperiode 1914, 25 Jul - 13 Dec 1914: PG 69350, rolls 1115-16

Bd. 2, Kriegsperiode 1914/1915, 14 Dec 1914 - 29 Sep 1915:

PG 69351, rolls 1116-17

Bd. 3, Kriegsperiode 19015/1916, 30 Sep 1915 - 11 Aug 1916:

PG 69352, roll 1117

Akte I.1.A.3. Acta betr. Ost-Amerika (a largely handwritten collection of correspondence and reports pertaining for the most part to personnel and administrative aspects of German naval intelligence agents along the Atlantic seaboard of the United States and Latin America prior to World War I; included is information of the recruitment of individual agents in Rio de Janeiro, Buenos Aires, and other cities, general instructions and guidelines for agents in wartime, notes on the forwarding and/or destruction of codes, ciphers, and other classified materials, some information on payments to agents, and specific documentation regarding German agents in New York [Jun and Nov 1908, Dec 1911, Dec 1912, Apr 1913, Dec 1913, Jul 1914]; nearly all materials bear the highest security classification, "Ganz Geheim. Vom Hand zu Hand," and illustrate the cooperation among German naval authorities, consular representatives, and private firms; each volume includes a handwritten table of contents) -

Bände 1-2: No information available

Band 3: Jun 1906 - Feb 1912: PG 69353, roll 1208

Band 4: Apr 1912 - Jul 1914: PG 69354, rolls 1208-09

Akte I.1.A.4. Acta betr. West-Amerika (a largely handwritten collection of correspondence, reports and telegrams pertaining mostly to personnel and administrative aspects of German naval intelligence agents along the Pacific seaboard of the United States and Canada and in Hawaii, including information on the recruitment of agents, the forwarding and/or destruction of codes, ciphers and other classified materials, and financial matters; also included is an assessment of the possibilities of coal refueling for the *Kreuzergeschwader* along the North American Pacific coast [Mar 1909], an evaluation of the suitability of the intelligence agent in San Francisco by the local German consul [Mar 1909], the installation of a new "Hauptberichterstatter" in San Francisco [Jul 1909], correspondence of the *Kreuzergeschwader* command regarding

coaling and intelligence matters along the U.S. west coast [Jun 1909, enclosing materials from Jan 1909], and a report summarizing American forces and defenses on Oahu, Hawaii [Aug 1913]; a handwritten table of contents is located at the beginning of the file)-

Band 1: No information available

Bd. 2, Nov 1907 – Jul 1914: PG 69355, roll 1209

Akte I.1.A.5. Acta betr. Ostafrika (a collection of partly handwritten, partly typed correspondence, telegrams and reports pertaining to personnel and administrative aspects of German naval intelligence agents employed in the area of the former colony of German East Africa [now Tanzania] and neighboring areas, including information on the recruitment of agents, optimal locations, the forwarding and/or destruction of codes, ciphers, and other classified materials, and financial matters; included is a description and assessment of the confidential agent established at Laurenço Marques [now Maputo], Mozambique [Dec 1912]; a handwritten table of contents is located at the beginning of the file)-

Band 1, Apr 1904 – Jul 1914: PG 69356, rolls 1112-13

Akte I.1.A.6. Acta betr. N.Westafrikanische Station (a collection of partly handwritten, partly typed correspondence, telegrams, and reports relating to personnel and administrative aspects of German naval intelligence agents employed along the Atlantic coast of Africa and in Las Palmas of the Canary Islands, including information regarding the recruitment of agents, the forwarding and/or destruction of codes, ciphers, and other classified materials, general instructions and guidelines, and some data on financial matters; of particular note are examples of basic codes [15 Mar 1907] and a listing of all agents and their locations in the eastern United States, Latin America, the Canary Islands, and Capetown, South Africa, as of 29 Sep 1907; a handwritten table of contents is provided at the beginning of the file)-

Band 1, Mar 1902 – Jul 1914: PG 69357, roll 1113

Akte I.1.A.7. Acta betr. Ostasien (two of four volumes of mostly typed correspondence, telegrams and reports pertaining to personnel and administrative aspects of German naval intelligence agents employed in China, Japan, various Pacific island groups, and Australia, including information on the recruitment of specific agents, the forwarding and/or destruction of codes, ciphers, and other classified materials, recommendations for decorations, and some data on financial matters; of particular note is a listing of German agents in San Francisco, China, Japan, and the Pacific island of Ponape as of Jan 1910 [Band 3], correspondence originated by the *Kreuzergeschwader* on intelligence matters [including data on the disposition of British and French warships in the Far East, assessments of agents, and considerations regarding resupply and coaling possibilities in the event of war]; Band 4 includes a listing of the disposition of all German Navy vessels in the Far East for the period Apr-Oct 1912, and data on many of the intelligence agents in place as of 31 May 1914; a handwritten table of contents is located at the beginning of each volume) -

Bände 1-2, no information available

Band 3, Nov 1909 – Apr 1912: PG 69358, roll 1113

Bd. 4, Apr 1912 – May 1914: PG 69359, roll 1144

Akte I.1.A.8. Acta betr. Australien (one of two volumes of partly handwritten, partly typed correspondence, telegrams, and reports relating to personnel and administrative aspects of German naval intelligence agents employed on the 'Australian Station,' including Australia, Samoa, and various Pacific islands; included is data on specific agents in specific locations, the forwarding and/or destruction of ciphers, codes, and other classified materials, and correspondence of the *Kreuzergeschwader* relating to naval intelligence and possible resupply and coaling stations in the event of war; a handwritten table of contents precedes the file's contents) –

Band 1, no information available

Bd. 2, Jan 1910 – May 1914: PG 69360, roll 1117

Akte I.1.A.9. Acta betr. Ausland. Kriegszeit (three volumes of correspondence, telegrams, memoranda and reports received by the *Nachrichtenabteilung* from intelligence agents and other sources regarding wartime developments. Some of these are very general in nature, e.g., reports of naval actions between German and Allied forces, arrivals, departures, and reported movements of Allied and neutral warships, major political and diplomatic developments, general bulletins of military operations, and reports of British seizures of German merchant ships and civilian passengers. More specific are reports relating to intelligence matters and covert naval operations, reports of Allied espionage networks in neutral countries, the identification and funding of specific German agents in various countries, intelligence reports on conditions and morale in specific Allied countries. Of particular note in **Band 1** [which includes a handwritten table of contents] are reports of attempts to secure coal supplies for warships and the arming of merchant vessels as auxiliary cruisers, messages received from and regarding German auxiliary cruisers and warships engaged in commerce raiding, extensive excerpts from the diary of the intelligence agent in Barcelona, Spain, Aug-Dec 1914 [in three separated segments], an account by a former U.S. Navy sailor regarding the activities of the American battleship *Tennessee* in European waters, Aug-Oct 1914 [21 Oct 1914], extensive data on the finances and activities of the *Etappenstation* New York, including situation reports from that station [22-23 Oct and 21 Nov 1914], and a list of munitions and military equipment provided by American firms to the Allies as of 7 Dec 1914.

Band 2, which is preceded by a very partial handwritten table of contents, includes additional excerpts of the diary of the German agent in Barcelona, Dec 1914-Feb 1915, U.S. newspaper clippings relating to German espionage activities [Feb 1915], an account of the Battle of the Falkland Islands, Dec 1914, by a German eyewitness [9 Apr 1915], a proposal to employ exiled Russian anarchists and socialists for sabotage in Russia [30 May 1915], a Dresden police report that names Emma Goldman among several "dangerous anarchists" [31 Jul 1915], reports on conditions and morale in Italy and South Africa, intelligence on Allied movements of warships and troops to the Dardanelles for the Gallipoli campaign, a copy of an Italian-German dictionary, and reports and news clippings relating to the arrest of German agents in Switzerland. **Band 3**, which contains less information than the previous volumes and lacks a table of contents, includes such items as the complaint of the German naval attaché in Buenos Aires regarding the difficulties of recruiting Argentine operatives against Britain [10 Oct 1916], and a report

on Allied espionage exploitation of German anarchists and socialists in Switzerland [15 May 1917]) -

Band 1, 31 Jul 1914 – 7 Feb 1915: PG 69361, roll 1118

Bd. 2, 3 Feb 1915 – 27 Jul 1916: PG 69362, rolls 1118-19

Bd. 3, 28 Jul 1916 – 11 Oct 1917: PG 69363, roll 1119

Akte I.1.A.10. Abwicklung (correspondence and reports pertaining to the disbandment of the naval intelligence service after the end of World War I) -

Band 1, Sep 1919 – Mar 1921: PG 69364, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.B.1. B.E. und Ch.-Material (correspondence and reports presumably relating to in German naval intelligence agents and ciphers) -

Band 1: No information available

Bd. 2, Apr 1912 – Jan 1914: PG 69365, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Bd. 3, Jan 1914 – Dec 1918: PG 69366, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Bd. 4, Jan 1919 – Jul 1922: PG 69367, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.B.2. Zahlungen an B.E. (correspondence presumably relating to financial support for German naval intelligence agents) -

Bd. 1, Nov 1914 – Sep 1917: PG 69368, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Bd. 2, Oct 1917 – Dec 1918: PG 69369, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.C.1. Besondere Codes (correspondence presumably pertaining to special codes for use by intelligence agents) -

Bd. 1, Jan 1906 – Aug 1913: PG 69370, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.D.1. Deckadressen (correspondence presumably relating to cover addresses used by German naval intelligence agents) -

Bd. 1, Jan – Mar 1919: PG 69371, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.D.2. Demobilmachung (correspondence presumably relating to demobilization of intelligence agents and activities immediately after World War I) -

Bd. 1, Nov 1918 – Apr 1920: PG 69372, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.F.1. Vorarbeiten für neuen Friedensnachrichtencode (correspondence presumably pertaining to preliminary work on codes to be used by agents in peacetime) -

Bd. 1, Nov 1913 – Apr 1918: PG 69373, not filmed and presumably available at

BA-MA

Akte I.1.F.2. Friedensvorbereitungen (correspondence, memoranda, and minutes of staff conferences regarding plans for the postwar reorganization of the naval intelligence service with a view toward peacetime operations; of particular note are the notes of a general staff conference involving representatives of the Army, Navy, and Foreign Ministry, 17 Jul 1917, concerning the planned future division of responsibilities for domestic, European, and global intelligence functions, and correspondence regarding the assignment of naval attachés with intelligence functions in the newly-established states of the Ukraine and Finland) –

Bd. 1, Jun 1917 – Oct 1918: PG 69374, roll 1244

Akte I.1.G.1. Geheimmaterial, Generalia (correspondence, memoranda, and notes of the postwar *Marineleitung* on proposed changes and maintenance of the wartime employment of naval intelligence agents, including some observations on *Etappendienst* activities in the Far East during World War I) –

Bd. 1, Dec 1919 – May 1920: PG 69375, roll 1244

Akte I.1.G.2. Vernichtung von Geheimsachen (ausser B.E.- und Ch.-Material) (postwar correspondence apparently relating to the authorized destruction of routine security classified materials) –

Bd. 1, Jul 1919 – Feb 1921: PG 69376, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.G.3. Geldbeschaffung für B.E. (prewar correspondence presumably relating to the procurement of funds for naval intelligence agents) –

Bd. 1, Jul 1904 – Oct 1913: PG 69377, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.G.4. Gotenburg (Aufzubewahrende Schriftstücke) (correspondence, reports, and excerpts of newspaper accounts relating to the arrest and conviction of two Germans and one Norwegian in Norway for espionage [including a transcript of the court verdict in the case], and subsequent German efforts to establish an intelligence post in Göteborg, Sweden) –

Bd. 1, Oct 1916 – Feb 1918: PG 69378, roll 1244

Akte I.1.H.1. Mitwirkung von Handelsmarine und Handelsfirmen im N.-Dienst (prewar correspondence on cooperation among the Navy, the German merchant marine, and German business firms in intelligence activities) –

Bd. 1, Oct 1912 – Aug 1914: PG 69379, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.K.1. Allgemeines Kriegsnachrichtenwesen (prewar correspondence presumably related to general intelligence issues in war conditions) –

Bd. 1, Feb 1902 – Jul 1914: PG 69380, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.K.2. Kriegsnachrichtenwesen Ostsee (prewar correspondence apparently related to naval intelligence matters in the Baltic theater) –

Bd. 1, Mar 1912 – Jul 1914: PG 69381, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.K.3. Kriegsnachrichtenwesen Westlicher Kriegsschauplatz (prewar correspondence presumably related to naval intelligence matters in the Western theater, including the North Sea, Atlantic and English Channel) –

Bd. 1, Aug 1911 – Aug 1914: PG 69382, not filmed and presumably available at
BA-MA

Akte I.1.K.4. Östlicher Kriegsschauplatz. Kriegsperiode (six of 14 original volumes of handwritten and typed correspondence, telegrams, reports, and memoranda that apparently constitute the raw intelligence-gathering files of the *Nachrichtenabteilung* relating to the Baltic theater, neighboring areas of the Eastern Front, and neutral Scandinavia. In part they document personnel and administrative aspects of naval intelligence activities, and in part they provide intelligence of operational significance. Included are reports of the assignment and activities of specific intelligence agents in Sweden, Norway, and Denmark, data on the payment and financing of agents, the forwarding of codes, ciphers, and other classified materials to agents, excerpts or translations of Swedish press articles, tactical- and local-level intelligence data on Russian military and naval forces, and Russian coastal and port defenses, information on minefields laid in neutral waters, and some items relating to intelligence methodology. Bände 1-5 include tables-of-contents at the beginning of each file; the dates given for documents are those indicated on the *Nachrichtenabteilung's* receipt stamps.

Band 1 includes an account by a German officer of conditions in Riga in the war's first days [6 Aug 1914], an example of a simple Russian code for intelligence on German naval movements [25 Aug 1914], and the report of a German intelligence agent regarding his activities in Sweden, Aug 1914 [1 Sep 1914]. **Band 2** includes several reports on conditions in Russian-occupied Finland [particularly the port of Helsinki] and attitudes and conditions in neutral Sweden, a report on Danish minefields in the Kattegat [1 Oct 1914], a proposal to establish a covert observation of the entrances to the Baltic using fishing vessels [20 Oct 1914], and reports of British submarines entering the Baltic. **Band 3** includes additional reports on the Russian defenses and naval forces at Helsinki, including the reported arrival of British naval personnel there [26 Dec 1914], as well as data on Swedish mines and minefields and information regarding Anglo-Swedish transit agreements allowing for the provision of British men and materiel to Finland. **Band 4** includes reports on British submarines based at Reval [now Tallinn, Estonia] [26 Feb 1915]. **Band 5** includes an example of simple code for use in identifying British naval movements [12 Mar 1915], the offer of a Swedish national to serve as a German spy and assessments of same [31 Mar, 2 Apr, 3 May 1915], a translated Swedish report on the disposition of the British fleet [2 April 1915], and recommendations for espionage networks in Russia [18 Apr 1915]. **Band 14** includes several intelligence reports regarding Russian defenses on the islands of Ösel [now Saaremaa] and Dagö [now Hiiumaa] off the Estonian coast, as well as reports and trial records of German naval

agents arrested in Denmark for espionage [13 Jul 1917], a memorandum recommending recognition of Finnish independence [7 Jan 1918], interrogations of two Danish merchant seamen regarding Allied and Russian naval developments [7 Jul 1918], an assessment of the German employment of agents in neutral countries [22 Jul 1918], and excerpted data from a Russian study of successes against German intelligence activities on the Eastern Front through Apr 1917 [12 Sep 1918]) -

Band 1, 25 Jul - 15 Sep 1914: PG 69383, roll 1246

Bd. 2, 11 Sep - 8 Nov 1914: PG 69384, rolls 1246 (11-26 Sep) and 1345 (26 Sep-8 Nov)

Bd. 3, 9 Nov 1914 - 12 Jan 1915: PG 69385, rolls 1345-46

Bd. 4, 12 Jan - 3 Mar 1915: PG 69386, rolls 1244-45

Bd. 5, 6 Mar - 8 May 1915: PG 69387, roll 1245

Bände 6 - 13, May 1915 - Jul 1917: No information available

Bd. 14, 10 Jul 1917 - 31 Dec 1918: PG 69388, rolls 1245-46

I.1.K.5. Westlicher Kriegsschauplatz. Kriegsperiode (seven of 18 original volumes of handwritten and typed correspondence, telegrams, reports, and memoranda that apparently constitute the raw intelligence-gathering files of the *Nachrichtenabteilung* relating to the North Sea and Atlantic theater, the Western Front, Great Britain, Norway, and neutral Holland. As with the preceding collection for the Baltic theater, the records in part document personnel and administrative aspects of naval intelligence activities, and in part provide intelligence information of operational significance. Included throughout is correspondence on the specific individuals proposed or engaged as intelligence agents, instructions to agents regarding specific intelligence needs, general information on major military, political, and naval developments in the war, and intelligence data for the Western theater received from German intelligence agents in Sweden, Denmark and Holland. For Bände 1-6 tables of contents are provided at the beginning of each file; the dates given for documents are those indicated on the *Nachrichtenabteilung's* receipt stamps.

Band 1 includes examples of simple codes proposed for use in telegrams and correspondence regarding the movements of British warships, and the reports of German agents who visited Britain via Denmark in Aug 1914 [27 Aug 1914] and the Netherlands [11 Sep 1914]. **Band 2** includes additional reports of German agents in or from Britain, intelligence data on British military and naval forces and domestic conditions, identifications of German agents in Norway, quotes on shipping insurance rates for British, German, and neutral merchant ships [9 Oct 1914], a note regarding German Army interest in airship bombardment of London [11 Oct 1914], the report of an arrest of a German agent in Britain [12 Oct 1914], a summary of Norwegian attitudes toward Germany [31 Oct 1914], and drawings of British ports illustrating naval facilities and warships' dispositions [6 Nov 1914]. **Band 3** contains similar documentation, including a lengthy account of an agent's visit to Britain [24 Nov 1914] and another agent's observations on British naval dispositions in Scottish waters [5 Dec 1914]. **Band 4** includes reports of German agents' visits to Britain and descriptions of conditions there [e.g., 29 Dec 1914, 7, 23, and 31 Jan 1915], and an intelligence report of the *Marinekorps Flandern* regarding Allied forces and dispositions in the Flanders sector [31 Dec 1914]. **Band 5** includes several reports relating to the arming of Allied merchant ships, as well

as additional reports of German agents' visits to Britain with associated intelligence information [e.g., 20 and 22 Feb, 20 Mar 1915], a report on British dispositions along the Flanders coast [23 Feb 1915], and a report of an agent's visit to France [11 Mar 1915]. **Band 6** includes a report on possible intelligence agent recruits in Baltimore, Md. [9 April 1915], excerpts of a Mar 1915 interrogation summary of British POWs regarding Allied troops and positions in Flanders [4 May 1915], reports of additional visits by agents to Britain with associated intelligence data [e.g., 6 and 24 May 1915], excerpts from the letter of an American merchant ship's officer regarding the shipment of war materials to Britain [14 May 1915], and an evaluation of a recovered British seaplane [1 Jun 1915]. **Band 18** includes an August 1918 report of a German agent in Switzerland relating to conditions in that country and to attitudes in Italy and France [9 Aug 1918], intelligence on divisions of British and American responsibilities for Atlantic convoys [22 Aug 1918], the statements of a Dutch businessman on the negative effects of the U-boat campaign [1 Sep 1918], translations and a commentary on a new Dutch law regarding foreigners in the Netherlands [25 Sep 1918], an agent's report from Holland with an assessment of the Central Powers' situation [6 Oct 1918], comparative data on iron ore shipped from Narvik, Norway to Britain and Germany, 1917-18 [17 Oct 1918], and summary data on German intelligence agents condemned and executed in Britain [16 Dec 1918].

Band 1, 23 Jul – 11 Sep 1914: PG 69389, rolls 1211-12

Bd. 2, 11 Sep – 8 Nov 1914: PG 69390, roll 1212

Bd. 3, 6 Nov – 21 Dec 1914: PG 69391, rolls 1212-13

Bd. 4, 21 Dec 1914 – 11 Feb 1915: PG 69392, roll 1213 (duplicated on rolls 1209-10)

Bd. 5, 11 Feb – 4 Apr 1915: PG 69393, roll 1210

Bd. 6, 5 Apr – 1 Jun 1915: PG 69394, rolls 1210-11

Bände 7 – 17, Jun 1915 – Jul 1918: No information available

Bd. 18, 31 Jul – 16 Dec 1918: PG 69395, roll 1211

Akte I.1.K.7. Kriegstagebücher Reval (two volumes of typed war diaries of *Nachrichtenzweigstelle "Ost,"* the naval intelligence field office at Reval [now Tallinn, Estonia], which apparently served as the principal naval intelligence center for the Baltic and Russian theater; the war diaries summarize the activities of the office and its field agents behind Russian lines, including data on agents known to have been apprehended and or killed by Russian authorities, assignments of German naval personnel within the office, recruitment of Estonians for espionage, the preparation and dispatch of intelligence reports to the *Admiralstab*, statistical summaries of Russian POWs interrogated, and notes on staff conferences and meetings; the names of individual agents were removed from the original records, and from Jul 1917 the KTB includes some separate war diaries for subordinate components; the KTB for Jul 1917 includes a report of a visit to Austro-Hungarian forces in Galicia and observations on the "Königlich und Kaiserlich" intelligence service) –

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) 1 Dec 1915 – 31 Jul 1916: PG 69396, roll 1194

KTB 1 Aug – 30 Nov 1916, 1 Jan 1917 - 28 Feb 1918, 1 Apr – 14 Nov 1918:
PG 69397, roll 1194

Akte I.1.K.8. Kassenangelegenheiten (two volumes of postwar correspondence presumably concerning financial matters for the intelligence service) –

Bände 1-2, Jan 1919 – Mar 1920: PG 69398-399, not filmed and presumably available at the BA-MA

Akte I.1.M.1. Östliches Mittelmeer (prewar correspondence presumably concerning communications and intelligence matters in the eastern Mediterranean) –

Jan 1907 – Jul 1914: PG 69400, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akte I.1.M.2. Westliches Mittelmeer (prewar correspondence presumably concerning communications and intelligence matters in the western Mediterranean) –

Oct 1906 – Jul 1914: PG 69401, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akte I.1.N.3. Versendung von N.-Material/ N.S.-Akten (two volumes of correspondence presumably relating to the provision of security-classified records and materials for use by intelligence personnel) –

Jan 1913 – Feb 1915, Jan – Dec 1918: PG 69402-403, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akte I.1.R.1. Mitwirkung der Reichsvertreter beim N.-Dienst (prewar correspondence and reports, many handwritten, exchanged between the *Nachrichtenabteilung* and the *Auswärtiges Amt* [Foreign Ministry] regarding the employment of overseas German consular representatives for naval intelligence purposes, including some information regarding payments and the provision of security-classified materials; of particular note is a draft proposal for the wartime coordination of the *Admiralstab* and Foreign Ministry in obtaining intelligence [6 Mar 1914], and the record of two conferences between a *Nachrichtenabteilung* official and Konstantin von Neurath of the Foreign Ministry on securing intelligence in Great Britain [16 Apr and 5 May 1914]) –

Band 1, no information available

Bd. 2, 13 May 1912 – 16 May 1914: PG 69404, roll 1193

Akte I.1.S.2. Spanien (the last of five volumes of correspondence, telegrams and reports relating for the most part to movements of Allied and neutral merchant shipping through Spanish ports and the export of Spanish raw materials to the Allied powers, but including some intelligence reports regarding Allied political pressure on Spain and morale in Britain) –

Bände 1-4 (Jul 1914 – Jun 1918?), no information available

Bd. 5, 1 Jul – 30 Dec 1918: PG 69405, roll 1193

Akte I.1.S.3. Stockholm (Aufzubewahrende Schriftstücke) (two volumes of correspondence apparently relating to those materials deemed of permanent value maintained by the naval intelligence agents in Stockholm, Sweden) –

Bände 1-2, Feb – Nov 1918: PG 69406-407, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akte I.1.V.1. Verhandlungen zwischen N. und A.A. (partly handwritten correspondence, notes, conference minutes, and draft agreements negotiated between the *Nachrichtenabteilung* and the Foreign Ministry prior to World War I on the coordination of overseas naval intelligence functions, particularly in the employment of German consular representatives; included is a note regarding the lack of complete security in *Admiralstab* signal ciphers [ca. Jun 1910] and designations of the proposed regional centers for intelligence-gathering as of Aug 1911; nearly all contents of this file are reproduced on roll 1193) –

Band 1, ca. Apr 1910 – Aug 1911: PG 69408, rolls 1193-94

Akte I.1.V.2. Verpflichtungsverhandlungen der B.E. (V.M.) und N.-Personen (correspondence apparently regarding contractual negotiations between the *Nachrichtenabteilung* and confidential intelligence agents overseas) –

Band 1, ca. 1913 – 1915: PG 69409, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akte I.1.V.3. Verwendung von Offizieren zu besonderen Zwecken (prewar correspondence apparently regarding the use of naval officers for specific intelligence purposes)–

Band 1, Jan 1913 – Jul 1914: PG 69410, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

T1022 ROLLS CITED

1112-13

1115-19

1144

1193-94

1208-13

1244-46

1345-46

Admiralstab
der
Marine.
Vertreter
i. Großen
Hauptquar-
tier

**World War I Records of the *Admiralstab der Marine*:
*Vertreter des Admiralstabes im Grossen Hauptquartier***

Throughout World War I a staff officer regularly represented the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff) at the *Grosses Hauptquartier* (Imperial Headquarters), which served as a mobile command center that included the Kaiser, his senior military and naval advisors, and associated staff officers. For most of the war this office was designated *Vertreter des Admiralstabes im Grossen Hauptquartier* (Admiralty Staff Representative at Imperial Headquarters). The naval representatives of the Imperial Headquarters included the Chief of the Admiralty Staff (*Chef des Admiralstabes der Marine*), the State Secretary of Imperial Naval Office (*Staatssekretär des Reichs-Marine-Amtes*), and the Chief of the Naval Cabinet (*Chef des Marinekabinetts*) or their designated deputies. In practice the *Chef des Admiralstabes* often attended only policy conferences and special occasions, and was represented for the most part by his deputy. *Kapt.z.S.* Friedrich von Bülow held this post at Imperial Headquarters from April 1916 to August 1918, and his primary function involved liaison work with the German Army High Command (*Oberste Heeres-Leitung*, or O.H.L.). In August 1918 the office was reorganized as a component of the newly-established *Seekriegsleitung* (Supreme Navy Command) and redesignated as *Verbindungsoffizier mit der Obersten Heeres-Leitung* (Liaison Officer to the Army High Command) under *Korv.Kapt.* Ernst Freiherr von Weizsäcker, who headed the office for the remainder of the war.

This staff position maintained its own collections of records originated or received, which generally constituted high-level policy materials, including records originated by the O.H.L. The records are generally arranged by operational area or subject and thereunder chronologically. These records include some of the most significant policy documentation among all German Navy records for World War I, particularly for the evolution of policy in unrestricted submarine warfare (record items PG 69153-164) and its consequences for diplomatic relations with the United States (record item PG 69220), as well as extensive documentation of German armistice negotiations with Russia and the Ukraine culminating in the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk (particularly record items PG 69211-212 and 69240-242). The majority of the documentation covers the last two years of the war, when closer cooperation and coordination in policy and planning between the German Army and Navy prevailed.

As with other *Admiralstab* files described elsewhere, many records which were available at the time of their capture by the Allies in 1945 were not subsequently filmed by the U.S. Navy filming project in London. The record item descriptions below thus include references to items not filmed but which are presumably available at the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv in Freiburg/Br., as part of *Bestand* RM 5. In other cases subject files cover only limited chronological periods, without further explanation. Most of the files are stamped "Ganz Geheim," with some bearing the supplemental stamp "Von Hand zu

Hand," indicating successive levels of classification approximately equivalent to "Top Secret." Closely-related records of the *Seekriegsleitung* are described elsewhere in this Guide.

Akten 25-1 – 1 through 25-1 – 6. Operationsangelegenheiten Nordsee

(correspondence, reports, telegrams, printed materials, and maps summarizing naval operations and intelligence information in the North Sea sector; included are intelligence reports on the dispositions and movements of Allied naval forces [including detailed assessments of the dispositions of the British Grand Fleet, Jan-Apr 1916], reports of combat engagements, attacks by German airships on Allied warships, losses of vessels due to mines, and summaries of individual U-boat operations; Band 5 includes an account of the destruction of an Allied convoy by German minelaying cruisers *Bremse* and *Brummer* in the northern North Sea, Oct 1917; Band 6 consists only of scattered telegrams of specific actions, including British air attacks on German naval airfields) –

Bände 1-4: contents apparently transferred to another *Admiralstab* collection

Band 5, 1 Dec 1915 – 20 Sep 1918 (arranged in reverse chronological order):

PG 69135, roll 1201

Bd. 6, 1 Jul – 13 Aug 1918: PG 69136, roll 1201

Akten 25-2 – 1 through 25-2 – 8. Operationsangelegenheiten Ostsee (eight volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, memoranda, printed materials, and maps summarizing naval operations and intelligence information in the Baltic Sea sector, including data on the dispositions and actions of Russian warships, identification of mined areas, combat engagements, operational orders, considerations of Danish and Swedish neutrality and territorial waters, warship losses, and operations of German and Allied submarines. For reasons not evident in the records, documentation for the period Sep 1915 – Dec 1917 is much less complete than for the preceding and following periods.

Band 1 includes a proposal for a raid into the Gulf of Bothnia to sever an important rail link in Russian-occupied Finland [14 Oct 1914] the record of a conference on defensive measures in the western Baltic [30 Oct], and notes on a conversation with a Danish official regarding Danish attitudes to the naval war [15 Nov]. **Band 2** particularly documents German naval plans, operations and accompanying military actions in the eastern Baltic against Russian forces in the spring and summer of 1915, including the capture of the port of Libau [now Liepaja, Latvia], operations in the Gulf of Riga, the stranding of minelaying cruiser *Albatross* on the Swedish coast, the torpedoing of armored cruiser *Prinz Adalbert* by a British submarine, discussions of possible Swedish intervention in favor of Finnish independence, and an account of German patrol boat *Vp-10*'s engagement with a British submarine. **Band 3** includes information regarding the status and command arrangements for German naval coast artillery batteries on the Courland peninsula, reports on German naval air and airship operations, intelligence data on Russian fleet strength and dispositions, and projected operations in the Gulf of Riga. **Bänd 4-5** primarily document German military and naval support for Finland [the *Sonderverband für Ostsee*] against Russian Bolsheviks and especially Finnish claims to the Aland Islands against Sweden. **Band 6** also concerns German actions on behalf of an independent Finland against Russian protests and in the Aland Islands question, as well as

navy organizational issues in occupied coastal areas [present-day Latvia and Estonia]. **Band 7** further documents German support for Finland, as well as information on the loss of troopship *Habsburg* [20-23 Oct], a report on German desertions in Estonia [4 Sep], a decrypted intercept of a Soviet communication to one of their diplomatic negotiators in Berlin [28 Aug], proposed organizational data for German forces in Finland [29 Jul], and projected plans for a naval attack on Russian forces in Kronstadt and St. Petersburg, codenamed "Schlußstein" [8-20 Aug]. **Band 8** consists of supplemental communications and maps concerning German naval support for Finland, the Aland Islands question, proposals for establishing German naval bases in the area of Murmansk, and excerpts of draft peace treaty articles between Germany and Russia on specific topics) -

Band 1, 12 Aug - 31 Dec 1914: PG 69137, roll 1202

Bd. 2, 1 Jan - 31 Aug 1915 (arranged largely in reverse chronological order):
PG 69138, roll 1202

Bd. 3, 1 Sep 1915 - 31 Jan 1918 (arranged in reverse chronological order):
PG 69139, roll 1202

Bd. 4, 1 Feb - 10 Mar 1918 (arranged in reverse chronological order):
PG 69140, roll 1202

Bd. 5, 11 Mar - 30 Apr 1918: PG 69141, rolls 1106-07

Bd. 6, 1 May - 30 Jun 1918: PG 69142, roll 1107

Bd. 7, 1 Jul - 31 Oct 1918 (arranged mostly in reverse chronological order):
PG 69143, roll 1107

Bd. 8, 1 May - 15 Aug 1918: PG 69144, roll 1107

Akten 25-3 - 1 through 25-3 - 8. Fernsprüche u. Telegramme vom Admiralstab Berlin (eight volumes of radio communications, telegrams, and other materials apparently maintained by the *Admiralstab* in Berlin, 1914-17, on various aspects of the naval war) -

Bände 1-8, 18 Aug 1914 - 6 Feb 1917: PG 69145-152, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-5 - 1 through 25-5 - 13. U-Boots-Krieg, von Hand zu Hand (12 of 13 volumes of correspondence, memoranda, reports, telegrams, records of high-level conferences, newspaper clippings, and other materials documenting the evolution of German policy regarding the employment of submarines during the war, particularly the considerations, debates, and determinations to employ unrestricted U-boat warfare against Allied commerce; as noted earlier, these records reflect the coordination of policy among various German authorities and agencies, and thus constitute the most significant high-level documentation of the evolution and ultimate determination of unrestricted submarine warfare after February 1915. Scattered throughout are copies of operational orders, reports of individual U-boat operations [including minelaying] and losses, correspondence regarding the status of neutral and hospital ships in declared war zones, assessments and position statements by such senior naval authorities as Tirpitz, Holtzendorff, Pohl, and Scheer on the significance of the submarine campaign and the consequences of a possible rupture with the United States and other neutral powers, recommendations and arguments for the adoption of unrestricted U-boat warfare, periodic

lists and estimates of Allied shipping losses and their cumulative economic effects, data on the actual and projected future strength of the U-boat fleet, copies of exchanges of diplomatic notes, records of key interagency conferences on the topic, and opinions and positions taken by Reich Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg and key Foreign Ministry officials, sometimes including statements by Austro-Hungarian officials. Several volumes are arranged in reverse chronological order.

For reasons not known, the contents of *Band 1* (for approximately the period Jul 1914 – Jun 1915) were apparently removed prior to Allied capture and thus neither catalogued nor microfilmed. *Bände 2-9* (covering the period Jul 1915 – Nov 1918) appear to represent records marked at a lower level of security classification, while *Bände 10-13* (for the period Feb 1916 – Nov 1918) apparently constitutes the highest level of security classification (e.g., minutes of top-level conferences, exchanges of views among the Navy, O.H.L., the Reich Chancellor, and the Foreign Ministry); the two subsets thus supplement each other for the 1916-18 periods with documentation at different levels of perceived sensitivity. The record item descriptions below include specific documentation of particular note for each volume.

Band 1, Jul 1914 – Jun 1915?: No information available

Bd. 2 (including information on the dispatch of U-boats to the eastern Mediterranean to assist Turkey), ca. 1 Jul – 31 Aug 1915:

PG 69153, roll 1204

Bd. 3 (including a German publication on the case of the destruction of *U 41* by the British Q-ship *Baralong*, information on the controversial sinkings of the merchant ships *Tubantia* and *Sussex*, the execution of a captured British merchant ship captain for attacking a U-boat, and complaints by naval authorities about the restrictions imposed on U-boat operations), 1 Sep 1915 – 30 Sep 1916:

PG 69154, rolls 1204-05

Bd. 4 (information on Dutch reactions to U-boat attacks and the reply of the head of the Foreign Ministry to an inquiry by Gen. Erich von Ludendorff on the possibility of a break with the U.S. [26 Oct 1916]), 1 Oct – 30 Nov 1916:

PG 69155, roll 1205

Bd. 5 (documenting the resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare in Feb 1917, incidents involving the sinking of neutral merchant ships, an account of the loss of *U 41* to the Q-ship *Baralong* by one of the surviving crew members, and data on the significance of Danish agricultural imports for Britain's economy), 1 Dec 1916 – 31 Mar 1917:

PG 69156, roll 1205

Bd. 6 (includes statements of Bulgarian soldiers formerly in French captivity regarding the Allies' misuse of hospital ships in the Mediterranean and extensive data on U-boat successes during the spring and summer of 1917), 1 Apr – 31 Aug 1917:

PG 69157, rolls 1205-06

Bd. 7 (includes a calculation of merchant ship sinking efficiency per available U-boat [29 Aug 1917], a detailed assessment of the effects of the U-boat campaign on the British economy [24 Aug 1917, forwarded 15 Sep 1917], proposals for expanding the blockade zone around Britain, and an overall

assessment of the conduct of the German naval war as of Nov 1917), 1 Sep – 30 Nov 1917:

PG 69158, roll 1206

Bd. 8 (includes estimates of American shipbuilding and cargo-carrying capabilities, statements of former German POWs in French captivity alleging violations of international law in the misuse of hospital ships [23 Mar 1917, forwarded 27 Dec 1917], assessments of the Allied powers' overall tonnage capabilities, a calculation of merchant sinking efficiency per available U-boat, Feb 1917-Feb 1918 [12 Feb 1918], copies of addresses by a U-boat captain and *Kapt.z.S.* von Bülow on the progress of the U-boat war over the period Sep 1917-Feb 1918, and an address by *Kapt.z.S.* Boy-Ed on the United States and the U-boat war, 12 Mar 1918), 1 Dec 1917 – 30 Apr 1918:

PG 69159, rolls 1239-40

Bd. 9 (including additional statements by exchanged German POWs, British and American POWs alleging French and American misuse of hospital ships for military personnel and cargoes, detailed monthly statistics on U-boat sinkings of merchant ships, Mar-Jun 1918, intelligence data on Allied convoy routes and procedures, and an order signed by Ludendorff regarding the release of qualified workers for the "Scheer Program" of expanded U-boat production [21 Oct 1918]), 1 May – 7 Nov 1918:

PG 69160, roll 1240

Bd. 10 (documenting the debate over the resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare and its political consequences over the course of 1916, including numerous memoranda by *Admiralstab* Chef von Holtzendorff, copies of statements by State Secretary von Tirpitz, Reich Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg, High Seas Fleet Commander Admiral Scheer, and Austro-Hungarian naval officials, a transcript of the Pless Conference of 31 Aug, considerations of American, Dutch and other neutrals' likely reactions, and transcripts of discussions between *Kapt.z.S.* von Bülow and Ludendorff on 9-10 Sep and 29-30 Dec), Feb – Dec 1916:

PG 69161, roll 1240

Bd. 11 (documenting the resumption and conduct of unrestricted U-boat warfare after 1 Feb 1917, including von Hindenburg's telegram to Bethmann-Hollweg of 23 Dec 1916, summaries of conferences in the Foreign Ministry [21 Dec 1916-25 Jan 1917], draft operational directives and orders, Bethmann-Hollweg's telegram to the German ambassador in Washington, DC [16 Jan], and exchanges of Ludendorff with naval officials), Dec 1916 – Jun 1917:

PG 69162, rolls 1240-41

Bd. 12 (including: a draft international treaty governing rights of blockade and merchant passage in time of war, with accompanying commentaries; the summary of a meeting of naval authorities with Kaiser Wilhelm approving the extension of the U-boat war zone to include the east coasts of the U.S. and Canada; a report on improved Allied antisubmarine measures [21 Jun 1918]; the transcript of a conference between naval representatives and Reich Chancellor Georg Michaelis on the conduct of the naval war [23 Jun]; the transcript of a conference on 2 Jul

1918 at Spa among the Kaiser, Hindenburg, Ludendorff, Michaelis, and naval representatives on German war aims in Russia and the Baltic; a chart of actual and projected U-boat strength, Jul 1918-Feb 1919; a transcript of a conference of Reich Chancellor Michaelis with the Chief of the *Admiralstab* regarding U-boat operations off the American coast [16 Jul]; listings of new warship construction within the Navy as of mid-Jul and mid-Sep 1918; a collection of orders of illustrations relating to neutral merchant ships exempted from attack; a copy of a speech made by an *Admiralstab* officer to German Army staff officers regarding the progress of the naval war [29 Aug]; an organizational chart of the German Army's command structure [*Chef des Generalstabes des Feldheeres*] as of Sep 1917; a map of Russia annotated to show the disposition of German, Bolshevik, and Allied forces, ca. Sep 1918; and notes for a speech on the state of the U-boat campaign as of late Sep 1918), Sep 1917 – Sep 1918:

PG 69163, roll 1241

Bd. 13 (in addition to summaries of naval and U-boat operations, this volume includes summary notes on the first four meetings of the German Armistice Commission, 7-15 Oct 1918, regarding possible concessions; a report of a briefing of Reich Chancellor Prince Max von Baden by naval representatives on the status of the U-boat campaign, 7 Oct; a listing of new German warship construction as of mid-Oct 1918; a copy of a letter of Hindenburg stating his position with regard to awareness of Woodrow Wilson's peace initiative of Dec 1916; correspondence on the disposition of battle cruiser *Goeben* in the wake of Turkey's capitulation; a detailed listing of the location and readiness status of every German warship on 1 Nov 1918; correspondence on mutinous sailors and possible countermeasures; and early notes on the surrender of the German fleet after the Armistice), Oct – Nov 1918:

PG 69164, roll 1241

Akten 25-6 – 1 through 25-6 – 3. Meldungen an Seine Majestät (three volumes of summary reports and telegrams provided to Kaiser Wilhelm that synthesize the most significant intelligence data and operational developments in the naval war, particularly noting naval engagements and losses of German warships; *Band 1* particularly documents naval operations and engagements to an extent not found in the later volumes, *Bände 2-3* mostly relate to U-boat and naval airship operations) –

Band 1, 18 Aug 1914 – 30 Jun 1915: PG 69165, rolls 1238-39

Bde. 2-3, 1 Jul 1915 – 15 Jul 1918 (each arranged in reverse chronological order):

PG 69166-167, roll 1239

Akten 25-7 – 1 through 25-7 – 4. Ausland. Verschiedenes (four volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, newspaper clippings, and other materials on general matters of military, naval, and strategic intelligence pertaining to the Allied and neutral powers, including correspondence and reports of naval agents and intelligence agents; each volume is arranged in reverse chronological order, with an emphasis on developments during 1916; contents of individual volumes are described below) –

Band 1, 16 Aug 1914 – 30 Sep 1916 (including the transcript of a meeting in the

Reichs-Marine-Amt on measures to be taken in the Far East in the event of Japan's entry in the war, 17 Aug 1914; extensive information on Turkey's situation and German aid to Turkey in the war's early phases, including an assessment of Turkish naval preparedness, Aug 1914, and detailed organizational data on the Turkish Army, Apr-Jul 1914; a copy of Holland's declaration of neutrality, Dec 1914; German Army intelligence assessments of the internal situation in Russia, Jan 1915, and of the Russian railway system, Mar 1915; a report on independence aspirations in Finland, Feb 1915; organizational data on the Italian Fleet, Mar-May 1915; excerpts of foreign press articles regarding the significance of correspondence and papers of German military attaché Franz von Papen, seized by British authorities in Falmouth, Jan 1916; an interview with a Russian businessman regarding Russian attitudes and morale, May 1916; and excerpts of an intercepted letter of a relative of Field Marshal Horatio Kitchener regarding British attitudes, Mar 1916):

PG 69168, rolls 1107-08

Bd. 2, 1 Oct – 30 Nov 1916 (including extensive information and assessments regarding public opinion in Holland and Denmark and their possible entry into the war; the official statement of the Norwegian Government on U-boat warfare [8 Nov]; a report of a possible ban on Swedish iron ore exports to Germany; intelligence data on British imports of foodstuffs; a report on a meeting of Allied financial ministers in Boulogne, France, 19 Oct; a lengthy report on Turkish persecution of Armenians and political consequences by the German naval attaché in Turkey [4 Oct]; and several intelligence reports relaying statements of British political, military and business leaders on the war, including a speech by Lord Snowdon to Parliament [11 Nov], and conversational remarks by Sir Francis Oppenheimer [7 Oct]):

PG 69169, roll 1108

Bd. 3, 1 – 31 Dec 1916 (consisting for the most part of intelligence reports regarding France and Great Britain, including additional data on British imports of foodstuffs, a summary of an Allied staff conference in Paris, 15-18 Nov, on recent military developments and strategy, and a report of Admiral Sir David Beatty's assumption of command of the Grand Fleet; also a report from the German military attaché in Athens regarding the political situation in Greece [18 Dec], an assessment of Norway's economic situation with the resumption of unrestricted U-boat warfare [20 Nov], and Allied and neutral reactions to Germany's establishment of a satellite Polish state):

PG 69170, roll 1108

Bd. 4, 1 Jan 1917 – 24 Sep 1918 (volume mostly covers the period Jan-Jun 1917, thereafter only fragmentary intelligence data; includes an assessment of shipping difficulties suffered by Iceland because of unrestricted U-boat warfare [18 Jun 1917], a report of China's change in policy toward Germany because of American influence [22 Mar], a Swedish report on conditions in Russia [15 Jan], an assessment of American policy [10 Jan], a report of an Allied military conference in Paris attended by Haig, Joffre, and Nivelle [15 Jan], and reported Allied attempts to bring the Netherlands into the war):

Akten 25-8 – 1 through 25-8 – 2. Operationsangelegenheiten. Ausland (two volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, operational orders, maps, and other materials relating to the conduct of naval operations in areas outside of the Baltic and North Seas, with a particular emphasis on the eastern Mediterranean theater and support for Turkish forces; both volumes are arranged in reverse chronological order) -

Band 1, 18 Aug 1914 – 31 Aug 1915 (including data on the dispatch of battle cruiser *Goeben* and light cruiser *Breslau* to Turkey and their subsequent operations in the Black Sea against Russian forces, extensive information on the deployment of German U-boats [especially *U 34*, *U 35*, *UB 8*, *UB 7*, and *U 21*] to the Dardanelles and the Aegean Sea against Allied forces on the Gallipoli peninsula, organizational data on the *Mittelmeer-Division* under Adm. Wilhelm Souchon, information on German artillery and fortifications employed to protect the Dardanelles, and German Army summaries of the military situation in Turkey; also included is information on refueling efforts on behalf of the *Kreuzergeschwader* as it approached Latin America [Nov 1914], a listing of officers and crewmen lost aboard light cruiser *Emden* [22 Nov], and a report on operations of the light cruiser *Königsberg* off the coast of German East Africa):

PG 69172, rolls 1203-04

Bd. 2, 1 Sep 1915 – 22 Mar 1917 (most of the contents are dated Sep-Dec 1915, only fragmentary items dated thereafter appear; included are reports on the dispatch of U-boats to operate against Allied shipping and forces in Greece and Macedonia, and reports of U-boat operations in the Black Sea against Russian forces [Oct-Nov 1915]):

PG 69173, roll 1204

Akten 25-9 – 1 and – 1a. Seekriegführung im Englischen Kanal.

Operationsangelegenheiten / Verschiedenes (two volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, maps, and other materials documenting naval operations of the *Marinekorps Flandern* in the English Channel and other aspects of the German occupation of the Belgian coast. The first volume includes data on the assignment and activities of German torpedo boat units and specific U-boats, and information on the establishment of bases at Zeebrügge and Ostende, and their associated coastal artillery batteries; of particular note are feasibility assessments of the use of Belgian and French Channel ports as a base for naval operations against Britain, 10 and 24 Oct 1914. The second volume includes excerpts of a proposal by German industrial firms for the annexation of Belgium [20 May 1915], orders for the deployment of additional U-boats to the area, information on naval coastal artillery batteries and air defenses at Zeebrügge and Ostende, organizational data on the *Marinekorps'* naval infantry units, a printed report on a British espionage network established in Brussels before war's outbreak [3 Feb 1915], and orders and reports relating to the operations of the initial *Marine Division* in Flanders, Oct 1914) -

Band 1 (Operationsangelegenheiten), 20 Aug 1914 – 11 Dec 1916:

PG 69174, roll 1204

Bd. 1a (Verschiedenes), 25 Sep 1914 – 30 Apr 1915: PG 69175, roll 1204

Akten 25-10 – 1 through 25-10 – 2. Luftkrieg (two volumes of correspondence, reports, directives, telegrams, maps and other materials documenting German naval conduct of air warfare, particularly of naval airship operations against Britain; both volumes arranged in reverse chronological order) –

Band 1, 18 Aug 1914 – 30 Apr 1915 (including extensive organizational data relating to naval airships, naval aircraft, seaplanes, and accompanying base establishments; documentation of attempted coordination and disputes between the German Army and Navy over airship operations; operational orders and directives governing airship bombardments and potential bombing targets in Britain [Oct 1914-Apr 1915], and reports of airship operations):

PG 69176, rolls 1185-86

Band 2, 1 May 1915 – 23 Oct 1918 (most of the volume documents airship Operations, aerial bombardments of Britain, and airship losses, but also includes materials regarding coordination between the German Army and Navy in airship operations, airship and aircraft recognition markings, intelligence on the effectiveness of raids, airship construction, and organizational data for the German naval air arm):

PG 69177, roll 1186

Akten 25-11 – 1 through 25-11 – 2. Nordsee. Verschiedenes (two volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, and other materials relating to various aspects of naval operations in the North Sea, including the laying of mines and antisubmarine nets, the establishment of anti-aircraft batteries to protect naval facilities, neutral powers' statements regarding free passage of their merchant ships, assignments and decommissioning of specific warships and units, data on coastal and harbor defense in Germany and occupied Belgium, and the construction, procurement and assignment of minesweepers and other auxiliary vessels; arranged in reverse chronological order, the contents of each volume is further described below) –

Band 1, 16 Aug 1914 – 31 Mar 1915 (including accounts of the collision of battleships *König* and *Großer Kurfürst* [7 Dec], and the loss of light cruiser *Yorck* [4 Nov], the establishment and expansion of naval facilities on Helgoland [Aug-Sep], a proposal for an antisubmarine mine [24 Sep], organizational data for the newly-formed *Marine-Division* of naval infantry forces [12 Sep], and a copy of the initial British orders in council listing contraband materials):

PG 69178, roll 1186

Bd. 2, 1 Apr 1915 – 15 May 1918 (only one item dated May 1918, all other materials dated Apr 1915-Jan 1917; includes an assessment of the significance of Belgian ports for German use [6 Oct 1916], a report on the loss of the auxiliary cruiser *Greif* on 29 Feb 1916, information on the reassignment of ships and crews of units disbanded or vessels decommissioned, a memorandum by the *Chef des Admiralstabes* opposing a proposal by the High Seas Fleet commander to violate Danish territorial waters [16 Jun 1915], reports of suspected espionage missions performed by Danish vessels in German waters, and an intelligence report with maps by a German agent on British fleet dispositions [14 Apr 1915]):

Akten 25-12 -1. Nachrichten des Generalstabes des Feldheeres (copies of an incomplete set of periodic military operations and intelligence communiqués issued by the General Staff of the German Army, summarizing principal developments, operations, and perceived enemy intentions in all theaters of operations [thereunder arranged by German army group and army command], sometimes accompanied by intelligence summaries; arranged in reverse chronological order, each communiqué [*Mitteilung*] is individually numbered from 21 through 84 during the period 18 Aug 1914 – 6 Jan 1917; issued on a daily basis 18 Aug – 5 Sep 1914, thereafter issued at ever-increasing intervals from three to 30 days; communiqués from 18 Aug 1914 through 10 Feb 1916 are handwritten, thereafter typed; of particular note are periodic comparisons of German and Allied aircraft losses on the Western Front, an assessment of the strength and possible use of British reserves [31 Mar 1916], reports on the early successes of the Russian ["Brusilov"] offensive against Austro-Hungarian forces [1 Aug 1916], and a listing of the senior British staff officers and field commanders [attached to *Mitteilung* Nr. 82, 11 Nov 1916], as well as general information on the Battles of Verdun and the Somme):

PG 69180, rolls 1186-87

Akten 25-13 – 1. Mitteilungen an Reichskanzler pp. (a collection of military communiqués apparently intended for the use of the Reich Chancellor, 1914-17, of unknown content) –

7 Nov 1914 – 25 Jan 1915: PG 69181, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-14 – 1. Englische und französische F.T.-Nachrichten (apparently a collection of British and French wireless communications, possibly intercept material; further information unavailable) –

22 Nov 1914 – 30 Jul 1915: PG 69182, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-15 – 1. Verschiedenes (apparently a collection of miscellaneous materials, no further information available) –

Sep 1914 – Jul 1916: PG 69183, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-17 – 1 through 25-17 – 4. Ergänzungen zur Kriegslage Armee / zum Heeresbericht (four volumes of supplementary documentation to periodic German Army situation reports, no further information available) –

Bände 1-4, 12 Aug 1915 – 6 Nov 1918: PG 69184-187, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-18 – 1 through 25-18 – 8. U-Boots-Krieg. Einzelheiten UE (eight volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, and other materials detailing the conduct of unrestricted U-boat warfare against Allied commerce during the period February 1917-July 1918; the bulk of the material consists of reports and telegrams that summarize the

successes achieved by individual U-boats [usually including the names and tonnages of individual merchant ships sunk, sometimes accompanied by information regarding cargoes] operating in the North Sea, English Channel, Atlantic Ocean, and Mediterranean Sea, but also included are reports of the *Marinekorps Flandern* relating to Allied air attacks on U-boat bases in occupied Belgium and German naval seaplane operations, reports of the known or presumed loss of specific U-boats, some information regarding operations of Austro-Hungarian U-boats in the Mediterranean, and data on U-boat engagements with Allied warships and Q-ships; *Bände* 1-3 and 7-8 are arranged in reverse chronological order, *Bände* 4-6 are arranged chronologically; *Band* 2 includes letters written by *Oblt.z.S.* Wilhelm Smiths in captivity regarding the loss of *UB 26* and his experiences as a French POW; *Band* 4 includes accounts of the internment of *UB 49* by Spanish authorities) -

Band 1, 1 Feb - 30 Apr 1917: PG 69188, roll 1051

Bd. 2, 1 May - 30 Jun 1917: PG 69189, roll 1052

Bd. 3, 1 Jul - 31 Aug 1917: PG 69190, roll 1052 (see also Bd. 8)

Bd. 4, 1 Sep - 30 Nov 1917: PG 69191, roll 1052

Bd. 5, 1 Dec 1917 - 31 Mar 1918: PG 69192, roll 1052

Bd. 6, 1 Apr - 16 Sep 1918: PG 69193, roll 1114

Bd. 7, 18 Sep - 3 Nov 1918: PG 69194, roll 1114

Bd. 8, 13 Jul - 14 Aug 1917 (supplements Bd. 3): PG 69195, roll 1114

Akten 25-19 - 1 through 25-19 - 3. Holland (three volumes of correspondence, reports, printed items, and other materials relating to Holland and Dutch neutrality, 1917-18, including copies of diplomatic notes exchanged; reports of Dutch ships torpedoed and captured as prizes by U-boats; information on Dutch exports to, and trade relations with Britain; intelligence data on Allied military plans for a possible invasion of the Netherlands and on Allied political pressure for Holland to enter the war; excerpts of Dutch press clippings pertaining to the U-boat campaign and other issues; and information on economic and political conditions within Holland. *Bände* 1-2 include information on the Dutch internment of submarines *UB 30* and *UB 6*; *Band* 1 also includes an assessment by the German naval attaché on Dutch reaction to Germany's resumption of unrestricted U-boat warfare [19 Feb], *Bände* 2-3 include data on the internment of German aircraft and their crews by the Dutch [5 Oct 1917, 11 Apr 1918], *Band* 3 also includes extensive documentation of the seizure of the Dutch merchant vessel *Haelen* by *UB 63* [Nov-Dec 1917] and an account of repatriated German POWs from Allied captivity in Rotterdam [14 Jan 1918]) -

Bände 1-2, 1 Feb - 3 Nov 1917: PG 69196-197, roll 1187

Band 3, 1 Nov 1917 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 69198, rolls 1187-88

Akten 25-20 - 1 and 25-20 - 2. England (two volumes of correspondence, reports, and press clippings regarding conditions in Britain following the resumption of unrestricted U-boat warfare, 1917-18, including intelligence data on economic conditions, food shortages, the effects of the U-boat blockade and of German bombing attacks, estimates of available shipping, assessments of British morale and of British press statements, excerpts of speeches and debates in Parliament, a description of the British Labour

Party's announced war aims [25 Aug 1917], statistical data on British imports, reports of unrest in Ireland, observations of German agents and representatives of neutral powers on conditions and morale, and assessments of British policy vis-à-vis Africa and Russia; of particular note is a memorandum comparing the relative food and nutrition shortages in Britain and Germany [16 Dec 1917] and the letter of a repatriated German POW regarding his observations while in British captivity [15 Jan 1918]) -

Bände 1-2, 1 Feb 1917 - 20 Oct 1918: PG 69199-200, roll 1188

Akten 25-21 - 1 through 25-21 - 6. G(eheim) und G(anz) G(eheim) - Sachen.

Verschiedenes (six volumes of correspondence, telegrams, reports, press clippings, and other materials on a variety of high-level operational, policy, and communications issues over the course of the war; scattered throughout are lists of German and Allied warship losses, information on ciphers and codes, admonitions regarding proper security procedures, data on German warship construction and related questions of armament and weapons, and cover sheets regarding the forwarding of *Admiralstab* files to the archives; all volumes arranged in reverse chronological order; specific contents are described with each volume) -

Band 1, 31 Jul - 31 Dec 1914 (including data on reserve stocks of specific types of torpedoes [19 and 6 Dec], recommendations for the addition of new bulkheads to older vessels, directives on the employment of specific ciphers, data on newly-constructed "B" and "C" class U-boats, reports on British encryption procedures [23 Nov] and a key to a French cipher [2 Nov], proposals regarding the internment of enemy aliens, an account of the treatment in British captivity of German survivors of the light cruiser *Mainz* and other POWs [28-29 Aug], and a listing of naval seaplanes as of 10 Aug):

PG 69201, roll 1109

Bd. 2, 1 Jan - 31 Dec 1915 (including a memorandum drafted by von Holtzendorff on the significance of Belgian ports for operations against Britain [3 Nov], an order for the decommissioning of most of the *Kaiser Friedrich*-class battleships and reduction in crews of the *Wittelsbach*-class battleships [1 Nov], correspondence on the payment of reparations for the sinking of an American merchant ship, an assessment of the operational performance of the various torpedo types after the first war year [24 Aug], data on the awarding of "Iron Cross" decorations, the personal account of a German naval officer who escaped the fall of Tsingtao and later British internment in Gibraltar [25 Jul], a chart that describes the characteristics of different types of mines, organizational data on designations and composition of specific T-boat and minesweeper units [1 Jun], a pamphlet issued by the *Kriegsausschuss der deutschen Industrie* on desired Allied reparations, reproductions of photos of damage suffered by British battle cruiser HMS *Lion* at the Battle of Dogger Bank [7 May], a proposal for improving the supply of cryptographic intelligence to U-boats [30 Apr], and a listing of new German warships under construction and their characteristics [30 Jah]):

PG 69202, roll 1109

Bd. 3, 1 Jan 1916 - 17 Feb 1917 (including listings of German and Allied

warships lost in Jan 1917 and during Jul-Sep 1916; the proposed establishment of a Danube Flotilla through the conversion of German river steamers [25 Oct 1916]; a lengthy memorandum on the public discussion of German war aims [5 Oct]; a letter from a German coal miners' association criticizing the conduct of the war [8 Sep]; a copy of the administrative orders-of-the-day in the High Seas Fleet for 31 Aug; listings of German and Allied warship losses Apr-Jun 1916, including the Battle of Jutland; and a lengthy memorandum on the need for a more systematic use of communications security and encryption procedures [3 Jan]):

PG 69203, rolls 1109-10 (nearly all contents on roll 1109)

Bd. 4, 1 Nov 1916 – 31 May 1917 (including monthly lists of German and Allied warships lost in action, Sep 1916-Apr 1917, a memorandum on the development of the Admiralty Staff's own printing department [14 Feb], a copy of a draft address by Kaiser Wilhelm to the Army and Navy [27 Dec], German press coverage of the German peace initiative [12 Dec], an *Admiralstab* memorandum recommending specific overseas naval bases and stations for the future [26 Nov], a report of a collision of battle cruiser *von der Tann* in Kiel harbor [10 Nov], and a printed chart and transcript of a staff conference on the shortage of officers and other qualified personnel within the Fleet to meet increasing U-boat and airship demands [14-29 Sep]):

PG 69204, roll 1110

Bd. 5, 1 Jun 1917 – 13 Sep 1918 (including an agent's report on conditions in British South Africa [28 Aug 1918]; a note by Ludendorff criticizing the conduct of a O.H.L. officer in participating in the plundering of Soissons [17 Aug]; monthly lists of German and Allied warships lost in action, May 1917-Jul 1918; copies of addresses made by Kaiser Wilhelm to the Army and Navy on 1 Aug 1918 and 31 Dec 1917; an Army report of counterintelligence activities in occupied Belgium during May-Jun 1918; overall assessments of the strategic situation as of 13 May 1918, 22 Aug and 21 Jul 1917 issued by Ludendorff; and a letter of *Kapt.z.S.* Karl Boy-Ed, head of the *Admiralstab's Presseabteilung*, criticizing German propaganda and the policy of *Schrecklichkeit* [8 Nov 1917]):

PG 69205, roll 1110

Bd. 6, 14 Sep – 18 Nov 1918 (including monthly lists of German and Allied warships lost in action, Sep-Oct 1918; an account of naval mutinies in the area of Danzig [7 Nov]; periodic overall assessments of the strategic situation as of 31, 23, 15 and 6 Oct and 28, 21 and 15 Sep issued by Ludendorff; a German Army evaluation of the war news reported by the Allied press, 29 Oct; an interrogation report of a former Belgian merchant marine officer regarding his experiences in Britain [4 Sep]; a report of the compromising of a German naval cipher in Bulgaria [4 Oct]; a German Army intelligence report evaluating conditions in Russia and the Ukraine [15 Sep]; and notes of a planned visit by the Kaiser to Kiel [14 Sep]):

PG 69206, roll 1110

Akten 25-22 – 1. Asien (a folder of correspondence and reports from intelligence sources regarding conditions in the Far East in general, and in Japan in particular, during

the period 1917-18; included are reports on Japanese Army and Navy attitudes toward Germany, the Japanese intervention in Siberia against Bolshevik forces, Japan's relations with other Allied powers, the postwar future of former German colonies in the Far East, and a summary of a discussion between German and Japanese diplomatic representatives in Stockholm, 12 Apr 1918; also included are reports on military and political developments in Palestine and early steps in the establishment of a Zionist presence there), 29 May 1917 - 12 Oct 1918:

PG 69207, roll 1567

Akten 25-23 - 1 through 25-23 - 3. Balkan (three volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and reports regarding military and political developments in the Balkan theater of operations, 1916-18, in particular the provision of German troops and supplies to Turkey and Bulgaria and the operations of the German Navy's *Mittelmeer-Division*; Band 1 is arranged in reverse chronological order, Bände 2-3 are arranged chronologically; specific contents are described with each volume) -

Band 1, 1 Oct 1916 - 31 Oct 1917 (including intelligence data on Allied naval and ground forces in Salonika and northern Greece; the supply of German forces, naval aircraft, U-boats, and coastal artillery to the Bulgarian port of Varna and the occupied Romanian port of Constanza; organizational data on German naval forces operating in Bulgaria, 30 Oct 1916 and 8 Mar 1917; a memorandum on a proposed canal across the neck of the Gallipoli Peninsula for future Turkish naval development [27 May 1917]; correspondence on the proposed division of Romanian Dobrudja between Turkey and Bulgaria; a report on the *UC 73*'s delivery of arms and ammunition to Turkish forces in North Africa [25 Jul]; correspondence on the proposed subordination of Turkish forces to German command; and a report of Kaiser Wilhelm's visit to Turkey and Bulgaria [20 Oct 1917]):

PG 69208, roll 1567

Bd. 2, 1 Nov 1917 - 6 Nov 1918 (including reports of German naval operations in the Black Sea; correspondence on the Bulgarian administration of occupied Romanian Dobrudja [16-30 Nov and 6 Dec 1917]; a staff conference on future merchant traffic in the Black Sea [22 Dec]; reports on the sortie of the battle cruiser *Goeben* and light cruiser *Breslau* into the Aegean, resulting in the loss of the *Breslau* [21-26 Jan 1918]; correspondence on the possible future status of Constanza as a permanent German naval base; an overall assessment of the military and political situation in Palestine, Syria, Arabia, and Mesopotamia, with accompanying data on German naval units deployed in these areas [27 Mar]; an evaluation of future Turkish-German naval and political relations for the postwar period by the naval attaché in Constantinople [31 Mar]; an assessment of Turkish-Bulgarian tensions over the future of occupied Romanian Dobrudja [13 Apr]; the final report of *Korv.Kapt.* von Janson, commanding the naval detachments in Palestine, Syria, and on the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers in Mesopotamia [Iraq], concerning those units' actions, Mar-Apr 1918 [22 Apr]; reports on internal conditions in Bulgaria and the attitudes of the Greek Government; a memorandum on the possible use of former Russian warships in the Black Sea to augment

German and Turkish forces in the Dardanelles [28 June]; correspondence on political and military personalities and developments in Turkey; data on the defenses of the Dardanelles as of Jul 1918; reports on Bulgaria's capitulation [29 Sep], Turkey's collapse [25 Oct-2 Nov], and associated attempts to evacuate German forces):

PG 69209, roll 1206

Bd. 3, 1 May – 18 Jul 1918 (consisting only of a few documents supplementing the contents of Bd. 2, with additional information on Turkish ambitions to recover former island possessions in the Aegean from Greece, food shortages in Bulgaria, and the state of German-Turkish defenses in the Dardanelles):

PG 69210, roll 1207

Akten 25-24 – 1 through 25-24 – 3. Friede (three volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, memoranda, press clippings, and printed materials dealing with armistice and peace negotiations and treaties; Bände 1-2 pertain to the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk between Germany and Russia, with particular emphasis on naval and maritime aspects of the Treaty, 1917-18; Band 3 relates to German negotiations with the Allied powers for an armistice; specific contents are described with each volume) –

Band 1, 5 June 1917 – 31 Jan 1918 (in reverse chronological order, including a draft international maritime treaty; a commentary by von Holtzendorff on naval war aims with regard to Belgium's Channel ports [28 Oct 1917]; draft versions and proposed revisions of an armistice agreement between Russia and the Central Powers; translations of radio messages from the Bolshevik Government to Russian diplomatic representatives [5-6 Dec]; information on naval participation on the Armistice Commissions established in various regions to monitor compliance with armistice terms; a transcript of a conference among German diplomatic and military representatives regarding the resumption of trade with Russia and the Ukraine [17 Dec], and subsequent correspondence on this subject; copy of a directive and appendix issued by Ludendorff for a detailed assessment of Russian railway and shipping capacities [20 Dec]; summaries of meetings between German and Russian or Ukrainian negotiators; information regarding the organization and activities of separate armistice commissions for the White Sea (in St. Petersburg), the Baltic (Riga), and the Black Sea (Odessa); an assessment of the Russian Armistice Commission in Riga and the organizational status of Russian naval forces in the Baltic [7 Jan]; and lists of German vessels interned during the war by Russia):

PG 69211, roll 1207

Bd. 2, 1 Feb – 13 Jun 1918 (including a draft peace treaty between Germany and Romania regulating trade on the Danube River [24 Jan]; reports from German representatives regarding Russian protests against proposed treaty terms and conditions within Russia; copies of messages of Bolshevik leaders protesting treaty terms; organizational data for those German and Austro-Hungarian organizations proposed for the restoration of trade relations; statements by German delegates regarding the repatriation of deported East Prussian civilians and the future of Poland; von Holtzendorff's opinion on the delivery of an

ultimatum to the Bolshevik regime [21 Feb]; discussions among German delegates regarding additional terms requested by the Navy; statements of Turkish naval interests in the Black Sea; printed copies of the Finnish-German Treaty and supplemental trade protocols concluded 7 Mar 1918 [ca. 43 pp.], and of the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk between Russia and the Central Powers, with supplemental protocols, concluded 3 Mar 1918 [ca. 110 pp.]; a newsprint copy of the Treaty of Bucharest concluded between Romania and the Central Powers with supplementary protocols, 8-10 May 1918; a printed copy of the Peace Treaty concluded between the Central Powers and Ukraine at Brest-Litovsk, 9 Feb 1918, with supplemental protocols; and an *Admiralstab* memorandum establishing essential naval and maritime war aims in a postwar settlement [10 Jun]):

PG 69212, roll 1207

Bd. 3, 15 Jun – 11 Nov 1918 (including a printed *Admiralstab* treatise on the British use of 'protectorates,' 'leased bases,' and client states to expand their empire [11 Jun]; a printed copy of the Treaty of Bucharest concluding peace between the Central Powers and Romania, concluded 7 May 1918, with supplemental protocols [ca. 131 pp.]; press clippings regarding U.S. President Wilson's "Fourteen Points" and the speech of new Reich Chancellor Prince Max von Baden before the Reichstag [5 Oct]; a note designating specific naval officers to serve on the Naval Armistice Commission [7 Oct]; correspondence regarding the official U.S. position on peace terms, including a translation of U.S. Secretary of State Robert Lansing's reply to a German note [23 Oct]; and a listing of German warships demanded by the British for internment [11 Nov]):

PG 69213, roll 1207

Akten 25-25 -1 through 25-25 - 4. Flandern (four volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, and other materials relating to operations of the *Marinekorps Flandern* ["Naval Corps Flanders"], an autonomous naval command in the Flanders sector of occupied Belgium that included naval infantry, air, torpedo-boat and U-boat units, during the period Dec 1916-Oct 1918; included throughout are reports of operations by Flanders-based naval units, Allied air and naval bombardments of naval bases, and losses of German personnel and Belgian civilians in these operations; intelligence information regarding Allied operations and intentions, including interrogations of captured Allied personnel and reports of the effectiveness of German naval airship raids on Britain; and organizational data on the *Marinekorps*, including order-of-battle data for naval infantry units. Scattered throughout each volume are daily telegram summaries [incomplete for the period] of operations, particularly significant for accounts of constant Allied air attacks on, and naval bombardments of, the U-boat bases at Ostende and Zeebrügge. *Band 1* includes an account of the loss of Torpedo-Boot *S 20* and the crippling of *S 15* in a naval engagement of 5 Jun 1917; *Band 2* includes Ludendorff's views on German war aims in Belgium [13 Apr 1918], several reports on the British amphibious attack on Ostende and Zeebrügge, 22-23 Apr 1918, including excerpts of British naval documents captured during the raid, and a note from Ludendorff stating the Army's inability to provide further aircraft and antiaircraft defenses to the Channel bases [4 Jun 1918]; *Band 3* documents the *Marinekorps*' subordination to the German Fourth Army and its

withdrawal from much of Flanders in Oct 1918; *Band 4* consists only of fragmentary items apparently omitted from *Band 3*):

Bände 1-4, 1 Dec 1916 – 23 Oct 1918: PG 69214-217, roll 1189

Akten 25-26 – through 25-26 – 2. Handelskrieg (two volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, and printed materials providing general information on the trade war between Germany and the Allied powers, 1914-17, including some data and assessments on British dependency on imports and related tonnage requirements, information on imports through the Russian Arctic ports, documentation on prize rules in conducting commerce warfare, some lists of Allied merchant vessels sunk, and guidelines for German warships inspecting neutral merchant vessels' cargoes entering the Baltic; the most significant items consist of periodically-issued [but incomplete] reports, "Geheime Angaben für den Handelskrieg" ['Classified Statements for Trade Warfare'], Oct 1914 – Jul 1918, which comprise known orders, contracts, or cargoes ordered by Allied representatives using neutral merchant vessels, in many cases reflecting the determinations and rulings of German prize courts):

Band 1, 24 Oct 1914 – 31 Dec 1916: PG 69218, rolls 1189-90

Bd. 2, 1 Jan 1917 – 31 Aug 1917: PG 69219, roll 1190

Akten 2-27 – 1. Notenwechsel mit Amerika (collected correspondence, printed diplomatic notes, telegrams, press clippings, reports, and printed materials relating to American reactions to German U-boat sinkings of merchant ships, Jun 1915-Mar 1917; the volume includes the final and draft versions of an *Admiralstab* pamphlet that summarizes President Wilson's statements and notes regarding the Allied blockade of Germany and Germany's U-boat campaign against Allied commerce [3 Apr 1917]; copies of notes exchanged between American and German diplomatic representatives; *Admiralstab* statements describing the circumstances of the sinkings of such vessels as the *Sussex*, *Arabia*, *Lanao*, and *Columbian* over the course of 1916; reports assessing American public opinion and press statements toward German actions; specific *Admiralstab* responses to American protests, 1915-16; correspondence of the German-American Chamber of Commerce, New York, assessing the situation, Jul 1915; an interview with a German agent just returned from the U.S., 6 Aug 1915; a printed collection of German proclamations regarding U-boat warfare and the German-U.S. exchange of notes following the sinking of the *Lusitania*, Feb-Jun 1915; and the transcript of a conference among Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg, the head of the Foreign Ministry, and *Chef des Admiralstabes* Bachmann regarding a response to American protests, 22 Jun 1915):

Band 1, 10 Jun 1915 – 3 Apr 1917: PG 69220, roll 1241

Akten 25-28 – 1. Neutralität (a volume of correspondence apparently documenting neutrality issues, no further information available) –

Band 1, 8 Jun 1915 – 20 Jan 1917: PG 69221, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-29 – 1. Ostsee. Verschiedenes (collected correspondence, reports, telegrams, maps, and other materials relating to various operational, political, and administrative aspects of operations in the Baltic during the war; included is information regarding the laying of minefields; the establishment of naval coastal artillery batteries and defensive fortifications in the area of Libau [now Liepaja, Latvia], Jun 1915; assessments of potential and actual violations of territorial waters of neutral Denmark, Sweden, and Norway; intelligence information regarding dispositions and intentions of Russian naval forces, including an assessment of the Russian fleet's offensive capabilities in the Baltic as of 19 Apr 1915; and organizational data on German naval forces in the Baltic, including information on the losses of German warships and auxiliaries; of particular note is an assessment of the significance of the loss of codebooks aboard the light cruiser *Magdeburg* lost in Russian waters [28 Aug 1914]; arranged in reverse chronological order, most of the volume documents the period Aug 1914-Sep 1915, with much less material for 1916 and only fragmentary data for 1917-18):

Band 1, 17 Aug 1914 – 5 Mar 1918: PG 69222, rolls 1241-42

Akten 25-30 - 1 through 25-30 – 2. Deutsches Marine – Personal und Material (two volumes of material apparently relating to German personnel and administrative matters, 1917-18, no further information available) –

Bände 1-2, 1 Jan 1917 – 6 Nov 1918: PG 69223-224, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-31 – 1. Telegramme und Fernsprüche an Admiralstab Berlin (apparently a collection of telegrams and telephone conversations exchanged between the Admiralty Staff Representative at Imperial Headquarters with the *Admiralstab* in Berlin, 1916-17):

Band 1, 5 May 1916 – 2 Sep 1917: PG 69225, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-32 – 1. Türkei (collected correspondence, telegrams, reports, and other materials pertaining to German naval relations with Turkey in the Dardanelles and the Black Sea, Mar 1915 – Nov 1918; included is extensive documentation of the German-Turkish defense against Allied naval forces in the Dardanelles and associated amphibious landings on the Gallipoli peninsula, Mar-May 1915; a printed report summarizing German Navy operations in Mesopotamia [Iraq] as of Jun 1915; requests from the Turkish Government for additional warships, artillery, and munitions, particularly the dispatch of additional German U-boats to the eastern Mediterranean; reports on attempts to locate useable coal sources for warships; excerpts from the war diary of *U 63* on her entry into the port of Beirut [now Lebanon], 27-30 Mar 1917; some correspondence on Turkish-German discussions on the disposition of Russian warships in the Black Sea, Sep 1918; reports on Turkey's negotiations with the Allied powers for a separate peace, Oct 1918; and correspondence on German efforts to reclaim battle cruiser *Goeben*, Nov 1918)-

Band 1, 4 Nov 1914 – 8 Nov 1918: PG 69226, roll 1242

Akten 25-34 – 1 through 34 – 8. Allgemeines (eight volumes of correspondence and reports apparently concerned with general administrative matters, no detailed information available) –

Bände 1-8, 31 Jul 1914 – 9 Nov 1918: PG 69229-236, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-35 – 1. Seeschlacht vor dem Skagerrak (collected correspondence and reports relating to the Battle of Jutland) –

Band 1, 31 May – 1 Jun 1916: PG 69237, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-36 – 1 through 25-36 – 2. Frankreich, Italien (one of two volumes of reports, correspondence, telegrams, and printed materials that essentially represent intelligence information on France and Italy, 1917-18; included are agents' reports relating to French and Italian military plans and mobilization measures; evaluations of civilian morale and economic conditions; data on shipping and imports; an assessment of the political divisions within the French parliament as of Dec 1917; estimates of the effectiveness of U-boat operations against both countries, including an estimate of ships and cargoes sunk by U-boats in the Mediterranean en route to Italy, Aug-Oct 1917; observations of a repatriated German merchant officer on his internment in French Dahomey, 1914-15; and an excerpt of an intercepted letter from Paris describing morale, 6 Apr 1917) –

Band 1, 9 Feb 1917 – 4 Nov 1918: PG 69238, roll 1242

Bd. 2, 1 Jul – 1 Aug 1918 (apparently only fragmentary materials): PG 69239, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten 25-37 – 1 through 25-37 – 3. Russland (three volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, and printed materials constituting strategic intelligence on Russia, 1917-18; included are agents' reports, intercepted messages of the Bolshevik regime to foreign diplomats, excerpts from the Russian press, and estimates regarding military plans and strengths, civilian morale, economic conditions, and political developments within the country; *Bände* 1-2 arranged in reverse chronological order; specific contents are described with each volume) –

Band 1, 1 Feb – 31 Dec 1917 (extensively documents German perceptions of the Bolshevik Revolution, including a three-part assessment of its influence on the Russian Baltic fleet as of Apr-May 1917, assessments of developments and morale in St. Petersburg, information on Minister-President Alexander Kerensky, his cabinet, and other key Russian political figures, reports on tensions between Kerensky and the Bolshevik leadership, Russian statements regarding preconditions for a separate peace with Germany, data on Russian financial conditions, copies of private letters by a British officer in Archangel with his impressions, Sep 1917; and a recommendation for German intervention in Finland, 4 Oct 1917):

PG 69240, roll 1111

Bd. 2, 1 Jan – 31 Mar 1918 (including much information regarding Finland and

internal tensions between Finnish nationalists and Bolsheviks, observations and data regarding Bolshevik political organizations and personalities, copies of proclamations and propaganda statements of the Bolshevik regime regarding political aims and peace negotiations, reports on peace negotiations among Russian, German, Finnish, and other Central Powers' representatives, Bolshevik protests against proposed German terms, reports of the establishment of an independent Ukraine, and several reports assessing the political aspects of establishing an independent Estonian state [6 - 20 Feb]):

PG 69241, roll 1111

Bd. 3, 1 Apr - 22 Oct 1918 (including intelligence data on conditions within Russia, including a report on Russian naval personnel in Kronstadt [24 Mar], as well as assessments of Russian morale and attitudes toward Germany; information regarding the proposed establishment of an independent Estonia, including a report on the formation of an Estonian regiment [1 Apr] and a general assessment of the issue [23 Jul]; information regarding relations between Russia and the Ukraine, including an intercept pertaining to the delineation of Russian-Ukrainian borders [4 Apr] and the establishment of a demarcation line between German-Ukrainian and Russian forces [10 May]; an intercept of a Russian message regarding the return of archives and cultural materials to the new state of Poland [7 Apr]; reports on conditions in Finland, including accounts of internal political divisions and a translated Russian press account of the landing of German forces in Hangö, Finland [17 Apr]; reports regarding the intervention of British, Japanese, and Czechoslovakian forces in Russia in support of "White" Russian forces against the Bolsheviks; interviews with Russian expatriates with prognoses of future developments; protests of the Bolshevik Government against German violations of the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk; and a printed copy [in German and Russian] of the Supplemental Treaty concluded between Russia and the Central Powers, 27 Aug 1918):

PG 69242, rolls 1111-12

Akten 25-38 - 1 through 25-38 - 3. Nordische Staaten (three volumes of correspondence, reports, and telegrams exchanged among the *Admiralstab* and the German naval and military attachés for the Scandinavian states, together with intelligence reports from various sources, mostly concerning issues of trade and neutrality violations relevant to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark and their relations to the belligerent powers, 1917-18; scattered throughout are accounts and investigations of incidents involving U-boat attacks on Norwegian, Danish, and Swedish vessels, and other incidents pertaining to violations of neutrality; reports of Swedish iron ore production and exports; general statistical data on exports and imports of the Scandinavian countries with respect to the Allied powers and Germany; assessments of morale and public opinion, particularly with regards to attitudes toward Germany; information regarding the status and eventual German occupation of the Aland Islands between Sweden and Finland; and translated excerpts of relevant Swedish, Norwegian, and Danish press articles [Note: the most complete collection of German naval attaché correspondence and reports for the Scandinavian countries during World War I are described in *Guides to Microfilmed*

Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 5: Pre-World War I Records of the Imperial German Navy and Its Predecessors, 1822-1919, pp. 38-39)) -

Band 1, 4 Feb – 31 May 1917: PG 69243, roll 1112

Bd. 2, 1 Jun – 30 Nov 1917: PG 69244, roll 1114

Bd. 3, 1 Dec 1917 – 1 Nov 1918: PG 69245, rolls 1114-15

Akten 25-39 – 1 through 25-39 – 2. Amerika (two volumes of correspondence, reports, excerpts and translations of foreign press articles, and maps regarding general intelligence matters concerning the United States and Latin America during the 1917-18 period; included are reports on American public attitudes toward Germany and the war [including statements by American POWs]; correspondence on incidents involving the sinking of Argentine and Chilean vessels by U-boats; information on the principal French ports used for disembarking American troops and supplies; assessments of American policy and war aims; memoranda stating German naval policy in establishing blockade zones and conducting submarine warfare; data on Argentine food exports to the Allied powers; and intelligence data on U.S. troop strengths, mobilization measures, and shipping construction and procurement) –

Bände 1-2, 1 Feb 1917 – 8 Nov 1918: PG 69246-247, roll 1115

Akten 25-40 – 1 through 25-40 – 3. Schweiz, Spanien (three volumes of correspondence, reports, memoranda and telegrams pertaining to the neutral powers of Switzerland and Spain during the 1917-18 period; included are reports on incidents involving stoppings, sinkings or captures of Spanish vessels by U-boats, or violations of Spanish territorial waters by belligerent powers; reports regarding Swiss financial interests and institutions in war-affected areas, and Swiss trade with France and Italy; surveys of public opinion in Spain and Switzerland toward Germany and the war; *Band 1* includes reports and diplomatic exchanges over the internment and subsequent escape of submarine *UB 49* from Spanish control [7-24 Oct 1917], documentation regarding submarine *UC 52*'s layover in Cadiz to effect repairs [13 Jun-28 Jul 1917], a listing of potential U-boat bases in Spain [14 Nov 1917], a report on the influence of Swiss financial institutions in the northern Italy theater of operations [5 Nov 1917], and a telegram regarding the internment of *UC 49* in Spain [30 Mar 1918]; *Band 2* includes summary of the final mission, damaging, and internment of submarine *UC 49* [30 Mar 1918], a draft treaty between Germany and Switzerland for the safe passage of Swiss goods via maritime commerce [17 Apr 1918], information on increased Allied pressure on Spain, and documentation of the diplomatic crisis between Spain and Germany in Aug-Sep 1918, including copies of messages exchanged between the German military attaché in Madrid and O.H.L. regarding safe passage of Spanish vessels [20-28 Aug] and a listing of 60 Spanish vessels sunk by German U-boats, Feb 1917-Mar 1918; *Band 3* contains only fragmentary items from May 1918):

Bände 1-3, 1 Feb 1917 – 10 Nov 1918: PG 69248-250, roll 1190

Akten 25-41 – 1 through 25-41 – 2. Oesterreich (collected correspondence, telegrams, and reports documenting German naval relations with Austro-Hungarian forces, 1917-18, with particular regard for the maintenance of German U-boat bases at Cattaro and Pola on

the Adriatic Sea; included is information regarding Allied air attacks on the U-boat bases and consequent air defense measures, and reports on the evacuation of the bases Oct-Nov 1918; of particular note in Band 1 is a summary report of the increased Allied antisubmarine efforts and defenses in the southern Adriatic [14 Jun 1918], and the summary of a conference with a senior Austro-Hungarian naval staff officer regarding efforts to protect the bases [21 Jul 1918]; Band 2 includes only fragmentary materials and a map of sinkings in the Mediterranean) –

Band 1, 16 Apr 1917 – 10 Nov 1918: PG 69251, roll 1190

Bd. 2, 1 Jul – 2 Aug 1918: PG 69252, roll 1192

Akten 25-42 – 1. Mittelmeer-Operationen (a thin collection of correspondence, reports, and maps largely pertaining to intelligence of Allied naval strength and activities in the Mediterranean, including a printed *Admiralstab* report based on captured British documents disclosing Allied naval dispositions and defenses throughout the Mediterranean as of 18 Jul 1917):

Band 1, 23 Aug 1917 – 2 Oct 1918: PG 69253, roll 1192

Akten 25-43 – 1 through 25-43 – 2. Albion (two volumes of correspondence, telegrams, and reports regarding Operation “Albion,” the planning and capture of the Russian-occupied islands of Saaremaa [Ösel] and Hiiumaa [Dägo] off the present coast of Estonia, Sep-Dec 1917; included is information on the composition and associated troop transport, minelaying, and minesweeping activities of the *Sonderverband für Ostsee* [“Special Unit, Baltic Sea”] in carrying out the operation, the coordination with O.H.L. regarding landing forces, and descriptions of military operations in the capture of the islands, including data on German naval and military casualties) –

Band 1, 1 Sep – 27 Oct 1917: PG 69254, rolls 1192-93

Bd. 2, 30 Oct – 15 Dec 1917: PG 69255, roll 1193

Akten 25-44 – 1 through 25-44 – 5. Schwarzes Meer (five volumes of correspondence, reports, telegrams, and other materials relating for the most part to the disposition of Russian naval vessels and facilities in the Black Sea following the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, and the establishment and operations of German naval forces in the region, Mar-Nov 1918; included is information on the interests, claims, and participation of Bulgarian, Ukrainian and Turkish authorities; documentation of the coordination of efforts between the German Army and Navy in the region; reports on Turkish military operations in the Caucasus, assessments of public opinion among the Crimean population, reports on the occupation of the Crimea by German ground forces [Apr-May], intelligence on the escape of Russian warships to Novorossijsk, and partial scuttling of same, to avoid German internment, and the eventual return of the remainder to Sevastopol [May-Jul]; data on fuel requirements of German ships operating in the Black Sea; information on German naval support for the nascent naval forces of Ukraine and Georgia; and an overview of the ultimate fates and dispositions of former Russian warships of the Black Sea Fleet [Aug]) –

Band 1, 1 Mar – 30 Apr 1918: PG 69256, roll 1242

Bd. 2, 1 May – 17 Jun 1918: PG 69257, roll 1243

Bd. 3, 17 Jun – 31 Jul 1918: PG 69258, roll 1243

Bd. 4, 1 Aug – 7 Nov 1918: PG 69259, rolls 1243-44

Bd. 5, 1 May – 15 Aug 1918 (fragmentary materials): PG 69260, roll 1244

Akten 25-45 -1. Murman (collected correspondence, reports, and telegrams relating to Murmansk in northern Russia, May-Nov 1918; included are reports on an unauthorized Finnish military expedition to seize the port, the landing of British and French troops at Archangel as part of the Allied anti-Bolshevik intervention, intelligence on the Allied buildup of troops and supplies at Archangel [including the arrival of American and Czechoslovakian units], excerpts from the Russian press regarding a defeat of Finnish "White Guard" forces by the Bolsheviks, and reports of Swedish diplomatic approaches to the British on the terms for an Allied withdrawal; of particular note is an assessment of the situation by Ludendorff in support of Finnish annexation of eastern Karelia [24 Jul]):
PG 69261, roll 1244

T-1022 ROLLS CITED

1051-52

1106-12

1114-15

1185-90

1192-93

1201-07

1238-44

1567

See-
Kriegs-
leitung
(1918)

Records of the *Seekriegsleitung*, 1918

In August 1918 the post of *Seekriegsleitung* (abbreviated *SKL*, Supreme Navy Command) was established in an attempt to unify the German naval conduct of the war at sea. Adm. Reinhard Scheer left his post as Commander of the High Seas Fleet to assume direction of the new command as well as to replace Adm. Henning von Holtzendorff as Chief of the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff). The staff of the *SKL* was drawn from the former *Operationsabteilung* (Operations Department) of the *Admiralstab*, together with some staff members of the office of *Vertreter des Admiralstabes im grossen Hauptquartier* (Admiralty Staff Liaison Officer at Imperial Headquarters), which was incorporated within the *SKL* under the new designation *Verbindungsoffizier mit der Obersten Heeres-Leitung* (Liaison Officer to the Army High Command, generally abbreviated by its office symbol *A V*). Located within the *Grosses Hauptquartier* (Imperial Headquarters) that attended the Kaiser, the *SKL* enjoyed the authority to direct and coordinate fleet operations and strategy as well as warship (especially U-boat) design and production. Above all, the Supreme Navy Command could issue orders directly to naval forces without recourse to the Kaiser.

The *SKL* was organized into eleven components, the most significant of which included separate departments for Operational Matters and Foreign Navies (designated *A I*), U-boat Warfare (*A II*), Personnel and Materiel Maintenance and Preparedness (*A III*), Military-Political Affairs (*A IV*), and Press Matters (*A VI*). *Kapitän zur See* Magnus von Levetzow served as Chief of Staff of the *SKL* during its brief existence.

A measure of the Supreme Navy Command's significance can be seen in the reorganization and renumbering of permanent naval records maintained by the fleet command after August 1918 (described elsewhere in this finding aid). Because World War I ended only three months after its establishment, the *SKL* lacked the opportunity to perform its intended role as a central command headquarters. Although the *SKL* originated numerous subject-matter correspondence files, their contents were limited to the last months of the war. The numbered designations of the subject correspondence files suggest a postwar arrangement by German naval archivists rather than by the *SKL*. The *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) subsequently incorporated the extant original records of the *Seekriegsleitung* with those of the *Admiralstab* as part of *Bestand RM 5*.

Although effectively limited to a period of three months, the *SKL* records nevertheless furnish invaluable policy documentation for the concluding period of the war. Each file is arranged chronologically. Scattered throughout are note sheets (*Aktenvermerke*) denoting transfers of documents to other files. Some duplication of material occurs throughout the collection. The records of the *SKL* component *Verbindungsoffizier mit der Obersten Heeres-Leitung* and its predecessor are described elsewhere in this Guide.

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) der Seekriegsleitung, 10 Sep – 7 Nov 1918 (a handwritten copy of the command's war diary, generally consisting of summaries of conferences among Scheer, his staff officers, representatives of other naval agencies, and often including Quartermaster-General Erich Ludendorff or other senior German Army representatives on key strategic or political issues):

PG 64725, roll 441

Anlagen zum KTB der Seekriegsleitung, 14 Nov 1917 – 7 Nov 1918 (a mixture of handwritten and typed copies of records of significant conferences, sometimes involving the participation of Ludendorff, Austro-Hungarian representatives, and Reich Chancellor Georg Michaelis, and ranging in subject from support for Turkey and the disposition of Russian merchant shipping in the Black Sea through discussions of the strategic and diplomatic implications of a U-boat offensive against the U.S. east coast [Jul 1918], the naval situation in the Adriatic, a proposed restructuring of the *Admiralstab*, accounts of Admiral Scheer's discussions in Berlin with Chancellor Michaelis, Ludendorff, and other senior leaders regarding a possible armistice [Oct 1918], a staff conference concerning a final all-out sortie by the Fleet, and reports of naval mutinies in German port cities [Nov 1918]);

PG 64726, rolls 441-42

Subject correspondence files

Akten Nr. IV.A Gg 1 Unterseebootkrieg. Allgemeines (Politisches, Rechtliches, Verordnungen, Sperrgebiete) (correspondence and telegrams regarding such issues as clarification of the boundaries of the 'blockade zone' proclaimed by Germany in the Barents Sea bordering Norway and Russia, and a translation of a Norwegian article on the failure of the U-boat campaign), 5 Sep – 14 Oct 1918:

PG 69262, roll 1184

Akten Nr. IV.A Gg 2 Unterseebootkrieg. Wirkung auf Wirtschaftsleben der Feinde (correspondence, reports, and translations of foreign press articles regarding the economic effects of the U-boat campaign on the Allies, including estimates of shipping losses and grain, meat, and coal shortages in Britain), 30 Aug – 15 Oct 1918:

PG 69263, roll 1184

Akten Nr. IV.A Gg 3 Unterseebootkrieg. Wirkung auf Wirtschaftsleben der Neutralen (correspondence, reports, and translations of foreign press articles regarding the economic effects of the U-boat campaign on Sweden, the Netherlands, Spain, and Norway), 4 Sep – 15 Oct 1918:

PG 69264, roll 1184

Akten Nr. IV.A Gg 5 Unterseebootkrieg. Politische Wirkung auf Neutrale (correspondence and reports of German naval attachés and translations of foreign press articles regarding the negative political consequences of the U-boat campaign in Norway, Spain, Sweden, and the Netherlands, including an account of *UB 48*'s transfer of a

stricken officer for medical treatment to Spanish authorities in Barcelona but escaping internment), 30 Aug – 9 Nov 1918:

PG 69265, roll 1184

Akten Nr. IV.A Gg 6 Feindliche Propaganda. Gegenpropaganda (correspondence regarding Allied and German propaganda in the neutral countries), 21 Sep – 15 Oct 1918:

PG 69266, roll 1184

Akten Nr. IV.A Gg 7 Wirtschaftliches. U-Bootskrieg (intelligence reports and correspondence that provide additional documentation of the estimated economic effects of the U-boat campaign on Britain and the neutral powers, with some data on Russian food exports to Germany after the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk), 23 Sep – 25 Oct 1918:

PG 69267, roll 1184

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 1 Marinepolitik. Nordstaaten (contains a 47-page report on German-Russian maritime and naval relations in the aftermath of the Brest-Litovsk Treaty, and a memorandum on a possible naval treaty with the new state of Finland), 8 Sep – 5 Oct 1918:

PG 69268, roll 1184

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 2 Marinepolitik. Atlantikstaaten (correspondence regarding shipping and procedures for the exchange of POWs and civilian internees between Germany and the U.S.), 8 – 30 Sep 1918:

PG 69269, roll 1184

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 4 Marinepolitik. Aussereuropäische Staaten (correspondence relating to naval policies affecting nations outside of Europe), 23 Oct 1918:

PG 69270, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 7 Militärpolitische Angelegenheiten und Berichte. Nordstaaten und Gotland (correspondence, telegrams, reports, and translations of foreign press accounts pertaining to German relations with Norway, Sweden, Finland and Russia with respect to the naval war, particularly regarding U-boat attacks on neutral merchant ships, conditions in Finland, and a transcript of a conference among German, Finnish, and Russian representatives regarding minesweeping in the eastern Baltic [Sep 1918]) –

Bände 1-2, 30 Aug – 28 Oct 1918: PG 69271-272, roll 1105

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 8 Militärpolitische Angelenheiten und Berichte. Atlantikstaaten (correspondence, telegrams and reports pertaining mostly to Spain and its relations with Germany in the context of the naval war), 6 Sep – 11 Nov 1918:

PG 69273, roll 1105

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 9 Militärpolitische Angelegenheiten und Berichte. Mittelmeer und Schwarzes-Meer-Staaten (correspondence, telegrams, and reports primarily relating to conditions in the Black Sea in the war's final months, including information on Germany's relations with the Ukraine, the evacuation of German naval forces from

Bulgaria, the fate of battle cruiser *Goeben*, German operations in the Caucasus region, the disposition of Russian vessels in the Crimea, Turkish boundary questions with Bulgaria and Greece, command authority of the *Mittlemeerdivision* in the Black Sea, observations on the Bolshevik regime in Russia, and a copy of an agreement between Germany and the Georgian Republic) –

Bände 1-2, 3 Sep – 27 Oct 1918: PG 69274-275, roll 1105

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 10 Militärpolitische Angelegenheiten. Sonstige aussereuropäischer Staaten (correspondence and reports relating to the merchant marine of Chile and Peru), 13 Sep – 28 Oct 1918:

PG 69276, roll 1105

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 13 Politisches. Allgemeines (copies of reports, some originated by the German Army High Command, summarizing political intelligence and developments and providing general assessments of morale and popular attitudes among the Allied and neutral powers, as well as Russia), 28 Sep – 3 Nov 1918:

PG 69277, roll 1200

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg 14 Waffenstillstandsangelegenheiten (correspondence, telegrams, reports, memoranda and maps relating to internal German discussions and the Navy's involvement in armistice negotiations and their implications for the naval war), 2 Oct – 10 Nov 1918:

PG 69278, roll 1200

Akten Nr. IV.B Gg15 Friedensfragen. Pressestimmen und Attache-Berichte (correspondence, telegrams, and intelligence reports regarding peace sentiments within the Allied powers, assessments of U.S. President Wilson's peace program, and information regarding possible Turkish negotiations for a separate peace), 17 – 27 Oct 1918:

PG 69279, roll 1200

Akten Nr. IV.C Gg1-5 Geleitscheinwesen (Allgemeines bis Schweiz) (five folders of correspondence and reports pertaining to convoy certificates for neutral powers, Sep-Oct 1918):

PG 69280-284, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Nr. IV.C Gg 6 Wirkung der Gesamtkriegführung auf Wirtschaftslebens des Feindes (reports regarding an American-Norwegian shipping agreement and British grain reserves), 1 Sep – 15 Oct 1918:

PG 69285, roll 1200

Akten Nr. IV.C Gg 7 Wirkung der Gesamtkriegführung auf Wirtschaftsleben der Neutralen (correspondence, reports, and translated foreign press articles on economic issues in neutral countries affected by the naval war, including Austro-Hungarian negotiations for shipping space allocated to Switzerland for trade, requests by the

Argentine Government for transfer of German vessels, and a Dutch press article on U.S.-Netherlands relations), 31 Aug – 3 Oct 1918:

PG 69286, roll 1201

Akten Op. II AI. Allgemein. Organisation (correspondence and organizational documentation mostly regarding the reorganization and consolidation of the U-boat flotillas based in Flanders under *Führer der U-Boote [F.d.U.] Flandern*, with a note regarding the maintenance of war diaries [*Kriegstagebücher*]), 26 Aug – 2 Nov 1918:

PG 69287, roll 1201

Akten Op. II AI. Allgemein. Verteilung der U-Boote (correspondence, telegrams, and notes regarding allocations and dispositions of particular U-boats, with information on the composition of the *I-IV. U.-flottillen* as of 23 Aug 1918, the proposed reallocation of *U-halbflottille Konstantinopel* to the *Mittelmeerdivision*, and the reassignment of several U-boats for either training or experimental purposes), 21 Aug – 4 Nov 1918:

PG 69288, roll 1201

Akten Op. II AIII. Allgemeine Befehle über Führung des U-Bootskrieges (directives, orders, guidelines, and associated correspondence pertaining to the conduct of the U-boat campaign, including questions about sinkings of Spanish vessels, data on the deployment of U-boats (*U-Kreuzer*) to the U.S. east coast, and guidelines for U-boat operations as of Aug 1918), 29 Aug – 22 Oct 1918:

PG 69289, roll 1201

Akten Op. II AIV. Allgemein. Kabelkrieg (correspondence and intelligence reports regarding the possibility of cutting the trans-Atlantic cable), 25 Aug – 10 Nov 1918:

PG 69290, roll 1201

Akten Op. II AVI. Allgemein. Zensur und Abwehr (correspondence and telegrams concerning publication of estimates of Allied shipping sunk), 19 Sep – 7 Nov 1918:

PG 69291, roll 1201

Akten Op. II AVII. Allgemein. Typenfrage (correspondence, reports, and memoranda pertaining to plans for continued U-boat construction, proposed new classes of U-boats, and modifications to existing classes), 13 Aug – 16 Oct 1918:

PG 69292, roll 1201

Akten Op. II AVIIIa. Allgemein. Material (correspondence, reports, and notes relating to materiel and technical aspects of U-boats and their operations, including reports on aborted patrols due to engine problems and information regarding the proposed "UF" class of submarine), 28 Aug – 1 Nov 1918:

PG 69293, roll 1201

Akten Op. II AVIIIb. Allgemein. U-Bootsprogramm (memoranda, notes, reports and other materials relating to the proposed expansion of U-boat production in autumn 1918 [the "Scheer" Program], including a record of a conference of Scheer with industrial

magnate Hugo Stinnes, notes from Ludendorff rejecting the proposed release of specialized workers from the Army, proposed production schedules, and assessments of the Allied shipping situation and the future role of the U-boat campaign), 15 Aug - 31 Oct 1918:

PG 69294, roll 1184

Akten Op. II AIX. Allgemein. Meldungen an S.M. (telegrams and reports regarding the successes of individual U-boat patrols, forwarded to the Kaiser for his review), 27 Aug - 4 Nov 1918:

PG 69295, roll 1184

Akten Op. II AX. Allgemein. Immediatvorträge (copies of reports and oral presentations made directly to the Kaiser regarding naval operations), Aug-Sep 1918:

PG 69296, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Op. II AXI. Allgemein. Allgemeine F.T.-Befehle für U-Boote in See (small collection of telegrams with general instructions for U-boats at sea, including the 22 Oct 1918 order to suspend operations against merchant ships), 31 Aug - 22 Oct 1918:

PG 69297, roll 1184

Akten Op. II AXII. Allgemein. Personal (correspondence presumably relating to personnel administrative matters for the manning of U-boats), Aug-Nov 1918:

PG 69298, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Op. II AXIII. Allgemein. Verluste von U-Booten (correspondence, reports, telegrams, press clippings, and some maps mostly pertaining to the loss of specific U-boats during the war's final months, including lists of ciphers and other classified materials lost with submarines *UC 70*, *UB 109*, and *UB 103*, as well as detailed accounts of the loss of *U 64* and *UB 53*), 12 Aug - 7 Nov 1918:

PG 69299, roll 1184

Akten Op. II AXIV. Allgemein. Statistisches (notes, telegrams and lists regarding cumulative sinkings of Allied merchant ships and tonnage by U-boats, including a listing of vessels and tonnage sunk arranged by individual U-boat number and commander for the period Feb 1917 - Aug 1918), 31 Aug - 9 Nov 1918:

PG 69300, roll 1184

Akten Op. II AXV. Allgemein. Verschiedenes (telegrams, notes, reports and associated correspondence regarding the U-boat campaign, largely comprising cover sheets only for summary reports of U-boat operations but including detailed calculations of Allied shipping available and lost to submarines from 1915-18), 26 Aug - 4 Nov 1918:

PG 69301, rolls 1184-85

Akten Op. II AXVI. Allgemeines über den U-Bootskrieg (correspondence, notes, telegrams, and draft statements regarding general questions on the U-boat campaign, including an estimate of necessary tonnage sinkings in 1919, a proposed statement by the

Kaiser and a statement explaining the U-boats' failure to prevent large-scale troop shipments from the U.S. to France), 23 Jul – 2 Nov 1918:

PG 69302, roll 1203

Akten Op. II K I – K X. U-Kreuzerkrieg – Amerikanische Staaten (documentation relating to the conduct of the U-boat campaign during the war's final months), Aug-Nov 1918:

PG 69303-306, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Op. II Gg Generalia (O-Sache) (correspondence, notes, and telegrams pertaining to miscellaneous aspects of the U-boat campaign, including a copy of an annex to the war diary of *U 96* for 30 Jul-23 Aug 1918, the offer of a POW's services to pilot U-boats in certain waters, and instructions pertaining to a German agent in Mexico), 28 Aug – 11 Oct 1918:

PG 69307, roll 1203

Akten Op. II a Gg Tätigkeit der U-Boote in See (lists of U-boats at sea and their operational areas, annotated to indicate those overdue and presumed lost), 14 Sep – 7 Nov 1918:

PG 69308, roll 1203

Akten Op. II b Gg Tägliche Sachlage über den U-Bootskrieg (daily situation summaries of the U-boat campaign, each day's entries identifying the number of U-boats departing, returning, or on operations, and the reported successes of specific submarines, sometimes accompanied by press clippings or public statements regarding successes achieved in the U-boat campaign), 25 Aug – 7 Nov 1918:

PG 63909, roll 1106

Akten Op. II M I a Mittelmeer. Operationen der deutschen U-Boote im Mittelmeer. Boote des B.d.U i. M. Pola (telegrams, operational orders, notes, and associated correspondence regarding operations of U-boats in the Mediterranean under the command of *Befehlshaber der U-Boote im Mittelmeer [B.d.U.i.M.]* at Pola on the Adriatic coast, including reports of sinkings and a copy of the operational order for the last sortie of *UB 68* [under the command of Karl Dönitz]), 2 Sep – 31 Oct 1918:

PG 69310, roll 1106

Akten Op. II M I b Mittelmeer. Operationen der deutschen U-Boote im Mittelmeer. Boote der Mittelmeerddivision (telegrams and operational orders regarding operations of U-boats in the eastern Mediterranean under the command of the *Mittelmeerddivision* based at Constantinople), 11 Aug – 27 Oct 1918:

PG 69311, roll 1106

Akten Op. II M I c Mittelmeer. Operationen der deutschen U-Boote im Mittelmeer. Stützpunkte (telegrams and correspondence regarding the evacuation of the U-boat bases at Pola and Cattaro on the Adriatic coast in the face of the imminent collapse of

Austria-Hungary, including information on the rail transport of individual U-boats back to Germany), 24 Oct – 7 Nov 1918:

PG 69312, roll 1106

Akten Op. II M IIa Mittelmeer. Eigene Minen (documentation relating to mining operations by U-boats in the Mediterranean), 4 Sep – 29 Oct 1918:

PG 69313, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Op. II M IV Mittelmeer. Expedition Mirr (correspondence, telegrams, reports and notes pertaining to 'Expedition Mirr,' a covert operation involving a landing by *UC 20* on the coast of Tripoli with supplies of arms and ammunition for Turkish soldiers and Senussi tribesmen there fighting against Italian forces, and aborted plans for additional landings by *U 73* and *UC 73*), 21 Aug – 1 Nov 1918:

PG 69314, roll 1106

Akten Op. II M V Mittelmeer. Operationen pp. der österreichischen U-Boote (correspondence, telegrams and operational orders exchanged or shared with Austro-Hungarian naval authorities at Pola and Cattaro regarding the coordination of U-boat operations by the two powers in the Mediterranean, including proposed attacks on American troop transports destined for Italy and periodic lists of Austrian U-boats stationed at Pola), 24 Aug – 24 Oct 1918:

PG 69315, roll 1106

Akten Op. II M IX Mittelmeer. Nachrichten vom Feind (apparently a collection of intelligence reports and associated correspondence regarding Allied forces in the Mediterranean), 27 Sep – 20 Oct 1918:

PG 69316, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Op. II M X Mittelmeer. F.T.-Befehle für U-Boote in See (copies of telegrams and associated correspondence among various naval authorities regarding U-boat operations in the Mediterranean, including many intelligence reports on Allied naval and convoy movements), 30 Aug – 22 Oct 1918:

PG 69317, roll 1203

Akten Op. II M XI Mittelmeer. Tätigkeits- und Bereitschaftsmeldungen (daily standard-form reports listing the operational status of individual German U-boats [e.g., on patrol, layover, repairs] stationed at Pola and Cattaro and other bases in the Mediterranean, often indicating the specific operational areas involved), 30 Aug – 22 Oct 1918:

PG 69318, roll 1203

Akten Op. II M XII Mittelmeer. Tätigkeitsberichte (activity reports prepared by the *B.d.U.i.M.* and other naval authorities relating to the status, repair, and operations of U-boats operating out of Pola, Cattaro, and other bases in the Mediterranean, including monthly summaries of U-boat sinkings of Allied merchant ships in the theater [Jun-Jul] and some detailed data on repairs to specific submarines), 15 Aug – 4 Sep 1918:

PG 69319, roll 1203

Akten Op. II M XIII Mittelmeer. Spanien (a few messages and reports pertaining to Spain and its Government's actions and attitudes with respect to the U-boat campaign), 4 Aug – 23 Sep 1918:

PG 69320, roll 1203

Akten Op. II M XIV Mittelmeer. Österreich-Ungarn (apparently a single item of correspondence that relates to Austria-Hungary's imminent collapse), 29 Oct 1918:

PG 69321, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Op. II N.Ia Nordsee und Sperrgebiet um England. Operationen im Sperrgebiet um England der U-Boote der Hochseestreitkräfte (telegrams and associated correspondence relating to U-boat operations against British trade in the North Sea, North Atlantic, and British coastal waters, under the command of the High Seas Fleet, including numerous reports of individual U-boat patrols), 31 Aug – 7 Nov 1918:

PG 69322, roll 1203

Akten Op. II N.Ib Nordsee und Sperrgebiet um England. Operationen im Sperrgebiet um England der Flandernboote (telegrams, reports and associated correspondence relating to the operations of U-boats operating from the Belgian coast, under the command of *Führer der Unterseeboote [F.d.U.] Flandern*, against British commerce in the English Channel and English coastal waters, including messages received from numerous individual U-boats, a monthly summary of operations for Aug 1918, and a handwritten listing of the sinkings achieved by the individual U-boat commanders of the Flanders Flotilla, Feb 1917-Aug 1918), 29 Aug – 20 Oct 1918:

PG 69323, roll 1203

Akten Op. II N.II Nordsee und Sperrgebiet um England. Eigene Minen im Sperrgebiet um England (correspondence apparently pertaining to U-boat minelaying operations in British coastal waters), 22 Aug – 8 Oct 1918:

PG 69324, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Op. II N.VII Nordsee und Sperrgebiet um England. F.T.-Befehle für U-Boote in See (telegrams that primarily relay orders to U-boats operating against British commerce, including messages relating to the Armistice and to firing on German naval flags flying the red flag), 22 Aug – 12 Nov 1918:

PG 69325, roll 1185

Akten Op. II N.VIIIa Nordsee und Sperrgebiet um England. Tätigkeits- und Bereitschaftsmeldungen der U-Boote der Hochseestreitkräfte (copies of periodic activity- and readiness- reports for U-boats under the command of *Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote [B.d.U.]*, listing U-boats on operational patrols [and their patrol areas] and those on layover or undergoing repair, accompanied by telegrams pertaining to individual U-boat operations), 27 Aug – 24 Oct 1918:

PG 69326, roll 1185

Akten Op. II N.VIIIb Nordsee und Sperrgebiet um England. Tätigkeits- und Bereitschaftsmeldungen. Flandern-Boote (copies of periodic activity- and readiness-reports prepared by *F.d.U. Flandern*, listing U-boats of the Flanders Flotilla on operational patrols [and their patrol areas] and those on layover or undergoing repair), 28 Aug – 30 Sep 1918:

PG 69327, roll 1185

Akten Op. II N.XI Nordsee und Sperrgebiet um England. Norwegen (a report by the German naval attaché in Norway reporting on public opinion in that country regarding Germany's U-boat campaign), 25 Aug 1918:

PG 69328, roll 1185

Sonderakten A – I – 1 (Nordsee) Kriegführung auf dem nördl. Kriegsschauplatz (telegrams, reports, and associated correspondence that mostly furnish intelligence information on Allied convoys and naval movements in the North Sea, including rumors of impending operations, data on British fleet dispositions, and a map of lightships in the English Channel), 21 Aug – 1 Nov 1918:

PG 69329, roll 1185

Sonderakten A – I – 1a (Flandern) Kriegführung Flandern (telegrams, reports, and associated correspondence that mostly comprise intelligence reports of Allied intentions to launch amphibious attacks on German positions along the Flanders coast of occupied Belgium), 27 Aug – 19 Oct 1918:

PG 69330, roll 1185

Sonderakten A – I – 3 Frankreich (West- und Nordküste) (correspondence and reports relating to intelligence on French shipping, the arrival of American troop transports in France, and conditions in French ports on the Atlantic and the English Channel, including German aerial reconnaissance photographs of Dunkirk and Le Havre), 27 Aug – 19 Oct 1918:

PG 69331, roll 1185

Sonderakten A – VI – 1 (Allgemeines) (reports, telegrams, correspondence and printed materials relating to general intelligence of Allied capabilities and intentions, including: information on the organization of two intelligence subsections [*Op Ic* and *Op Id*] within the *SKL*; copies of German Army High Command publications on British lines of communication and supply, and on British and French tanks; order-of-battle information on the Bulgarian Army as of Oct 1918; translations of Romanian press articles regarding the Central Powers' peace initiative; and estimates of Allied shipping capabilities), 7 Sep – 7 Nov 1918:

PG 69332, roll 1201

Akten A – VI – 1a Waffenstillstands- und Friedensverhandlungen (two volumes of telegrams, press clippings, reports, and associated correspondence relating to armistice and peace negotiations, especially as they relate to naval affairs; included are numerous

reports and clippings regarding President Woodrow Wilson's statements on Allied conditions for peace, intelligence reports on British and French intentions regarding the German submarine fleet and other goals, and information regarding plans for a Spartacist uprising in Germany) –

Bände 1-2, 8 Oct – 3 Nov 1918: PG 69333-334, roll 1201

Akten A – VI – 2 U-Bootskrieg (telegrams, reports, translations of foreign press clippings, and associated correspondence relating to the German U-boat campaign during the war's final months, including assessments of Allied shipping losses, information regarding individual U-boat losses and merchant ship sinkings, allegations of atrocities committed by U-boats, and some messages pertaining to a possible compromise of German naval ciphers), 24 Aug – 22 Oct 1918:

PG 69335, roll 1201

Akten A – VI – 2a through B -17, England/Handelsschiffahrtsfragen to Kriegsauszeichnungen (four files of material apparently relating to available British shipping tonnage, the German use of mines and aircraft in the naval campaign's final months, and the awarding of decorations), Aug – Oct 1918:

PG 69336-339, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten C 14 Organisation (correspondence, orders, telegrams, and related materials relating to the establishment and organization of the *Seekriegsleitung* as the central command headquarters of the navy and other organizational matters; included is a copy of the Kaiser's communication of 11 Aug establishing the *SKL*, organizational charts and data regarding the *SKL* and its authorized strength, a printed report detailing the organization and staff functions of *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte* (Command of High Seas Forces) as of 26 Aug 1918, directives regulating divisions of authority between the German Army and Navy in areas of joint operations, and information concerning proposed and realized changes in the designation or organization of various other naval commands, including the redesignation of the *U-Kreuzer-Verband* as the *U-Kreuzer-Flottille*; also included are proposals for the organization of Finnish Navy command staffs, documentation of joint German – Austro-Hungarian agreements on the purchase of shipping in the Black Sea, and reports on the transport of German forces from the Crimea to the Caucasus), 11 Aug – 23 Oct 1918:

PG 69340, roll 1107

Akten GG 4 Ehrengerichtliche Angelegenheiten. Personalia through Op. I A II Personalangelegenheiten und Kommandierungen (four files apparently documenting naval personnel affairs matters, disciplinary actions, and assignments), Oct 1918 – Jun 1919:

PG 69341-344: not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Akten Op. I A III, Waffenstillstands- und Demobilisierungsangelegenheiten (correspondence, memoranda, telegrams, and other materials relating to naval compliance with the armistice terms and subsequent demobilization, including information on the establishment and activities of the Naval Armistice Commission (*Marine-*

Friedenskommission), postwar minesweeping operations, naval organizational changes, decommissioning or internment of German warships, adjustments to the German-Danish border, printed copies of 1917 *Admiralstab* directives on the conduct of U-boat warfare with respect to neutral powers, and recommendations regarding the future status of the Scheldt and Ems River estuaries in Holland) –

Band 1, 10 Nov 1918 – 26 Mar 1919: PG 69345, rolls 1105-06

Bd. 2, Jan – Apr 1919: PG 69346, not filmed, presumably available at the
BA-MA

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

441-42

1105-07

1184-85

1200-01

1203

Operational
Commands
Kommando
der
Hochsee-
streit-
kräfte

**RECORDS OF OPERATIONAL COMMANDS:
Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte (Command of High Seas Forces)
and Subordinate Commands**

The *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte* (High Seas Forces Command) served as the wartime designation of all German naval forces operating in the North Sea, with the *Hochseeflotte* (High Seas Fleet) as its principal component. The Fleet, established in February 1907, reflected State Secretary Admiral Alfred von Tirpitz's effort to build a large naval force of battleships and supporting warships to secure Germany's global interests and overseas trade. The Fleet evolved from the *I. Geschwader* (First Squadron) of battleships organized in 1900 and reconstituted as the *Aktive Schlachtflotte* (Active Battle Fleet) in 1903. Adm. Hans von Koester served as *Chef* (Chief) of the First Squadron and Active Battle Fleet from its inception to the autumn of 1906, when he was succeeded by Adm. Heinrich Prinz von Preussen. Three years later, *Vizeadmiral* Henning von Holtzendorf assumed the post of *Chef der Hochseeflotte*, which he held until relinquishing the command to *Vizeadmiral* Friedrich von Ingenohl in April 1913.

The Fleet's composition varied during World War I as component squadrons shuttled between the Baltic and North Sea theaters. Subordinated to the Chief of the Fleet were the following commands: *Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsschiffe* (B.d.A., Commander, Scouting Forces), with scouting groups composed of battle cruisers and cruisers; *Befehlshaber* (originally *Führer*) *der Torpedobootsstreitkräfte* (B.d.T./F.d.T., Commander, Torpedo-boats and Destroyers); and *Befehlshaber* (until June 1917 *Führer*) *der Unterseeboote* (B.d.U., Commander of Submarines). Following the Armistice in November 1918, most of the Fleet was interned at Scapa Flow, where German crews scuttled the warships in June 1919.

Wartime commanders of the fleet consisted successively of Admiral von Ingenohl (to February 1915), Adm. Hugo von Pohl (February 1915-January 1916), *Vizeadmiral* Reinhold Scheer (January 1916-August 1918), and *Vizeadmiral* Franz Ritter von Hipper (August-November 1918). Until August 1918 the Chief of the High Seas Fleet was directly responsible only to the Kaiser; after that date he became subordinate to the newly-established Supreme Navy Command (*Seekriegsleitung*) for the remainder of the war.

Subject files maintained by the *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte* were usually numbered sequentially until the establishment of the *Seekriegsleitung*, when new numbers were assigned: Thus Band (Volume) XXI of a particular subject might be followed by Band 1 during the war's last months. Many records are handwritten and difficult to read. Specific subjects included as part of folder titles have been highlighted for easy reference. Other fleet records, including numbered volumes in specific subject files, were not microfilmed prior to restitution and are now available only in the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br., as part of *Bestand* RM 47, together with the originals of the records filmed here. Much additional documentation pertaining to the fleet, including operational studies prepared by the fleet command, is located among *Admiralstab* files reproduced elsewhere on T1022.

Included in the descriptions below are records of subordinate High Seas Fleet commands through the levels of torpedo-boat and U-boat flotillas. The location of the original records within the BA-MA is indicated by the appropriate *Bestand* number. Records of individual warships, naval airships, and naval air units attached to the fleet are described elsewhere among German Navy finding aids. Keyword subject titles are indicated in boldface.

Prewar and continuing general subject files (maintained by Navy High Command agencies)

--From records of *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett (Bestand RM 2)*:

Akte XXI. Übungsreisen der Hochseeflotte (reports of training exercises, with regulations for the preparation of training and activity reports; mostly handwritten), Aug 1889 – Mar 1915:

PG 67219, rolls 513-14

Akte XXI (Hochseeflotte). Übungen der Hochseeflotte (Berichte des Kommandos der Hochseeflotte mit Anlagen) (reports and correspondence on fleet maneuvers and training exercises, including assessments of fighting efficiency of ships and some naval commanders)-

Band 1, Oct 1905 – Dec 1906: PG 67237, rolls 492-93

Bd. 2, Jan 1907 – Dec 1908: PG 67238, roll 493

Bd. 3, Jan 1909 – Jun 1910: PG 67239, roll 493

Bd. 4, Jul 1910 – Aug 1911: PG 67240, roll 515

Anlagen zu Bd. 4, Jun – Dec 1910: PG 67241-242, roll 515

Bd. 5, Sep 1911 – Dec 1913: PG 67243, rolls 515-16

Anlagen zu Bd. 5 –

Sep 1911: PG 67244, roll 516

Jul 1912 – May 1913: PG 67245-247, roll 494

Jun 1913: PG 67248, not filmed, available only at BA-MA (RM 2/1664)

Jul – Sep 1913: PG 67249, roll 494

Bd. 6, Jan – Dec 1914: PG 67250, roll 495

Akte XXI d Gefechtsbesichtigungen und Schießübungen (Berichte, Programme, Zeiteinteilungen, usw.) (reports and correspondence on gunnery exercises and associated schedules and instructions for the First and Second Battleship Squadrons, including night-firing exercises and experiments with particular ammunition) –

Bde. 1-3, Apr 1905 – Jun 1914: PG 67263-265, roll 635

--From records of *Reichs-Marine-Amt/ Allgemeines Marinedepartement (Bestand RM 3)*:

Akte Nr. XII.3.1.203, Akten betr. die Hochseeflotte (administrative matters, commissioning of vessels, training, personnel transfers and appointments, foreign cruises, exercises and maneuvers)-

Heft I, Jun 1903-Dec 1904: PG 65709, roll 1143

H. II-III, Jan 1905-Sep 1907: PG 65710-711, roll 1142
H. IV, Oct 1907- Oct 1908: PG 65712, roll 1401
H. V, Nov 1908 – Jan 1911: PG 65713, rolls 1401-02
H. VI-VII, Feb 1911 - Dec 1912: PG 65714-715, roll 1402
H. VIII, Jan – Dec 1913: PG 65716, rolls 1312-13
H. IX-X, Jan 1914 - Jan 1919: PG 65717-718, roll 1313

Akte Nr. XII.3.1.203, Ganz geh. Akten betr. die Hochseeflotte (tactical exercises, fleet maneuvers, unit reorganization, training, assessments of battle readiness, experiences gained in foreign cruises; Heft X includes reports on 1918 naval mutinies)-

Hefte I-II, Jan 1905 - Oct 1910: PG 65719-720, rolls 1313-14
H. III, Nov 1910 – July 1912: PG 65721, rolls 1138-39
H. IV-VI, Oct 1912 - Sep 1913: PG 65722-724, roll 1139
H. VII, Oct 1913 – Feb 1914: PG 65725, roll 1143
H. VIII, Mar – Aug 1914: PG 65726, rolls 1143 and 1247
H. IX, Sep 1914 – Aug 1917: PG 65727, roll 1247
H. X, Sep 1917 - Nov 1918: PG 65728, rolls 1247-48

Akte Nr. XII.3.1.201, Hochseeflotte-Herbstübungen (annual fleet autumn maneuvers)-

Hefte I-II, Nov 1902 - Jun 1908: PG 65700-701, roll 1397
H. III, Jul 1908 - Aug 1915: PG 65702, rolls 1168-69
(Ganz geheim) Hefte 1-2, Jul 1905 – Aug 1912: PG 65703-704, roll 1169
“ “ H. 3, Sep 1912 – Sep 1913: PG 65705, rolls 1169 and 1271
“ “ Beihefte, Nov 1911-Jun 1914: PG 65706-707, rolls 1142-43
Ganz geh. Akten betr. Herbstmanöver 1914 (Mar-Jul 1914): PG 77655, roll 1352

Prewar and continuing general subject files (maintained by the Hochseeflotte)

Ganz geh. Schlußbericht über die **taktische Tätigkeit der Hochseeflotte** im Übungsjahr 1911/12 (final report on fleet tactical training), Dec 1912:
PG 93910, roll 4313

Geheime Acta betr. **Organisation-Umorganisation** (prewar and wartime organization of Fleet forces, with some administrative information concerning uniform regulations and appointments), Jan 1907-Sep 1918:
PG 77901, rolls 1354-55

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Strategisches Kriegsspiel**, 1913/14 (Sep 1913-Feb 1916):
PG 77662-663, roll 1322

Akten betr. **ganz geh.-Sachen** (intelligence on British forces, proposals for use of German naval forces, reports on use of mines and cipher security), Aug 1908-Jan 1914:
PG 77641, rolls 1125-26

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **O(perative)-Sachen** (operational matters, including operational plans, combat readiness and training, exercises), Apr 1904-Aug 1914:

PG 77642-643, roll 1126

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Taktik** (fleet exercises, torpedo experiments and failures, reports on combat lessons learned, KTB excerpts; Band 23 includes tactical lessons of the Battle of Jutland)-

Bände 1-18, unavailable or not filmed

Bde. 19-21, Jan 1913-Jul 1914: PG 77656-658, rolls 1352-53

Bd. 22, Sep 1913-Mar 1916: PG 77659, rolls 1220 and 1321

Bde. 23-24, Mar 1916-Sep 1918: PG 77660-661, roll 1321

Ganz geh. Akta betr. **Abänderungsvorschläge für "Taktische Vorschriften"** (high-level proposals for changes in fleet tactical doctrine, including battle formations and tactics), Oct 1913-Oct 1918:

PG 77665, rolls 1322-23

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Taktische Befehle** (orders and directives pertaining to cruising and battle formations, day and night fighting tactics, and specific types of warships and equipment)-

Bde. I-II, Aug 1913-May 1918: PG 77666-667, roll 1323

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Militärische Angelegenheiten** (general intelligence on British forces and weaponry, transfer of German warships from the Baltic to the North Sea, reports on German naval training, exercises, and tactics)-

Bde. I-VI, unavailable or not microfilmed

Band VII, May 1912 - May 1913: PG 77648, rolls 1302-03

Bd. VIII, June 1913 - Feb 1917: PG 77649, roll 1303

War Diaries

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) of Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte (including operations of fleet submarines and airships; incorporated within KTB are copies of operational orders, action reports, maps, and telegrams)-

30 July 1914 - 14 Jan 1915: PG 62369-373, roll 141

15 Jan - 13 April 1915: PG 62374-375, roll 142

14 April - 30 Sep 1915: PG 62376-379, roll 207

1 Oct 1915 - 23 Apr 1916: PG 62380-382, roll 208

24 April - 29 May 1916: PG 62430, roll 209

30 May - 1 Jun 1916 Seeschlacht der Skaggerak: PG 62432, roll 210

2 Jun - 20 Aug 1916: PG 62431, roll 209

21 Aug 1916 - 30 Jul 1917: PG 62433-434, roll 210

31 Jul 1917 - 18 Mar 1918: PG 62435, rolls 210-11

19 Mar 1918 - 3 Jan 1919 (entries through 16 Sep 1918 typed, thereafter handwritten):
PG 62436, roll 211
KTB Anlagen (mostly handwritten), 26 Feb - 17 Nov 1918:
PG 64723-724, roll 441

Tagesbefehle (daily administrative orders).

Bände I-IX (Aug 1914-Sep 1918): PG 76807-815, rolls 934-37

Wartime and special subject files

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Schriftwechsel über **O(perative)-Direktiven** (operational directives and associated correspondence among senior government and naval leaders, including Kaiser Wilhelm, Tirpitz, and Admirals von Ingenohl, von Pohl, and von Holtzendorff)-

Band I, Oct 1914-Dec 1916: PG 76974, roll 1060

Bd. II, Apr-Jul 1918: PG 76975, roll 1060

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Kriegsaufgaben** (senior command and staff correspondence, action reports, and operational directives, with specific sections for cruisers, torpedo boats, and U-boats)-

Bände I-IV, unavailable or not microfilmed;

Bde. V-VIa (general), Jan-Jul 1916: PG 77493-494, rolls 1370-71

Bd. VIb (cruisers, torpedo boats, *Hilfsschiffe*), Apr 1916-Sep 1917: PG 77495, roll 1144

Bd. VIc (U-boat warfare), Apr-Dec 1916: PG 77496, rolls 1144-45

Bd. VIIa (general), Aug 1916-Aug 1917: PG 77499, roll 1145

Bd. VIIb (cruisers, torpedo boats, *Hilfsschiffe*), Oct 1917-Aug 1918:

PG 77500, rolls 1145-46

Bd. VIIc (U-boat warfare), Dec 1916-Jun 1917: PG 77501, roll 1194

Bd. VIIId (general), Sep 1917-Aug 1918: PG 77502, roll 1296

Bd. VIIIf (U-boat warfare), Jun 1917-Feb 1918: PG 77503, roll 1296

Bd. IXc (U-boat warfare), Feb-Aug 1918: PG 77504, rolls 1296-97

Bd. 1a (1918 general), Sep-Oct 1918: PG 77505, roll 1297

Bd. 1b (1918 light surface forces), Sep-Oct 1918: PG 77506, roll 1297

Bd. 1c (1918 U-boat warfare), Sep-Oct 1918: PG 77507, roll 1297

Bd. 1d (1918 cruisers and torpedo boats), Jul-Oct 1918: PG 77508, roll 1297

Bd. 1f (minelaying in the North Sea), Sep-Oct 1918: PG 77510, roll 1214

Bd. 2a (1918 general), Sep-Oct 1918: PG 77546, roll 1146

Bd. 2b (1918 light surface forces), Aug-Sep 1918: PG 77547, roll 1146

Bd. 2c (1918 U-boat warfare), Sep-Nov 1918: PG 77548, roll 1146

Bd. 2d (1918 cruisers and torpedo boats), Sep-Oct 1918: PG 77549, roll 1146

Bd. 2e (1918 *Hilfsschiffe* and mine-sweepers), Sep-Oct 1918: PG 77550, roll 1146

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Kriegserfahrungen der Hochseestreitkräfte** (reports and correspondence relating to war experiences and lessons learned in tactics, organization, ship

construction, gunnery, torpedoes, propulsion systems, and personnel, medical, and supply matters; prepared by individual fleet squadrons and flotillas, apparently only for 1915)-

Band I (1 Jan - 1 Apr 1915): PG 77732, roll 1129

Bd. II (1 Apr - 30 Jun 1915): PG 77733, rolls 1129-30

Bd. III (1 Jul 1915 - 1 Jan 1916): PG 77734, roll 1130

(all three volumes duplicated as PG 77732d, 77733d, and 77734d on roll 1659)

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Nachrichten vom Feind (extensive collections of intelligence reports and messages concerning Allied forces, including sightings, estimated dispositions, ship construction, interrogation reports of captured Allied personnel, assessments of Allied intentions and operations, and intelligence on Allied weapons and equipment; reports for 1917-18 become more general in nature, including political and food situation assessments and especially information regarding Russian internal developments)-

Bd. I, 30 Jul - 18 Sep 1914: PG 77572, roll 1122

Bd. II, 19 Sep - 9 Nov 1914: PG 77573, rolls 1122-23

Bde. III-IV, 10 Nov 1914 - 28 Feb 1915: PG 77574-575, roll 1123

Bd. V, 1 Mar - 10 Apr 1915: PG 77576, rolls 1348-49

Bde. VI-VIII, 11 Apr - 8 Aug 1915: PG 77577-579, rolls 1349-50

Bd. IX, 9 Aug 1915 - 13 Sep 1915: PG 77580, roll 1299

Bd. X, 14 Sep - 31 Oct 1915: PG 77581, rolls 1299-1300

Bd. XI, 1 Nov - 20 Dec 1915: PG 77582, roll 1300

Bd. XII, 21 Dec 1915 - 18 Feb 1916: PG 77583, roll 1301

Bde. XIII-XIV, 19 Feb - 15 May 1916: PG 77584-585, rolls 1214-15

Bd. XV, 16 May - 22 Jun 1916: PG 77586, rolls 1215-16

Bd. XVI, 23 Jun - 11 Aug 1916: PG 77587, rolls 1216-17

Bd. XVII, 12 Aug - 22 Oct 1916: PG 77588, roll 1217

Bd. XVIII, 21 Oct 1916 - 21 Jan 1917: PG 77589, rolls 1217-18

Bd. XIX, 16 Jan - 3 Jul 1917: PG 77590, roll 1149

Bd. XX, 4 Jul 1917 - 10 Jan 1918: PG 77591, rolls 1149-50

Bd. XXI, 11 Jan - 17 Oct 1918: PG 77592, roll 1150

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Geheimhaltung, Spionage, pp (reports and correspondence concerning suspected cases of treason, Allied espionage, security violations, German counterintelligence and security measures, and thefts of German ciphers, as applicable within the navy)-

Band I, 9 May - 21 Aug 1915: PG 77611, roll 1218

Bd. II, 22 Aug 1915 - 10 Oct 1916: PG 77612, rolls 1218-19

Bd. III, 12 Oct 1916 - 30 Sep 1918: PG 77613, rolls 1219-20

Akten aus den Nordsee-Operations-Akten (monthly collections of reports, signals, KTB excerpts, tables, and charts relating to High Seas Fleet activities and operations in the North Sea and German coastal waters, beginning with Fleet mobilization in July 1914 and continuing through December 1915, when these were apparently succeeded by "Ganz geh. Akten Kr. O2 betr. Kriegsoperationen" [described below], and much more cursory documentation for 1916;

includes operational guidelines, intelligence data on British forces, and data on personnel matters) -

Jul-Aug 1914: PG 66320-322, rolls 1569-70

Sep 1914: PG 66324, roll 1569

Oct 1914: PG 66325-326, rolls 1569 and 1571

Nov-Dec 1914: PG 66327-328, rolls 1571-72

Jan 1915: PG 66329, roll 1572

Feb-Mar 1915: PG 66330-331, roll 1573

Apr-Jun 1915: PG 66332-334, roll 1586

Jul 1915: PG 66335, roll 1575

Aug-Sep 1915: PG 66336-337, roll 1576

Oct-Dec 1915: PG 66338-340, rolls 1574-75 (filmed out of chronological sequence)

Jan-Nov 1916: PG 66341, roll 1587

Akten aus den Ostsee-Operations-Akten (monthly collections of reports, messages, KTB excerpts, charts and tables relating to operations and the organization of High Seas Fleet units operating in the Baltic, including information on U-boat, naval airship, and minelaying/ minesweeping operations, antisubmarine measures and tactics against British submarines, actions against Russian naval forces, and support of German ground operations in the region, as maintained by the High Seas Forces Command during the 1914-15 period, with much less complete data for 1916; PG 66344 includes much material regarding strategy and planning, PG 66361 includes detailed data on the loss of armored cruiser *Prinz Adalbert*)-

Jul-Aug 1914: PG 66342-343, roll 1587

Sep 1914: PG 66344, roll 1621

Oct 1914: PG 66345-346, rolls 1587-88

Nov 1914: PG 66347, roll 1588

Dec 1914: PG 66348, roll 1622

Jan 1915: PG 66349, rolls 1576-77

Feb 1915: PG 66350, roll 1577

Mar 1915: PG 66351, rolls 1577-78

Apr 1915: PG 66352, roll 1578

May 1915: PG 66353, rolls 1578-79

Jun 1915: PG 66354, rolls 1588-89

Jul 1915: no information, possibly located in items PG 66355-356 (not filmed) and may be available at the BA-MA

Aug 1915: PG 66357, roll 1589

Sep 1915: PG 66358-359, rolls 1589-90

Oct 1915: PG 66360-361, rolls 1590-91

Nov 1915: PG 66362, roll 1591, and PG 66363, roll 1579

Dec 1915: PG 66364-365, roll 1580

Jan-Aug 1916: PG 66366, roll 1591

Ganz geh. Akten Kr. O2 betr. Kriegsoperationen (extensive collections of reports and

messages relating to German naval operations in the North Sea and the Atlantic, differentiated between operations by surface forces [**Nordsee**] and fleet U-boat operations [**U-Boote und U-Bootshandelskrieg**] but combining the entire series in a single sequential series; Bände 1-9 and 11, presumably designated as items PG 77520-527 and PG 77529-530, were not filmed and may be only available from the BA-MA):

Nordsee-

- Bd. 12, 1 Nov 1915 – 5 Apr 1916: PG 77531, roll 1119
- Bd. 14, 6 Apr – 30 Sep 1916: PG 77533, rolls 1119-20, duplicated roll 1252
- Bd. 16, 1 Oct 1916 – 31 Jul 1917: PG 77535, roll 1120
- Bd. 21, 1 Aug 1917 – 11 Jan 1918: PG 77540, rolls 1347-48
- Bde. 24-25, 12 Jan -31 Aug 1918: PG 77543-544, rolls 1298-99

U-Boote und U-Bootshandelskrieg (uneingeschränkter U-Bootskrieg) –

- Bd. 10, 19 Jul – 31 Dec 1915: PG 77528, roll 1214
- Bd. 13, 1 Jan – 12 May 1916: PG 77532, rolls 1251-52
- Bd. 15, 13 May – 12 Dec 1916: PG 77534, rolls 1252-53
- Bd. 17, 26 Nov 1916 – 31 Jan 1917: PG 77536, rolls 1120-21
- Bd. 18, 1 Feb- 1 May 1917: PG 77537, roll 1121
- Bd. 19, 2 May – 24 Jul 1917: PG 77538, roll 1346
- Bd. 20, 25 Jul – 6 Oct 1917: PG 77539, rolls 1346-47
- Bd. 22, 7 Oct 1917 – 14 Jan 1918: PG 77541, roll 1348
- Bd. 23, 15 Jan – 14 Jun 1918: PG 77542, rolls 1297-98
- Bd. 26, 15 Jun – 31 Aug 1918: PG 77545, roll 1299

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Kr O3 (Ostsee)** (reports and messages of naval operations in the Baltic, escorts of German merchant ships, assessments of possible British naval efforts to break into Baltic) -

- Band I (1914-15?): PG 77553, unavailable or not microfilmed
- Band II (Jan 1916-Sep 1918): PG 77554, rolls 1404-05

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Handelskrieg: Überwasserstreitkräfte und eingebrachte U-Prisen** (reports and messages concerning commerce warfare by surface forces and prizes taken by U-boats)-

- Band I, Apr 1916-Mar 1918: PG 77622, rolls 1150-51
- Bd. II, Mar-Nov 1918: PG 77623, roll 1351

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Organisatorische Fragen der Seekriegsführung** (correspondence relating to the authority of the newly-established Seekriegsleitung), Aug-Oct 1918:

- PG 77636, roll 1373

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Dänemark** (contingency plans and associated intelligence data relating to the possible occupation of, or other operations against, Denmark) –

- Bände I-III, Aug 1916-Dec 1917: PG 77555-757, rolls 1404-05
- Band IV, Feb-Nov 1918: PG 77561, roll 1148

Band IVa (Beiheft) –

Mar-Jun 1917: PG 77559, rolls 1146-47

Apr 1917-Jun 1918: PG 77560, roll 1147

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Norwegen** (contingency plans and associated intelligence data relating to the possible occupation of, or other operations against, Norway), Jan 1917-Jun 1918:

PG 77568-569, roll 1148

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Fall "J" und "K"** (Navigatorische Maßnahmen in der Nordsee und Ostsee), Fall "Ja," und F.T.-Anordnungen Fälle "J" und "N" (navigational measures in the North Sea and Baltic and accompanying radio instructions in connection with possible German occupations of Denmark and Norway) –

Jan 1917-Jul 1918: PG 77562, roll 1254

Dec 1916-Oct 1918: PG 77563-565, roll 1255

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Militärpolitisches** (correspondence and reports particularly regarding events in Finland, Russia, and newly-established states after the Brest-Litovsk Treaty), Sep-Oct 1918:

PG 77513, roll 1214

Waffenstillstandsangelegenheiten (reports and correspondence pertaining to armistice negotiations for the internment of the High Seas Fleet), Nov-Dec 1918:

PG 78015, roll 1355

Demobilmachung (decommissioning and disarmament of specific categories of warships, U-boats, auxiliary vessels, personnel, and related administrative matters following the Armistice), Nov 1918-Jan 1919:

PG 78016-022, rolls 1355-56

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Kriegsbereitschaft** der eigenen Streitkräfte, **Technisches** (reports on warships' state of readiness, repairs, refits, trials, battle damage suffered, and general performance)-

Bände I-II, Aug 1914-Nov 1918: PG 77593-594, rolls 1123-24

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Stellenbesetzungen und Ausbildung** der Verbände (reports on wartime training, firing and maneuver exercises, speed trials)-

Bde. I-II, Sep. 1914-Sep 1918: PG 77595-596, rolls 1124-25

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Luftschiff- und Flugzeugangelegenheiten** (reports and correspondence relating to naval zeppelins and aircraft, including technical, logistic, and personnel issues)-

Band I, August 1914 – July 1915: PG 77709, rolls 1126-27

Band II, August 1915 – August 1916: PG 77710, roll 1127

Band III, September 1916 – July 1917: PG 77711, rolls 1127-28

Band IV, August 1917 – March 1918: PG 77712, rolls 1128-29
Luftschiffangelegenheiten (Band a), March – October 1918: PG 77713, roll 1304
Flugzeugangelegenheiten (Band b), March – December 1918: PG 77714, rolls 1304-05

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Luftschiffe, Flieger** (reports on zeppelin operations and losses, activities of the North Sea air station, Allied shipping spotted by air patrols) -

Band 1, June – October 1918: PG 77570, roll 1148
Band 1g, September – October 1918: PG 77511, roll 1214
Band 2g, September – December 1918: PG 77552, roll 1405

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **U-Bootsangelegenheiten einschl. -Personal** (general information on U-boat types and construction, submarine bases, personnel recruitment, torpedoes and equipment, and administrative issues pertaining to fleet submarines)-

Bde. I-II, Jul 1914-Feb 1915: PG 77702, rolls 1255-56
Bd. II, Mar-Nov 1915: PG 77703, roll 1256
Bd. III, Nov 1915-Jul 1916: PG 77704, roll 1546
Bd. IV, Aug 1916-Feb 1917: PG 77705, roll 1403
Bde. V-VI, Mar 1917-Nov 1918: PG 77706-707, rolls 1253-54

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **O(perative)-Befehle für U-Boote** (operational orders to individual U-boats and flotillas) -

1 Jan – 31 Aug 1918: PG 77629, roll 1220
1 Sep – 18 Oct 1918: PG 77512, roll 1214

Ganz geh. Akten für den **U-Boot-Krieg - wichtigen Nachrichten** (intelligence reports and data relating to U-boat operations), Sep-Nov 1918:

PG 77630, roll 1220

Ganz geh. Akta betr. **Erschaffung einer U-Boots-Zentrale** (proposals for the establishment for a central submarine office responsible for U-boat construction and administration), Oct-Dec 1917:

PG 77708, roll 1254

Tätigkeit der U-Boote (daily summaries of U-boat positions and claimed sinkings), Nov 1916-Nov 1918:

PG 78053-055, rolls 1324-25

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Unternehmen "Albion"** (operational orders, reports, messages, maps, some aerial photographs, and duplicate copies of unit war diaries pertaining to Operation "Albion," the seizure of the islands of Ösel (Saaremaa), Dagö (Hiiumaa), and Moon (Muhu) off the Estonian coast), Sep-Nov 1917:

Band 1, 15 Sep – 3 Nov 1917: PG 77637, roll 1373
Bd. 2, 15 Sep – 3 Nov 1917: PG 77638, roll 1374

Bd. 3, 20 Sep – 1 Nov 1917: PG 77639, roll 1624

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Sonderverband** (operational orders, reports, messages, organizational data, duplicate copies of war diaries, and other records pertaining to the "Special Task Force's" operations in the area of the Aland Islands and Finland), Feb-May 1918-

Hefte I-II (Feb-May 1918): PG 77631-632, rolls 1256-57

Heft III [Kriegstagebücher] (Mar-Aug 1918): PG 77633, roll 1220

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Flandern** (reports relating to operations and organization of *Marinekorps Flandern*, including operations of the Flanders U-boat Flotilla)-

Band 1, 21 Apr 1917 – 21 Mar 1918: PG 77624, rolls 1351-52

Bd. 2, 1 Apr – 30 Sep 1918 (including documentation on British attempts to blockade Zeebrügge and Ostende):

PG 77625, roll 1352

Akta betr. O-Sachen: Kriegführung Flandern, Dec 1914-Jan 1918: PG 77744, roll 1354

Akta betr. Marinedivision Flandern, Nov 1914-Mar 1917: PG 77731, roll 1129

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Erkennungssignale** (reports and instructions relating to recognition signals for ships and aircraft)-

Bd. 1, Jan 1914-May 1915: PG 77668, rolls 1323-24

Bde. 2-4, Apr 1915-Nov 1918: PG 77669-671, rolls 1153-54

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Sonstiges** (correspondence and reports on miscellaneous topics, including intelligence on Allied forces, decommissioning of warships, action reports, and KTB excerpts)-

Bde. 5-6, Oct 1915-Jul 1916: PG 77603-604, rolls 1301-02

Bd. 7, Aug-Dec 1916: PG 77605, roll 1623

Bd. 8, Dec 1916-Mar 1917: PG 77606, rolls 1403-04

Bd. 9, Feb-Jul 1917: PG 77607, roll 1406

Bd. 10, Jul-Nov 1917: PG 77608, rolls 1350-51

Bd. 11, Nov 1917-Mar 1918: PG 77609, roll 1624

Bd. 12, Mar-Oct 1918: PG 77610, rolls 1406-07

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Ms-Angelegenheiten** (reports and correspondence on minesweeping equipment, vessels, and some wartime operations), May 1912-Dec 1917:

PG 77645-647, rolls 1151-53

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **T(echnisches) V(ersuchskommission) Versuche** (Technical Commission reports and correspondence relating mostly to anti-submarine nets and minesweeping gear)-

Bd. I, Jul 1915-Jan 1916: PG 77740, rolls 1374-75

Bd. II, Jan-Sep 1916: PG 77741, rolls 1353-54

Bd. III, Oct 1916-Oct 1918: PG 77742, roll 1406

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Netzsperrren** vor der Ems und Amrumbank (laying of anti-submarine nets

at strategic coastal locations), Jul-Dec 1918:
PG 77634-635, roll 1372

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Nebelerzeugung, Nebelapparate**, usw. (reports concerning the use of smokescreens and smoke-producing equipment), Dec 1914-Sep 1918:
PG 77743, roll 1354

Ganz geh. Akten betr. **Gerichtsangelegenheiten** (correspondence and reports relating to courts-martial and disciplinary proceedings within the fleet) –
Band 1, August – December 1917: PG 77650, rolls 1303-04
Band 2, September 1917 – August 1918: PG 77651, roll 1304

**Records of operational commands directly subordinated to
Kommando der Hochseeflotte/Hochseestreitkräfte**

Battleship Squadrons (originals in BA-MA, *Bestand RM 51*)

I. Geschwader (First Battleship Squadron)-

KTB 30 Jul 1914 - 11 Nov 1918: PG 62383-386, roll 169

KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts), 16 Oct – 30 Nov 1918: PG 62387, roll 170

KTB and Anlagen, 2. Admiral, 27 Jul 1914-11 Nov 1918: PG 62388-393, rolls 170-71

2. Admiral des I. Geschwaders -

Akten betr. **Taktik und Manöver** (reports and instructions on tactics, maneuvers, and practice cruises), Oct 1913-Sep 1918:

PG 92289, roll 1489

O(perative)-Sachen (operational orders and messages, action reports, commentaries), Jan 1916-Nov 1918:

PG 92294-296, rolls 1491-92

Allgemeine Kriegsangelegenheiten und Nachrichten (general intelligence, administrative and personnel issues), Aug 1915-Nov 1918:

PG 92272-274, rolls 1482-84 (filmed out of chronological sequence)

Östlicher Kriegsschauplatz (operational orders and messages, action reports for operations in the Baltic, and data on personnel transfers), Aug 1914-Sep 1918:

PG 92276-278, rolls 1484-85

Westlicher Kriegsschauplatz (operational orders, messages, and general intelligence relating to operations in the North Sea), Jul 1915-Nov 1918:

PG 92279-281, rolls 1485-87

Seeschlacht vor dem Skaggerak am 31. Mai/1. Juni 1916 (action reports, KTB excerpts, casualty reports, photographs and diagrams of shell and torpedo hits), Jun 1916-Jul 1918:

PG 92285-286, rolls 1488-89

Geheime Angaben über den Handelskrieg (lists of enemy merchant ships and firms dealing in contraband), Feb 1917-Sep 1918:

PG 92290, roll 1489

"Schlußstein"-Unternehmung (orders relating to operations against Russian port of Kronstadt), Aug-Sep 1918:

PG 92300, roll 1490

Verband Boedicker – Militärpolitisches (special unit for operations against Kronstadt, collection of military and political situation summaries relating to Finland and Russia), Aug-Sep 1918:

PG 92320, roll 1453

Verband Boedicker – Operationsangelegenheiten, Befehle (special unit for operations against Kronstadt, collection of operational orders and correspondence), Aug-Oct 1918:

PG 92307, roll 1453

Demobilmachung (demobilization materials), Dec 1917-Nov 1918:

PG 92298, rolls 1489-90

II. Geschwader (Second Battleship Squadron)-

KTB 31 Jul – 30 Sep 1914: PG 62396-397, roll 101

KTB 1 Oct 1914 – 31 May 1915: PG 62398-400, roll 102

KTB 1 Jun – 15 Aug 1915: PG 62401, rolls 102-03

KTB 16 Aug 1915 – 15 Aug 1917: PG 62402-406, roll 103

15 Aug 1917: PG 62396-406, rolls 101-03

KTB and Anlagen, 2. Admiral, 31 Jul - 30 Nov 1916: PG 62407-411, rolls 208-09

2. Admiral des II. Geschwaders –

Akten betr. **O(perative)-Sachen** (operational orders and messages, action reports, and commentaries, including observations on tactical lessons learned at the Battle of Jutland, 31 May-1 June 1916), Jan 1916-Nov 1918:

PG 92330, rolls 1450-51

Seeschlacht vor dem Skaggerak am 31.5.-1.6.1916 (copies of action reports and KTB excerpts relating to the Battle of Jutland), Jun-Aug 1916:

PG 92326, roll 1451

III. Geschwader (Third Battleship Squadron)-

KTB 1 Aug 1914 – 15 Feb 1915: PG 62412-413, roll 104

KTB 16 Feb – 31 May 1915: PG 62414, rolls 104-05

KTB 1 Jun 1915 – 14 Apr 1916: PG 62415-416, roll 105

KTB 15 Apr 1916 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 62417-420, roll 106

KTB and Anlagen 2. Admiral, 2 Aug 1914 - 31 Dec 1915: PG 62421-421/i, rolls 142-47

IV. Geschwader (Fourth Battleship Squadron, including extensive documentation on Baltic operations in 1915 and 1917; squadron redesignated "*Oberleitung*" 7 Jul 1915, disbanded Jan 1916, reconstituted Dec 1916)-

KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 8 Jul 1915: PG 62423-424, roll 172
Anlagen (radio messages), Dec 1914 - Feb 1915: PG 62425-426, rolls 172-73
KTB and Anlagen (Baltic operations) -
 7 Jul - 21 Aug 1915: PG 62510-515, rolls 216-17
 22 Aug - 1 Nov 1915: PG 62516-523, rolls 217-18
 1 Nov 1915 - 11 Jan 1916: PG 62524-531, rolls 218-19
KTB 1 Dec 1916 - 16 Dec 1918 (including operations in the Baltic, Oct-Dec 1917):
 PG 62427-428, roll 173
Duplicate KTB (excerpts), 1 Dec 1916 - 30 Nov 1918: PG 62429, rolls 174-75
KTB 2. Admiral -
 Band 1, 2 Aug - 31 Oct 1914: PG 62437, roll 211
 Bd. 2, 1 Nov 1914 - 10 Aug 1915: PG 62438, rolls 211-12
 Bd. 3, 11 Aug - 30 Nov 1915: PG 62439, roll 212
 KTB Entwurf (drafts), 2 Aug 1914 - 30 Nov 1915: PG 62440, roll 212
 Bd. 1a, 1 Dec 1916 - 13 Nov 1918: PG 62441, rolls 212
2. Admiral des IV. Geschwader: **Unternehmung gegen die Insel Ösel usw.** (operational orders, reports, maps and correspondence regarding the occupation of Ösel and Dägo [Saaremaa and Hiiumaa] off the Estonian coast), Sep 1917-Jan 1918:
 PG 92362, roll 1449

V. Geschwader (Fifth Battleship Squadron)-

KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 15 Jan 1916: PG 62443-444, roll 147

VI. Geschwader (Sixth Battleship Squadron)-

KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 31 Aug 1915: PG 62445, roll 147

Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsschiffe

(B.d.A., Commander, Scouting Ships; originals in BA-MA, *Bestand* RM 49)

KTB 30 Jul 1914 - 30 Sep 1915: PG 62446-450, roll 107

KTB 1 Oct 1915 - 15 Sep 1918: PG 62451-454, roll 176

KTB 2. Admiral, 1 Aug 1914 - 12 Apr 1915: PG 62455-456, rolls 212-13

I. Aufklärungsgruppe, KTB 2. Admiral, Oct 1916 - Aug 1918: PG 62457-459, roll 213

II. Aufklärungsgruppe, KTB -

1 Jan - 18 Dec 1915: PG 62460-462, roll 213

19 Dec 1915 - 12 Nov 1918: PG 62463-465, roll 214

Anlagen, Jun 1915 - Oct 1918: PG 62466-467, rolls 214-16

IV. Aufklärungsgruppe, KTB 16 Jan 1915 (activated) – 15 Oct 1918: PG 62468-471, roll 174

V. Aufklärungsgruppe, KTB-

2 Aug – 30 Sep 1914: PG 62472, rolls 174-75

(draft KTB, 2 Aug – 30 Sep 1914: PG 62475, roll 175)

1 Oct - 16 Nov 1914 (deactivated): PG 62473-474, roll 175

(Note: Records of the VI. Aufklärungsgruppe are described with those for Baltic commands)

Führer/Befehlshaber der Torpedobootsstreitkräfte

(F.d.T./B.d.T., Commander, Torpedo Boat Forces; originals in BA-MA, *Bestand RM 52*)

KTB und Anlagen I. F.d.T. –

1 Aug 1914 – 30 Apr 1915: PG 62476, roll 175

Zusammenstellung der Funksprüche (radio messages), 28 Aug 1914 – 31 Jan 1915:

PG 62477-487, roll 264

1 May 1915 – 5 May 1916: PG 62488, roll 264

6 May 1916 – 31 Mar 1917: PG 62489, rolls 264-65

1 Apr 1917 – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62490-491, roll 265

Akten I. F.d.T. betr. Organisationsfragen, Bereitstellung, und Einsatz: not filmed, available only in the BA-MA, *Bestand RM 52*

KTB II. F.d.T. –

2 Aug 1914 – 31 Mar 1916: PG 62619-621, roll 177

1 Apr - 30 Sep 1916: PG 62622, rolls 177-78

1 Oct 1916 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62623-624, roll 178

Anlagen, Mar 1916 – Jan 1918: PG 62625, rolls 178-179

KTB II. F.d.T. (Entwurf), Mar 1915 - Jan 1918: PG 62625, rolls 178-79

Akten II. F.d.T.: Ganz geheim Akten betr. **O(perative) – Sachen, GG III O** (five volumes of operational orders, messages, war diary excerpts, action reports, and correspondence on torpedo-boat operations in the North and Baltic Seas) -

Band I, Aug 1914-Jul 1915: Unavailable or not filmed

Bd. II, Aug 1915-Dec 1916: PG 92505, roll 1450

Bd. III, Jan-Jul 1917: PG 92506, rolls 1449-50

Bd. IV (Sonderbefehle), Apr 1916-Mar 1917: PG 92507, roll 1444

Bd. V, Aug 1917-May 1918: PG 92508, roll 1444

War diaries of torpedo-boat units (included are many war diaries for the torpedo-boats within

these units; many records are handwritten; originals in the BA-MA, *Bestand* RM 56)

KTB u. Akten des I. Torpedobootsflottille (T.-Flottille) –

KTB 1 Aug 1914 – 14 Sep 1918: PG 62071-074, roll 75 (see Guide No. 1, pp. 110-12)
Akten Kriegstagebücher, Gefechtsberichte, Verlust-Listen (KTB excerpts, action reports,
and casualty data relating to operations of the I. T.-Flotilla), Oct 1914-Oct 1917:
PG 92550, roll 1495

KTB II. T.-Flottille, 1 Aug 1914 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62075-078, roll 76
(see Guide No. 1, pp. 112-14)

KTB III. T.-Flottille –

31 Jul 1914 - 15 Sep 1916: PG 62079-080, roll 153
16 Sep 1916 – 31 Dec 1917: PG 62081, rolls 153-54
1 Jan – 30 Sep 1918: PG 62082, roll 154

KTB IV. T.-Flottille, 30 Jul 1914 - 19 April 1915 (deactivated): PG 62083, roll 154

KTB V. T.-Flottille, 30 Jul 1914 - 15 Sep 1918: PG 62084-088, rolls 154-55

KTB VI. T.-Flottille, 2 Aug 1914 - 15 Sep 1918: PG 62089-092, roll 155

KTB VII. T.-Flottille, 30 Jul 1914 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62093-096, roll 114

KTB VIII. T.-Flottille –

3 Aug 1914 – 10 Sep 1917: PG 62097-100, roll 115
11 Sep 1917 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62101, roll 116

KTB IX. T.-Flottille, 11 Dec 1914 – 19 Sep 1918: PG 62102-105, roll 116

KTB X. T.-Flottille -

20 Apr (activated) – 8 Oct 1915: PG 62106, roll 90
9 Oct 1915 – 16 Jul 1916: PG 62107, rolls 90-91
17 Jul 1916 – 30 Sep 1917, 1 Nov - 2 Dec 1917 (deactivated): PG 62108-111, roll 91
1 – 30 Oct 1917 (Unternehmen "Albion"): No information available
(see Guide No. 1, pp. 138-41)

KTB XI. T.-Flottille, 1 – 31 May 1915: PG 62112, roll 91
No other information available (see Guide No. 1, p. 141)

KTB XII. T.-Flottille, 31 Jul (activated) – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62113, roll 116

KTB I. Torpedobootshalbflottille (T.-Halbflottille) –

1 Aug 1914 – 31 Mar 1917: PG 62115-122, roll 117

1 Apr 1917 - 5 Oct 1918: PG 62123-124, roll 118

KTB 2. T.-Halbflottille -

1 Aug 1914 - 31 Mar 1915: PG 62125-126, roll 155

1 Apr 1915 - 30 Jun 1918: PG 62127-133, roll 156

1 Jul - 14 Sep 1918: PG 62134, roll 157

KTB 3. T.-Halbflottille -

20 Nov 1914 - 31 Dec 1916: PG 62135-138, roll 127

1 Jan - 31 Dec 1917: PG 62139, rolls 127-28

1 Jan - 15 Sep 1918: PG 62140, roll 128

KTB 4. T.-Halbflottille -

1 Aug 1914 - 31 May 1915: PG 62141, rolls 91-92

1 Jun 1915 - 15 Sep 1916: PG 62142-144, roll 92

16 Sep 1916 - 31 Jan 1917: PG 62145, rolls 92-93

1 Feb 1917 - 15 Sep 1918: PG 62146-148, roll 93

(see Guide No. 1, pp. 141-45)

KTB 5. T.-Halbflottille -

31 Jul 1914 - 31 Mar 1916: PG 62149-152, roll 157

1 Apr - 15 Sep 1916: PG 62153, rolls 157-58

16 Sep 1916 - 30 Sep 1918: PG 62149-157, rolls 157-58

KTB 6. T.-Halbflottille -

2 Aug 1914 - 30 Jun 1915: PG 62158-160, roll 128

1 Jul 1915 - 31 Mar 1917: PG 62161-165, roll 129

1 Apr 1917 - 30 Sep 1918: PG 62166-168, roll 130

KTB 7. T.-Halbflottille -

30 Jul 1914 - 6 Oct 1914 (including action reports 6 Oct 1914 regarding loss of "S 116"):
PG 62169-170, roll 158

7 Oct - 1 Nov 1914: Apparently lost in action (see KTB of IV. T.-Flottille, 8 Aug 1917;
unit reactivated as a redesignation of the former 19. T.-Halbflottille on 31 Oct 1914)

2 Nov 1914 - 31 Mar 1917: PG 62171-175, roll 159

1 Apr 1917 - 31 Mar 1918: PG 62176-177, roll 160

1 Apr - 15 Oct 1918: PG 62178-179, rolls 160-61

KTB 8. T.-Halbflottille -

Apparently lost in action; correspondence of 2 Aug 1914 - 20 Apr 1915 in PG 62180,
roll 96, pertains to attempts to identify fate of war diaries; documentation of unit's
activities available in the KTB of IV. T.-Flottille, Jul 1914-Apr 1915; unit reorganized
and reconstituted as 19. T.-Halbflottille, records for which are described below (see
Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 1, p. 149)

KTB 9. T.-Halbflottille –

30 Jul – 14 Oct 1914: PG 62181, rolls 96-97
15 Oct 1914 – 31 Oct 1915: PG 62182-185, roll 97
1 Nov 1915 – 15 Jul 1917: PG 62186-190, roll 98
16 Jul 1917 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62191, rolls 98-99
(see *Guide No. 1*, pp. 150-51, for an incomplete description)

KTB 10. T.-Halbflottille –

2 Aug 1914 – 31 Jan 1915: PG 62192-193, roll 130
1 Feb 1915 – 30 Apr 1916: PG 62194-197, roll 131
1 May – 31 Oct 1916: PG 62198, rolls 131-32
1 Nov 1916 – 31 Dec 1917: PG 62199-201, roll 132
1 Jan – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62202, rolls 132-33

KTB 11. T.-Halbflottille –

2 Aug – 5 Dec 1914: PG 62203, roll 118
6 Dec 1914 – 31 Mar 1915: PG 62204, rolls 118-19
1 Apr 1915 – 29 Feb 1916: PG 62205-207, roll 119
1 Mar 1916 – 30 Sep 1917: PG 62208-211, roll 120
1 Oct 1917 – 31 Aug 1918: PG 6212-213, roll 121

KTB 12. T.-Halbflottille –

30 Jul 1914 – 31 Jan 1915: PG 62214, roll 121
1 Feb – 15 May 1915: PG 62215, rolls 121-22
16 May 1915 – 30 Sep 1916: PG 62216-218, roll 122
1 Oct 1916 – 31 Oct 1917: PG 62219-221, roll 123
1 Nov 1917 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62222, rolls 123-24

KTB 13. T.-Halbflottille –

1 Jan – 30 Jun 1915: PG 62223, roll 161
1 Jul 1915 – 31 Jul 1917: PG 62224-227, roll 162
1 Aug 1917 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62228, rolls 162-63

KTB 14. T.-Halbflottille –

1 Jan 1915 – 30 Sep 1916: PG 62229-232, roll 133
1 Oct 1916 – 30 Apr 1917: PG 62234, rolls 133-34
1 May 1917 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62235-236, roll 134

KTB 15. T.-Halbflottille –

1 Jan – 31 Dec 1915: PG 62237-239, roll 99
1 Jan – 1 May 1916: PG 62240, rolls 99-100
2 May 1916 – 10 Apr 1917: PG 62241-244, roll 100
11 Apr 1917 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62245-246, roll 101

KTB 16. T.-Halbflottille –

1 Jan – 31 May 1915: PG 62247, roll 134
1 Jun – 15 Aug 1915: PG 62248, rolls 134-35
16 Aug 1915 – 20 Jun 1916: PG 62249-253, roll 135
21 Jun – 31 Aug 1916: PG 62254, rolls 135-36
1 Sep 1916 – 30 Sep 1918: PG 62255-257, roll 136

KTB 17. T.-Halbflottille –

14 Oct 1914 – 30 Apr 1916: PG 62258-260, roll 124
1 May – 31 Oct 1916: PG 62261, rolls 124-25
1 Nov 1916 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62262-263, roll 125

KTB 18. T.-Halbflottille –

15 Dec 1914 – 31 Jan 1916: PG 62264-266, roll 163
1 Feb – 31 Aug 1916: PG 62267, rolls 163-64
1 Sep 1916 – 3 Oct 1918: PG 62268-270, roll 164

KTB 19. T.-Halbflottille –

1 Sep – 31 Oct 1914: PG 62271, roll 136
(unit redesignated 7. T.-Halbflottille on 31 Oct 1914; 19. T.-Halbflottille reconstituted from the former 8. T.-Halbflottille on 20 Apr 1915)
20 Apr 1915 – 31 Mar 1917: PG 62272-275, roll 137
1 Apr – 30 Sep 1917: PG 62276, rolls 137-38
2 Oct 1917 – 30 Oct 1918: PG 62277, roll 138
KTB-Kladde (handwritten drafts), 1 May 1915 – 7 Feb 1919: PG 62278-279, roll 138

KTB 20. T.-Halbflottille –

13 Sep 1914 – 31 Aug 1915: PG 62280-282, roll 139
1 Sep – 30 Dec 1915: PG 62283, rolls 139-40
31 Dec 1915 – 20 Sep 1917: PG 62284-286, roll 140
21 Sep – 2 Dec 1917 (deactivated, most vessels transferred to 13. T.-Halbflottille):
PG 62287, roll 141

KTB 21. T.-Halbflottille –

1 Jun – 3 Aug 1916: PG 62288, roll 141
No other information available

(As noted, descriptions of some war diaries and records of torpedo boat flotillas and individual torpedo boats are located in *Guides to the Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945: No. 1, U-Boats and T-Boats, 1914-1918*; records of torpedo-boat units not assigned to the High Seas Fleet are described with those of other geographic commands)

Führer/Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote
(F.d.U./B.d.U., Commander, Submarines)

Note: At the beginning of the war the *Flottillenchef, I. Unterseeboots (U.-) Flottille* served as the operational commander of submarines, a post formally designated *Führer der Unterseeboote* (F.d.U.) in late August 1914 without altering his command of *I. U.-Flottille*; on 1 Oct 1916 the four submarine half-flotillas (*I.-IV. U.-Halbflotillen*) became *I.-IV. U.-Flotillen* and F.d.U. lost his concurrent designation as '*Chef der I. U.-Flottille.*' On 5 Jun 1917 the post was redesignated *Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote* (B.d.U.), responsible for submarines operating with the High Seas Fleet and in the Atlantic generally; although in 1918 B.d.U. gained operational control of the *Unterseekreuzerflottille*, previously under the direct authority of the *Admiralstab*, he did not exercise command of U-boat units operating in the Baltic, the Mediterranean, or with *Marinekorps Flandern*. Original records in the BA-MA, *Bestand RM 86*.

KTB and Anlagen I. U.-Flottille zugleich F.d.U. des B.d.A./B.d.U.,

31 Jul – 31 Aug 1914: PG 62005, roll 49

Anlage: F.T.-Sprüche, Aug 1914: PG 62006, roll 49

1 Sep – 31 Dec 1914: PG 62007, rolls 49-50

Anlage: F.T.-Sprüche, Sep-Dec 1914: PG 62008-010, rolls 50-51

1 Jan – 30 Apr 1915: PG 62011, roll 51

1 May 1915 – 30 Apr 1916: PG 62011-013, roll 51 (handwritten draft:
PG 62017, roll 94)

1 May 1916 – 31 May 1917: PG 62014-015, roll 90 (handwritten draft:
PG 62018, roll 94)

1 Jun – 30 Nov 1917: PG 62019, roll 94

1 Jan – 31 Dec 1917 (handwritten draft): PG 62022, roll 95

1 Dec 1917 – 31 Jul 1918: PG 62020, rolls 94-95

1 Aug – 30 Nov 1918: PG 62021, roll 95

(see detailed descriptions in Guide No. 1, pp. 67-69, 136-37, 144-46)

Akten I. U.-Flottille/F.d.U.: **Handelskrieg** (operational guidance and instructions for U-boat commerce warfare, captured documents and intelligence regarding Allied shipping, U-boat operational signals and reports), Jan 1915-Dec 1917:

PG 90875-878, rolls 1513-16

Akten F.d.U./B.d.U.: **Handelskrieg - Allgemeines** (general intelligence and news clippings on the effectiveness of U-boat commerce warfare), May 1917-Nov 1918:

PG 90738-739, rolls 1290-91

Akten F.d.U./B.d.U.: **Handelskrieg - Nachrichten über Westküste, Atlantik** (general intelligence on Allied shipping in the Atlantic approaches to the British Isles), May 1917-Nov 1918:

PG 90740-741, rolls 1291-92

Akten B.d.U.: Organisation, Ubootsverteilung, usw. (correspondence and reports on U-boat organizational, construction, and personnel issues), May 1917-Feb 1919:

PG 90754-755, rolls 1292-93

Akten B.d.U.: Schriften über den U-bootskrieg (copies of publications on the U-boat campaign), Aug 1917-Aug 1918:

PG 90757, rolls 1294-95

Akten F.d.U./I. U.-Flottille: Befehle/ O(perative)-Sachen (U-boat operational orders and reports)-

Jul 1915-Feb 1916: PG 90881, rolls 1294-95

Mar 1916-Oct 1918: PG 93921-923, roll 1496

I. U.-Flottille: Bestimmungen zum Ubootskrieg (instructions and advisories for U-boat commerce warfare), Mar 1916-Oct 1917:

PG 90880, roll 1295

Akten F.d.U./B.d.U.: Handelskrieg. Gg. Anlagen zum KTB (instructions, advisories, and forwarded reports of individual U-boat experiences in commerce warfare), Jan 1917-Aug 1918:

PG 90879, roll 1295

Akten F.d.U./B.d.U.: O(perative)-Sachen (operational orders to U-boats, reports of U-boat operations and experiences; PG 90883 includes U-boat operations associated with the Battle of Jutland, PG 90900 includes U-boat operations off the U.S. east coast)-

Jul 1915-Jun 1916: PG 90882, rolls 1295 and 1469

May-Dec 1916: PG 90883-884, rolls 1469-70

Dec 1916-May 1918: PG 90885-887, rolls 1516-18 (filmed out of chronological sequence)

Jun-Aug 1918: PG 90888, roll 1521

Aug-Oct 1918 (ausseretropäischen Kriegsschauplätze): PG 90900, roll 1430

Akten F.d.U.: O(perative)-Befehle (operational orders to individual U-boats, as well as messages and general directives; PG 90892 includes recommendations for attacking convoys, Jul 1918) -

Feb-Dec 1917: PG 90890, rolls 1518-19

Jan-May 1918: PG 90891, rolls 1472-73

Jun-Oct 1918: PG 90892, roll 1473

Akten B.d.U.: Allgemeine O-Angelenheiten 01 (operational signals and reports on U-boat activities, maps, tabulations of claimed sinkings), Jun-Aug 1918:

PG 90888, roll 1521

Akten B.d.U.: **Bereitschafts-Meldung O1** (organizational and status reports for U-boat flotillas and their constituent submarines), Sep-Nov 1918:

PG 90889, roll 1518

Akten B.d.U.: **Monatliche Gesamterfolge der einzelnen U-Flottillen** getrennt nach Kriegsschiffe, Hilfskreuzer und Handelsschiffe (monthly statistics of claimed sinkings of Allied warships, naval auxiliary vessels, and merchant ships), Feb 1917-Nov 1918:

PG 90821, rolls 1512-13

Akten B.d.U.: **Waffenstillstand** (two volumes of correspondence on Armistice conditions and accompanying instructions for the return or surrender of U-boats), Nov 1918-May 1919:

PG 90950-951, roll 1432

War diaries of U-boat flotillas and half-flotillas (BA-MA Bestand RM 90)

KTB und Anlagen I. U.-Halbflottille (from Oct 1916 I. U.-Flottille; often handwritten) –

31 Jul 1914 – 28 Feb 1915: PG 62029-030, roll 110

1 Mar 1915 – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62031-34, roll 111

31 Jul 1914 - 4 Dec 1918 (duplicate but omitting appendices): PG 62035, rolls 111-12

KTB u. Anlagen II. U.-Flottille (deactivated 13 Dec 1914; commander and staff transferred to Belgium to assume command of newly-established U.-Flottille Flandern) –

1 Aug – 13 Dec 1914: PG 62036, roll 112

KTB u. Anlagen II. U.-Halbflottille (from Oct 1916 II. U.-Flottille; often handwritten) –

31 Jul 1914 – 15 Jan 1915: PG 62037, roll 112

16 Jan – 31 Aug 1915: PG 62038, rolls 112-13

(draft handwritten KTB, 31 Jul 1914 – 31 Jul 1915: PG 62041, roll 113)

1 Sep – 31 Dec 1915 (handwritten draft only): In PG 62043, roll 113 (below)

(draft handwritten KTB, 1 Jan – 31 Dec 1915: PG 62043, roll 113)

1 Jan - 24 May 1916: No information available

25 May 1916 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62039-040, roll 113

(draft handwritten KTB, 25 May 1916 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62044-045, rolls 113-14)

KTB u. Anlagen III. U.-Halbflottille (from Oct 1916 III. U.-Flottille; often handwritten) –

1 Aug 1914 – 31 Dec 1915: PG 62047-048, roll 88

(draft handwritten KTB, 1 Jan – 31 Dec 1915: PG 62042, roll 113)

1 Jan 1916 – 15 Oct 1918: PG 62049-050, roll 89

(draft handwritten KTB, 1 Jan 1916 – 31 May 1918: PG 62051-052, roll 89)

(see descriptions in *Guide No. 1*, pp. 131-32, 134-35)

KTB u. Anlagen IV. U.-Halbflottille (from Oct 1916 IV. U.-Flottille; often handwritten) –

2 Aug 1914 – 31 Aug 1915: PG 62053, roll 89 (see *Guide No. 1*, p. 136)

1 Sep 1915 – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62054-055, roll 152
(draft handwritten KTB, 21 Feb – 29 Oct 1918: PG 62046, roll 114)

KTB u. Anlagen V. U.-Halbflottille (operated in the Baltic) –
14 Sep 1914 – 1 Apr 1915 (apparently deactivated this date): PG 62057, roll 152
12 Mar 1916 (reconstituted) – 10 Jul 1917 (from Oct 1916 V. U.-Flottille):
PG 62058, roll 152
11 Jul 1917 (redesignated U.-Flottille Kurland) – 10 Dec 1917: PG 62059, roll 152

KTB u. Anlagen V. U.-Flottille (activated Sep 1917, Atlantic operations) –
10 Sep 1917 – 26 May 1918 (deactivated): PG 62053, roll 152

KTB u. Anlagen U.-Kreuzer-Flottille (activated Mar 1917) –
19 Feb 1917 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62028, roll 96 (see Guide No. 1, p. 149)
Note: Until Aug 1918 this unit was under the direct command of the Admiralstab, which prepared the following files on its organization, maintenance, and operations:

U.-K.-Flottille, Organisation (organizational, personnel, and administrative issues), Mar 1917-Aug 1918:

PG 76446, roll 920

U.-K.-Verband, Allgemeines (general data regarding the U-boat war on Allied commerce, including intelligence data and proposals for long-range bases), May 1917-Aug 1918:

PG 76471, roll 1077

U.-K.-Verband, Kabelschneid- u. Minenangelegenheiten (plans for submarine cable-cutting equipment and long-range minelaying operations), Jul 1917-Aug 1918:

PG 76451, rolls 920-21

U.-K.-Verband, Operationen/Befehle für U-Boote/Abwehrmassnahmen/F.T.-Nachrichtenwesen (operational matters for long-range U-boats, including data on Allied antisubmarine measures and recommended radio equipment and procedures), Apr 1918-Aug 1918:

PG 76452, roll 921

U.-K.-Verband, Zugeteilte U-Boote (messages regarding U-boats allocated to unit and their state of readiness), Apr-Aug 1918:

PG 76461, roll 1026

U.-K.-Verband, "U 155"/"U 151"/"U 156"/"U 157" (four folders of correspondence on these submarines' readiness, operations, awards for crewmen, reported sinkings), Apr 1917-Aug 1918:

PG 76462-465, rolls 1026-27

U.-K.-Verband, "U 152"/"U 153"/"U 154"/"U 140"/"U 139" (five folders of correspondence on these submarines' readiness, operations, reported sinkings, and awards for crewmen), Oct 1917-Aug 1918:

PG 76466-470, roll 1077

U.-K.-Verband, Standortmeldungen der U.-Kreuzer (communications from

U-cruisers on their movements and actions, including listings of sinkings by individual U-boats), Sep-Nov 1918:
PG 76472, rolls 1077-78

(Descriptions of many war diaries and records of U-boat flotillas and individual U-boats are provided in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945: No. 1, Records of U-Boats and T-Boats, 1914-1918*; records of U-boat units based in Flanders and the Mediterranean are described with those for those geographic commands elsewhere among German Navy finding aids)

Fliegerkommandeur bei den Hochseestreitkräften
(Flight Officer Commanding High Seas Fleet air units, established 1918; originals in BA-MA, Bestand RM 110-112)

KTB 1 February – 30 September 1918: PG 63862, roll 451

Führer der Minensuch- und Räumverbände der Hochseestreitkräfte
(Commander of Minesweeping Units, established May 1918; originals in BA-MA, Bestand RM 60)

KTB 13 May – 30 Sep 1918: PG 62916, roll 195

Führer der Troßschiffe
(Commander of Supply Ships; originals in BA-MA, Bestand RM 60)

KTB 2 Aug 1914 – 3 Jan 1919 (handwritten): PG 63555, rolls 376-77

Postwar Fleet files – Internierungsverband Scapa Flow (BA-MA Bestand RM 44)

Kommando des Internierungsverbandes, Akten u. Schriftwechsel (eight folders of reports and correspondence of the Internment Formation at Scapa Flow under Admiral Ludwig von Reuter, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, with additional related documentation extending to 1921; included is information regarding routine maintenance and provisioning during internment, relations within the formation between officers and "soldiers' councils," exchanges with British naval authorities, British press articles, and personal narratives of the scuttling of the fleet; most material is arranged in 44 numbered subject files that generally follow the chronology of the unit, divided among record items PG 64941-942 and 64938; there are also several additional general subject files as noted below, all reproduced on rolls 1628-31), Nov 1918-Feb 1921 –

In PG 64941, roll 1631:

1. Waffenstillstand
2. Englische Anordnungen für die Überfahrt nach dem Firth of Forth
3. Desarmierung der Schiffe. Ausrüstung
4. Anordnungen des Hochseechefs für die Überfahrt. Kommandoübernahme
5. Einschiffung. Letzte Vorbereitungen zur Ausfahrt
6. Fahrt nach dem Firth of Forth (including the KTB of *Seydlitz*, 19 Nov – 12 Dec 1918)
7. Aufnahme durch die alliierten Flotten
8. Firth of Forth. Abrechnen der Ehre, Anlegen der Fesseln
9. Überfahrt nach Scapa Flow
10. Besprechung beim Second in Command Grand Fleet
11. Erste Reduzierung
12. Englischer Bewachungsdienst
13. Die I.G.S. (Englische Verhaltensbefehle)
14. Regelung des Dienstes auf dem I.V.
15. Mannschaftsverhältnisse. Verhalten der Besatzungen
16. Oberster Soldatenrat und Soldatenräte
17. Wechsel des Flaggschiffs

In PG 64938, roll 1630:

18. Offizierverhältnisse. Wechsel von Offizieren
19. Wünsche der Offiziere. Bivob.(sic)
20. Ablösung von Personal
21. Gerichtliche- und Disziplinarverhältnisse
22. Sanitäre Verhältnisse
23. Wirken der Pfarrer
24. Kohle, Wasser, Oel
25. Verpflegung, Küchenbetrieb, Messen
26. Inventar- und Material
27. Gebühren. Geldverhältnisse. Verwaltungspersonal
28. Bekleidung
29. Nachrichtenverbindung mit der Heimat. Post, F.T., Zeitungen
30. Fürsorge für die Besatzungen. Liebesgaben. Filme
31. Besondere Festtage
32. Verkehr mit Wilhelmshaven. Nachschubstelle
33. Verkehr mit den oberen Behörden

In PG 64942, roll 1630:

34. Verkehr mit den Engländern
35. Verhältnisse auf der englischen Flotte
36. Zweite Reduzierung
37. Vorbereitungen zur Versenkung
38. Die Versenkung
39. Aufnahme auf den englischen Schiffen
40. Überführung in die Gefangenenlager. Die Gefangenenlager
41. Grundlagen und Streit um die Versenkung
42. Deutsche- und ausländische Pressestimmen

43. Heimkehr

44. Verschiedenes

In PG 64940, roll 1628: A collection of 222 messages and reports relating to the internment unit, in addition to accounts of von Reuter's change of flagship due to sailor unrest, and copies of British instructions to the unit

In PG 64939, roll 1629: Individual handwritten narratives of the internment and scuttling of the following warships: battleships *Kronprinz Wilhelm*, *Prinzregent Luipold*, *Friederich der Grosse*, *Markgraf*, *Grosser Kurfürst*, *König Albert*, *König*, *Kaiserin*, *Bayern*, *Baden*, and *Kaiser*, battlecruisers *von der Tann*, *Derfflinger*, *Hindenburg*, and *Moltke*, and light cruisers *Brummer*, *Bremse*, *Frankfurt*, *Nürnberg*, *Karlsruhe*, *Emden*, *Cöln*, and *Dresden*

In PG 64943, roll 1629: Correspondence mostly pertaining to relations between German naval officers and enlisted mens' "soldier councils" during internment

In PG 64944, roll 1631: Correspondence mostly relating to supply and provisioning matters during internment

In PG 64945, roll 1628: Denkschrift über Britische Völkerrechtsverletzungen begangen an der Besatzung der in Scapa Flow versenkten deutschen Flotte (multiple copies of the official German protest prepared Feb 1921 by the Reichswehrministerium/Marineleitung, regarding British actions against German crews involved in the scuttling)

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

49-51	1076-78	1401-07
75-76	1119-30	1432
88-99	1138-39	1444
100-07	1142-53	1449-51
110-25	1168-69	1453
127-47	1194	1469-70
152-64	1214-20	1472-73
169-79	1247-48	1482-92
207-19	1251-57	1495-96
264-65	1271	1512-19
441, 451	1291-99	1521
492-95	1300-05	1569-76
513-16	1312-14	1586-91
920-21	1321-25	1621
934-37	1346-56	1623-24
1026-27	1370-75	1659
1060	1397	4313

Operational
Commands.

The
Cruiser
Squadron

Records of Operational Commands: The Cruiser Squadron
(*Kreuzergeschwader*)

The *Kreuzergeschwader* (Cruiser Squadron) of the Imperial German Navy was formally established on 23 November 1897 from those naval vessels stationed at the German naval base and colony of Tsingtao, at the entrance to Kiaochow Bay on China's Shantung peninsula. The Cruiser Squadron succeeded the earlier *Kreuzerdivision* (Cruiser Division), 1894-97, and the East Asiatic Cruiser Squadron, 1881-93, in representing German interests in the Pacific and Far East, and in other regions as required. Subordinate to the *Oberkommando der Marine* (Naval High Command) until the latter's dissolution in March 1899, the Cruiser Squadron thereafter acquired autonomous authority as its commanding officer, now designated *Kommandierender Admiral* (Commander-in-Chief, Naval Station), reported directly to Kaiser Wilhelm II.

In July 1914, the Cruiser Squadron consisted of two armored cruisers, three light cruisers, a supply ship, and several colliers, in addition to several gunboats and other light forces suited for service on China's rivers and coastal waters, under the command of *Vizeadmiral* Maximilian Reichsgraf von Spee. At the outbreak of hostilities, however, the squadron's warships were scattered throughout the region. One of the light cruisers, the *Emden*, was dispatched to the Indian Ocean to conduct commerce warfare, where the German warship operated successfully until her destruction in November 1914. Admiral von Spee concentrated the remaining major warships at Ponape in the Caroline Islands and began a voyage to the western coasts of America, where his vessels could be more easily refueled. The squadron was joined at Easter Island by the light cruiser *Dresden*, detailed to join the Cruiser Squadron after earlier operations in the Caribbean, and on 1 November defeated a British force off Coronel, Chile. The Cruiser Squadron subsequently encountered a larger British force at the Falkland Islands and was effectively destroyed there on 8 December 1914.

Most records of the Cruiser Squadron, including all prewar records and some materials relating to wartime operations, are described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 5: Pre-World War I Records of the Imperial German Navy and Its Predecessors, 1822-1919*, especially pp. 28-29. The originals of these records, together with the war diary (*Kriegstagebuch*, KTB) described below, are in the custody of the *Bundesarchiv-Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) in Freiburg/Br., as *Bestand RM 38, Chef des Kreuzergeschwaders*. Described below are records preserved or reconstructed from repatriated survivors of the squadron, incorporated among the records of the *Admiralstab der Marine* (*Bestand RM 5* in the BA-MA). Available records of the individual warships that constituted the *Kreuzergeschwader* are described with those of other German warships elsewhere in this Guide.

KTB des Chefs des Kreuzergeschwaders (two volumes of a handwritten war diary of the squadron commander, accompanied by some maps, describing the squadron's activities and journey across the western Pacific and the Battle of Coronel), 28 Jul - 4 Nov 1914:

PG 62720-721, roll 270

Vorläufige Akten des Kreuzergeschwaders (collected reports, personal accounts by survivors [some handwritten], foreign press clippings, maps, and other materials that document the squadron's activities and operations, Jun-Dec 1914, and the Battles of Coronel [1 Nov 1914] and the Falkland Islands [8 Dec 1914]; included are summary chronologies for each warship in the squadron, and similar chronologies for the German auxiliary cruisers [*Hilfskreuzer*] *Kaiser Wilhelm der Große*, *Kronprinz Wilhelm*, *Prinz Eitel Friedrich*, *Möwe*, *Wolf*, *Meteor*, and *Seeadler*; the materials were collected during the period Jan 1915-Mar 1935):

PG 62722, roll 270

Anlagen zu den Vorläufigen Akten des Kreuzergeschwaders (four volumes of appendices to the previous collection of records pertaining to the Cruiser Squadron, mostly comprising handwritten transcriptions of telegrams and communications for the period August-early November 1914, arranged chronologically) -

Bände 1-2: PG 62723-724, roll 270

Bd. 3: PG 62725, rolls 270-71

Bd. 4: PG 62726, roll 271

Kriegsakten betr. die Seeschlacht bei Coronel am 1. November 1914 (collected reports and communications pertaining to the Battle of Coronel, 1 Nov 1914, including material collected as late as May 1920; includes much information regarding German naval gunnery):

PG 62727, roll 271

Kriegsakten betr. die Seeschlacht bei den Falkland Inseln am 8. Dezember 1914 (collected reports and correspondence of survivors and published British accounts of the Battle of the Falkland Islands, 8 Dec 1914, collected over the period Jan 1915-Mar 1920):

PG 62728, roll 271

Der Untergang des Kreuzergeschwaders in der Seeschlacht bei den Falkland Inseln am 8. Dezember 1914 (collected telegrams and press accounts, many in English, pertaining to the Battle of the Falkland Islands, 8 Dec 1914, and the sinking of S.M.S. *Dresden*, 15 Mar 1915, collected during the period Dec 1914-Oct 1917):

PG 62729, roll 271

Kriegsakte S.M.S. *Scharnhorst* (folder containing two reports prepared in Oct 1917-May 1918 by a surviving officer of the *Gneisenau* regarding the Cruiser Squadron's activities, Jun-Dec 1914, and the Battle of the Falkland Islands, 8 Dec 1914, and collected excerpts of survivors' letters regarding the latter engagement):

PG 62732, roll 1191

Kriegsakte S.M.S. *Gneisenau* (folder containing two reports prepared in Oct 1917-May 1918 by a surviving officer of the *Gneisenau* regarding the Cruiser Squadron's activities, Jun-Dec 1914, and the Battle of the Falkland Islands, 8 Dec 1914, together with reports and excerpts of private letters relating to the latter engagement and the treatment of survivors by the British):

PG 62733, roll 190

Kriegsakte S.M.S. *Leipzig* (folder containing two reports prepared in Oct 1917-May 1918 by a surviving officer of the *Gneisenau* regarding the Cruiser Squadron's activities, Jun-Dec 1914, and the Battle of the Falkland Islands, 8 Dec 1914, together with the report of a interned surviving officer of the *Leipzig* regarding the latter engagement, prepared in Sep 1918, and additional excerpts of letters and reports by survivors pertaining to the squadron's final battle):

PG 62734, roll 190

Kriegsakte S.M.S. *Dresden* (folder containing duplicate copies of the reports noted above relating to the Cruiser Squadron's activities and destruction, Jun-Dec 1914, together with personal accounts, reports, and maps of survivors of the *Dresden* pertaining to that vessel's participation in the Battle of the Falkland Islands and later sinking off the coast of southern Chile, 15 Mar 1915; some accounts by survivors prepared as late as Nov 1919; KTB of *Dresden* and additional materials reproduced on PG 62739, roll 191, much additional material located in PG 75155, roll 661):

PG 62738, roll 191

Kriegsakte S.M.S. *Nürnberg* (folder containing duplicate copies of the reports noted above relating to the Cruiser Squadron's activities and destruction, Jun-Dec 1914, together with additional letter, reports and accounts by survivors of the *Nürnberg* pertaining to that vessel's participation and loss in the Battle of the Falkland Islands, 8 Dec 1914; some materials prepared as late as Nov 1936):

PG 62740, roll 191

Kriegsakten betr. Hilfsschiffe des Kreuzergeschwaders (folder containing correspondence, personal narratives, reconstructed journals, and other materials relating to the operations of auxiliary vessels that provided logistical support to the Cruiser Squadron and other German warships in foreign waters during the early period of World War I, collected by the *Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung der Marine* largely during the period 1919-35; included are accounts relating to the activities of the following German merchant vessels: *Sierra Cordoba*, *Baden*, *Amasis*, *Brandenburg*, *Choising*, *Lützow*, *Preussen*, *Ostmark*, *Eleonore Woermann*, and *Patagonia*):

PG 62745, roll 192

Related Records: Among the *Admiralstab der Marine* central wartime files, the most relevant is Akte III-1.23 b, Nebenakten III, "Europäischer Krieg. Angelegenheiten S.M. Schiffe. Kreuzergeschwader an der Westküste von Amerika," Sep 1914 - Dec 1917,

reproduced as record item PG 75156, rolls 661-62. A photocopy of the daily journal (23 Jul-22 Oct 1914) maintained by the captain of the German steamer *O.I.D. Ahlers*, which rendezvoused with the *Kreuzergeschwader* in the western Pacific and provided logistical support to the German warships before interning herself in Hawaii, is located in the subject files among the numbered and subject correspondence ("Dr. Heinz F. Albert Papers"), 1907-1917, Records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Record Group 65; the original was restituted to the Bundesarchiv.

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

190-92

270-71

1191

Operational
Commands:

Baltic
Sea

Records of Regional Operational Commands: BALTIC SEA

German naval forces operating in the Baltic Sea during World War I constituted a de facto theater of operations, although this was only partially acknowledged in the organizational structure of the German Navy. On 30 July 1914 the Navy established the command post of *Oberbefehlshaber der Ostseestreitkräfte* (or *O.d.O.*, Commander-in-Chief, Baltic Sea Forces) for the conduct of operations in this region. Over the course of the campaign various subordinate commands were also established that reflected the operational intensity and significance of specific areas: for example, the relatively quiet areas of the western and central Baltic fell under the authority of the *Küstenschutz-Division der Ostsee* (Baltic Coastal Defense Division), later divided between *Befehlshaber des Sicherungsverbands der westlichen Ostsee* (Commander of Defense Unit, Western Baltic) and *Befehlshaber des Sicherungsverbands der mittleren Ostsee* (Commander of Defense Unit, Central Baltic). Operations against Russian forces in the eastern Baltic on the other hand required the majority of German naval forces in the theater, under the operational control of (successively) the *Detachierter Admiral* (Flag Officer for Special Operations, Baltic), Aug 1914-April 1915, *Führer der Aufklärungstreitkräfte der Ostsee* (Flag Officer Commanding Scouting Forces in the Baltic), April 1915-January 1916, and *Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsschiffe in der östlichen Ostsee* (Commander, Scouting Forces in the Eastern Baltic), January 1916-January 1918.

The strength and composition of available forces varied considerably over the course of the war. Several German naval formations, particularly those of battleships and battle cruisers, were temporarily detailed to operations in the Baltic as dictated by conditions, but remained components of the High Seas Fleet throughout the period of their assignment. The formations that more typically served in the Baltic consisted of such forces as light cruisers, torpedo boats, minesweepers, antisubmarine units (*Such-Gruppen*), coastal security forces, and auxiliary warships. Several U-boats, eventually strengthened to flotilla size, and a number of naval airships also served in the eastern Baltic.

Großadmiral (Grand Admiral) Heinrich Prinz von Preussen, brother of Kaiser Wilhelm II, served as the Commander-in-Chief, Baltic Forces, from the headquarters' inception through most of the war. Beginning in 1917, however, command difficulties increasingly arose with the High Seas Fleet over the planning and conduct of operations, particularly in the eastern Baltic. Following the December 1917 armistice with Russia, Kaiser Wilhelm was persuaded to terminate the *O.d.O.*, together with several of its subordinate commands, effective on 24 January 1918. On that date the *Kommando der Marinestation der Ostsee* (Baltic Naval Station Headquarters) assumed administrative responsibility for remaining Baltic operations, with its chief operational command the newly-designated *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Ostsee* (Commander of Baltic Defenses). Operations in the

eastern Baltic for the period February-October 1918 were conducted by improvised commands, notably the *Chef des Sonderverbandes der Ostsee* (Chief, Baltic Special Command), and *Befehlshaber der baltischen Gewässern* (Commander, Baltic Waters), initially under High Seas Fleet authority and later under the centralized direction of the *Seekriegsleitung* (Supreme Navy Command), established in August 1918.

These records extensively document German naval operations against Russian forces, particularly in the eastern Baltic, throughout the war. German amphibious operations in the capture of several islands at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga in September-November 1917, codenamed Operation "Albion," received particular attention among the records of participating German naval commands and units. German naval activities in the Aland Islands and in Finland in 1918 are also extensively documented. The records of various naval commands, especially those of the *Küstenschutzdivision*, the *Schutz-Flottille*, and their component units, are particularly relevant for antisubmarine warfare information relating to operations against British and Russian submarines.

The microfilmed documentation of German naval commands in the Baltic during World War I consists of the war diaries (*Kriegstagebücher*, KTB) and some accompanying subject correspondence files for these various commands, described below. The original records of *Oberbefehlshaber der Ostseestreitkräfte* now constitute Bestand RM 28 in the custody of the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br.; original records of German naval commands operating in the eastern Baltic, 1917-19, are included among the contents of Bestand RM 42 (*Kommandobehörden der Kaiserlichen Marine in den baltischen Gewässern*). The original war diaries and subject files of light surface forces initially or permanently stationed in Baltic waters are now located among the contents of Bestände 60 and 60-66 within the BA-MA.

Closely related German Navy records reproduced elsewhere on Microfilm Publication T1022 are identified at the end of the record item descriptions.

Records of Principal Operational Commands, July 1914-January 1918

Kriegstagebuch (KTB) des Oberbefehlshabers der Ostseestreitkräfte (with general documentation of all German naval operations in the Baltic, including extensive information regarding German naval operations in the capture of Libau [now Liepaja, Latvia] and the Courland peninsula, Apr-Aug 1915) –

31 Jul – 30 Nov 1914: PG 62492-493, roll 147

KTB Anlagen (war diary appendices consisting of two copies of a German -language memoir of a Russian naval officer aboard the Russian torpedo-boat *Novik*, Aug 1914-Sep 1917):

PG 62493/a-b, roll 148

1 Dec 1914 – 10 Apr 1915: PG 62494-496, roll 148

11 Apr – 31 Jul 1915: PG 62497-501, roll 149

1 Aug 1915 – 31 Mar 1917: PG 624502-507, roll 150

1 Apr 1917 – 24 Jan 1918 (including documentation on the planning of Operation

"Albion," the seizure of Ösel and Dagö Islands, Oct 1917):

PG 624508-509, roll 151

Ganz Geheim Akten des O.d.O. (subject correspondence files on operational matters) –

Akten O-Sachen (copies of operational orders and directives, reports, memoranda, intelligence data, maps, telegrams, commentaries on subordinates' reports, and strategic assessments pertaining to the planning and conduct of naval operations in the Baltic, including minelaying, minesweeping, U-boat, and air operations; Band 1 includes an *Admiralstab* assessment of strategic objectives in the Baltic, 10 Sep 1914; materials for the period Jan 1915-Jan 1916 [*Bände* 2-5] and subsequent to Nov 1917 [*Bände* 11-?] apparently unavailable and not filmed)-

Band 1, 31 Jul – 6 Nov 1914: PG 90035, roll 1625

Bd. 1a, 6 Nov 1914 – 7 Jan 1915: PG 90035a, roll 1625

Bd. 6, 1 Jan – 17 May 1916: PG 90036, roll 1427

Bd. 7, 1 May – 20 Aug 1916: PG 90037, roll 1428

Bd. 8, 1 Aug – 31 Dec 1916: PG 90038, rolls 1428-29

Bd. 9, 1 Jan – 31 Aug 1917: PG 90039, rolls 1439-40

Bd. 10, 1 Aug – 1 Nov 1917: PG 90040, rolls 1440-41

Akten Oö. Verteidigungsmaßnahmen und Übungen in der Ostsee (copies of operational orders, messages, reports, correspondence and other materials pertaining to defensive measures and training exercises in the Baltic; Band 1 includes information regarding protective measures in Danish waters and an investigation into the reported penetration of the Sound by British submarines, Feb 1915)-

Bd. 1, 1 Aug 1914 – 31 Dec 1915: PG 90041, roll 1437

Bd. 2, 1 Jul 1915 – 1 Feb 1918: PG 90042, rolls 1437-38

Akten Op. Ö. Unternehmungen auf dem Ostseekriegsschauplatz

(correspondence, reports, operational orders, messages, excerpts of war diaries, and other materials documenting the planning and execution of operations to capture the Russian-held Ösel [Saaremaa], Dagö [Hiiumaa], and neighboring islands at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga, eventually codenamed Operation "Albion" [Sep-Oct 1917], including intelligence data on Russian forces, coordinating of naval and military transport operations, and associated air and minesweeping activities; Band 1 includes the war diary of the *Admiralstab* liaison officer attached to the German Eighth Army during the capture of Riga, 31 Aug-9 Sep 1917; *Bände* 3-4 especially document the capture of the islands)-

Bd. 1, 1 Jan 1916 – 15 Sep 1917: PG 90047, roll 1279

Bd. 2, 1 Sep – 1 Oct 1917: PG 90048, rolls 1279-80

Bd. 3, 11 Oct – 15 Dec 1917: PG 90049, roll 1280

Bd. 4, 15 Sep – 15 Dec 1917: PG 90050, rolls 1424-25

Akten Op. U. U-Bootsunternehmungen und U-Bootskrieg (correspondence, reports, messages, operational orders, and printed materials pertaining to German submarine operations in the Atlantic, apparently provided to *O.d.O.* as information copies; included are summaries of claimed sinkings of individual U-boats, but unrelated to Baltic operations)-

Band 1, 1 Feb 1916 – 24 Jan 1918: PG 90060, rolls 1436-37

Akten Op W. O-Sachen Hochseestreitkräfte (correspondence, operational orders, messages, maps, reports, and other materials pertaining to High Seas Fleet operations in the North Sea, apparently provided to *O.d.O.* as information copies, essentially unrelated to Baltic operations)-

Bde. 1-2, 1 Mar 1916 - 24 Jan 1918: PG 90064-065, roll 1441

KTB Detachierter Admiral (command established by *O.d.O.* in Aug 1914 under Adm. Ehler Behring to conduct specific offensive and minelaying operations in the eastern Baltic, particularly in the region of the port of Libau [now Liepaja, Latvia]; the command was terminated in Apr 1915 and replaced by *Führer der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte der Ostsee*) -

23 Aug 1914 - 25 Jan 1915: PG 62670-671, roll 179

25 Jan - 17 Apr 1915: PG 62672, rolls 179-80

KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts of above), 23 Aug 1914 - 17 Apr 1915:
PG 62673-677, rolls 180-81

KTB *Führer der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte der Ostsee* (successor to *Detachierter Admiral*, under command of Adm. Albert Hopmann, documenting German offensive operations in the eastern Baltic and particularly assisting the Army's capture of Libau [Liepaja, Latvia], Jul 1915; command redesignated *Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsschiffe in der östlichen Ostsee* Jan 1916) -

Bände 1-2, 19 Apr - 20 Jul 1915: PG 62626-627, roll 265

Bde. 3-5, 21 Jul 1915 - 15 Jan 1916: PG 62628-630, roll 266

Anlagen zum KTB, 10 Apr 1915 - 14 Jan 1916 (copies of operational orders):
PG 62632, roll 266

KTB 2. Admiral der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte der Ostsee (deputy commander of *Führer der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte der Ostsee*, often exercising operational control of components within the command, and also including significant documentation of German naval operations in the area of Libau and the Courland peninsula, Apr-Aug 1916)-

Band 1, 25 Apr - 25 May 1915: PG 62633, roll 266

Anlagen zum KTB (war diary appendices consisting of copies of radio messages)-

Anlage 1, 25-30 Apr 1915: PG 62634, roll 266

Anlage 2, 1-9 May 1915: PG 62635, rolls 266-67

Anlage 3, 10-15 May 1915: PG 62636, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA

Anlage 4, 16-25 May 1915: PG 62637, roll 267

Band 2, 25 May - 2 Jul 1915: PG 62638, roll 267

Anlagen zum KTB (war diary appendices consisting of copies of radio messages)-

Anlagen 1-6, 25 May - 2 Jul 1915: PG 62639-644, roll 267

Band 3, 3 Jul - 10 Aug 1915: PG 62645, roll 267

KTB Anlagen (appendices consisting of copies of radio messages) -

Anlagen 1-4, 3 Jul - 10 Aug 1915: PG 62646-649, roll 268

Band 4, 11 Aug - 10 Nov 1915: PG 62650, roll 236

Anlagen zum KTB (appendices consisting of copies of radio messages) –
Anlage 1, 11 Aug – 30 Sep 1915: PG 62651, not filmed, presumably
available at the BA-MA
Anlagen 2-5, 1 – 20 Oct 1915: PG 62652-655, roll 236
Anlage 6, 20 – 25 Oct 1915: PG 62656, rolls 236-37
Bde. 5-6, 11 Nov 1915 – 15 Jan 1916: PG 62657-658, roll 237
Abschriften von Kriegstagebüchern (duplicate copies of war diaries and KTB
excerpts of cruiser *Bremen*), Jul 1915 – Jan 1916:
PG 62659-660, roll 237
KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts of war diaries), 25 Apr – 31 Dec 1915:
PG 62661-662, rolls 237-38
Anlagen zum KTB (copies of operational orders and directives, including
handwritten drafts), Aug 1915-Jan 1916:
PG 62663, roll 238

KTB Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsschiffe in der östlichen Ostsee (successor to *Führer der Aufklärungsstreitkräfte der Ostsee*, under the command of *Vizeadmiral Ehrhard Schultz* [11 Jan-3 Jun 1916], *Kontreadmiral Hugo Langemak* [3 Jun-11 Dec 1916], *Vizeadmiral Albert Hopmann* [11 Dec 1916-8 Dec 1917], and *Kontreadmiral Ludolf Wedekind von Usslar* [8 Dec 1917-24 Jan 1918]; KTB documents German operations in the eastern Baltic against Russian forces, particularly significant for the German seizure of Ösel and Dagö Islands at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga, Sep-Oct 1917; command terminated Jan 1918 and its responsibilities assumed by *Befehlshaber der Marineanlagen in Kurland*)-

Band 1, 11 Jan – 20 Apr 1916: PG 62532, roll 151
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 1 (numbered chronological appendices, each comprising
handwritten copies of radio messages and some typed copies of operational orders
for approximately 10-day periods):
Nrn 1-3, 11-31 Jan 1916: PG 62533-535, roll 151
Nrn. 4-12, 1 Feb – 20 Apr 1916: PG 62536-544, roll 229
Bd. 2, 21 Apr – 30 Jun 1916: PG 62545, roll 229
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 2 (as above) –
Nrn. 1-7, 21 Apr – 30 Jun 1916: PG 62546-552, rolls 229-30
Bd. 3, 1 – 31 Jul 1916: PG 62553, roll 230
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 3 (as above) –
Nrn. 1-3, 1-31 Jul 1916: PG 62554-556, rolls 230-31
Bd. 4, 1 Aug – 20 Sep 1916: PG 62557, roll 231
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 4 (as above) –
Nrn. 1-5, 1 Aug – 20 Sep 1916: PG 62558-562, rolls 231-33
Bd. 5, 12-15 Sep 1916 (for a specific operation), 21 Sep – 31 Oct 1916:
PG 62563, roll 233
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 5 (as above) –
Nrn. 1-4, 21 Sep – 31 Oct 1916: PG 62564-567, rolls 233-34
Bd. 6, 1 Nov 1916 – 10 Feb 1917 (including information on a costly sortie by
German destroyers into the Gulf of Finland, 10-11 Nov 1916):

PG 62568, roll 234
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 6 (as above) –
Nrn. 1-10, 1 Nov 1916 – 10 Feb 1917: PG 62569-578, rolls 234-35
Bd. 7, 11 Feb – 30 Jun 1917: PG 62579, roll 219
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 7 (as above) –
Nrn. 1-17, 11 Feb – 30 Jun 1917: PG 62580-596; rolls 219-221
Bd. 8, 1 Jul – 30 Sep 1917 (particularly documenting naval preparations and intelligence on Russian forces as background to Operation "Albion," the seizure of Ösel and Dagö Islands at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga):
PG 62597, roll 221
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 8 (as above) –
Nrn. 1-7, 1 Jul – 10 Sep 1917: PG 62598-604, roll 222
Nrn. 8-9, 11-30 Sep 1917: PG 62605-606, roll 223
Bd. 9, 1 Oct 1917 – 24 Jan 1918 (with extensive documentation of naval operations in the capture of Ösel and Dagö Islands, Oct 1917):
PG 62607, roll 223
Anlagen zum KTB Bd. 9 (as above; note the unexplained absence of appendices for the period 11-30 Oct 1917, when German naval forces participated in the capture of Ösel and Dagö Islands; Nr. 9 includes organizational proposals for German naval forces in the eastern Baltic after Jan 1918) –
Nrn. 1-4, 1 - 10 Oct, 1 – 30 Nov 1917: PG 62608-611, roll 1319
Nrn. 5-9, 1 Dec 1917 – 24 Jan 1918: PG 62612-616, roll 1320

KTB Küstenschutz-Division der Ostsee (established 31 Jul 1914 under *Konteradmiral* [later *Vizeadmiral*] Robert Mischke, responsible for coastal defense and security in the western and central Baltic area, including the control of the Baltic approaches from the Kattegat and escorting of neutral and German merchant traffic to and from Sweden; Mischke replaced 1 Jan 1917 by *Konteradmiral* [later *Vizeadmiral*] Herwarth Schmidt von Schwind, who remained in command of one of the headquarters' successors, *Befehlshaber des Sicherungsverbandes der mittleren Ostsee*, beginning 15 Aug 1917)–

Band 1, 31 Jul – 31 Dec 1914: PG 62678, roll 181

Bd. 2, 1 Jan – 31 Jan 1916: PG 62682, roll 182

Bd. 3, 1 Feb – 15 Nov 1916 (including an appended summary of wartime experiences, lessons learned, and technical recommendations, including information on antisubmarine warfare):

PG 62683, roll 182

Bd. 4, 16 Nov 1917 – 15 Aug 1917: PG 62684, roll 182

Akten betr. Kriegstagebücher (including handwritten drafts and some duplicate copies of war diaries), 31 Jul 1914 – 30 Jun 1917:

PG 62685, rolls 182-83

Kriegsakten Küsten-Schutz Division der Ostsee (specialized subject files) -

Chiffrierte Telegramme Küstenschutz-Division (handwritten copies of encoded radio messages, including messages of *Befehlshaber des Sicherungsverbandes der mittleren Ostsee*, Aug-Dec 1917) –

13 Nov 1914 – 16 Nov 1915: PG 62679, roll 181

30 Jan 1916 – 3 Sep 1917: PG 62680, roll 181

17 Sep – 31 Dec 1917: PG 62681, roll 182

Ganz Geheim – Sicherungsbefehle der K.Sch.Div (copies of daily orders issued by the command regarding shipping movements, naval exercises, intelligence on Allied submarine activity, and routines for passages of fishing vessels), 29 Nov 1914 – 27 Jun 1915:

PG 90020, roll 1437

Ganz Geheim – Akten betr. Operationen (Gg. O.) (copies of operational orders and directives, reports, messages, and other materials pertaining to coastal security, antisubmarine warfare, defensive measures, intelligence data on Entente forces, and other operational matters in the western Baltic, but including information copies of similar documentation for the central and eastern Baltic; Band 2 in particular documents actions against British submarines)-

Band 1, 29 Sep 1914 - 1 Jan 1916: PG 90217, rolls 1425-26

Bd. 2, 10 Jan 1916 – 26 Jan 1918: PG 90218, roll 1626

KTB Befehlshaber des Sicherungsverbandes der mittleren Ostsee (one of the successors of *Küstenschutz-Division der Ostsee*, established 15 Aug 1917 under *Vizeadmiral Schmidt von Schwind*; command terminated 24 Jan 1918 and its responsibilities transferred to *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Ostsee*) –

Band 1, 15 Aug 1917 – 24 Jan 1918: PG 62688, rolls 183-84

Kriegserfahrungen des Befehlshabers des Sicherungsverbandes der mittleren Ostsee (summary report of war experiences, lessons learned, and recommendations pertaining to coastal defense and security, antisubmarine warfare, and convoying of merchant vessels), Oct 1917:

PG 62689, roll 184

KTB Befehlshaber des Sicherungsverbandes der westlichen Ostsee (one of the successors of *Küstenschutz-Division der Ostsee*, established 15 Aug 1917 under *Kontreadmiral Hermann Nordmann*, who would remain in command of its successor, *Befehlshaber der Sicherung Ostsee*, beginning 1 Feb 1918):

Band 1, 15 Aug 1917 – 31 Jan 1918: PG 62690, roll 184

Ausarbeitung von Kaptlt. (Siegfried) Junghans, "Entwicklung und Durchführung der Sundbewachung vom 2. Aug. 1914 – 2. Aug 1916" (copy of a manuscript history of the Sound Patrol, the German light forces that guarded the nautical approaches from the Kattegat into the Baltic, by a German naval officer involved in these operations; includes information on the operations of the *IV. T.-Flottille* and of antisubmarine measures):

PG 62686, roll 184

Ausarbeitung von Kaptlt. (Walter) Freiherr von Seckendorff, "Sundgeschichte 1916-1918" (copy of a manuscript history of German naval operations guarding the Sound, 1916-18, by a German naval officer participant, supplementing the account described in record item PG 62686):

PG 62687, roll 184

War Diaries of Principal Baltic Operational Commands, January-November 1918

KTB Marinestation der Ostsee (an administrative naval headquarters for most of the war, but which assumed limited operational responsibilities in the Baltic in Jan 1918 after the dissolution of *Oberbefehlshaber der Ostseestretkräfte*; KTB covers entire war period) –

Band 1, 9 Jul – 30 Nov 1914: PG 63916, rolls 304-05

Bd. 2, 1 Dec 1914 – 31 Mar 1915: PG 63917, rolls 305-06

Bd. 3, 1 Apr 1915 – 10 Jun 1915: PG 63918, roll 306

Bd. 4, 1 Jul 1915 – 12 Mar 1919: PG 63919, rolls 306-07

KTB Marinebefehlshaber der Marineanlagen in Kurland (successor to *Befehlshaber der Aufklärungsschiffe der östlichen Ostsee* as of 24 Jan 1918, but with limited operational responsibilities)–

Bände 1-2, 16 Jan 1916 – 1 Jun 1918: PG 63900-901, roll 452

KTB Chef des Sonderverbandes der Ostsee (special formation of the High Seas Fleet established 20 Feb 1918 under *Kontreadmiral* Hugo Meurer, succeeded by *Kontreadmiral* Ludolf von Usslar on 10 May 1918, to seize the Aland Islands in the Gulf of Bothnia and support 'White' Finnish forces in southern Finland; succeeded in Jun 1918 by *Befehlshaber der Baltischen Gewässern*; Band 1 includes supplemental reports and photographs) –

Band 1, 21 Feb – 20 Mar 1918: PG 62695, rolls 1190-91

Bd. 2, 21 Mar – 20 Apr 1918: PG 62696, roll 1372

Bd. 3, 21 Apr – 31 May 1918: PG 62697, roll 239

KTB *Befehlshaber der Baltischen Gewässern* (established Jun 1918 as successor to *Chef des Sonderverbandes der Ostsee*, under *Kontreadmiral* von Usslar, responsible for continued support of Finnish forces, minesweeping operations, and observation of Russian naval forces; succeeded Aug 1918 by *Verband Boedicker*) -

Bde. 1-2, 1 Jun – 20 Oct 1918: PG 62698-699, roll 239

KTB *Verband Boedicker* (established Aug 1918 as successor to *Befehlshaber der Baltischen Gewässern*, under *Kontreadmiral* Friedrich Boedicker, responsible for planning of continued operations ["Schlußstein"] against Russian forces at Kronstadt and Petersburg, but cancelled prior to execution) –

Band 1, 4 Aug – 5 Sep 1918: PG 62700, roll 240

KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts), 4 Aug – 5 Sep 1918: PG 62701, roll 240

Ganz Geheime Akten des Verbandes Boedicker (operational and subject files) –

Militärpolitisches (correspondence, reports, conference summaries, and other materials relating to developments in Russia and Finland, assessments of Swedish and British attitudes, and general information on political and diplomatic considerations regarding German support for an independent Finland), 28 Aug –

10 Sep 1918:

PG 92320, roll 1453

Operationsangelegenheiten; Befehle (copies of operational orders and directives pertaining to German operations supporting 'White' Finnish forces in Finland and the occupation of the Aland Islands), 8 Aug – 8 Oct 1918:

PG 92307, roll 1453

KTB Befehlshaber der Sicherung der Ostsee (established Feb 1918 as successor to *Befehlshaber des Sicherungsverbandes der mittleren Ostsee* and *Befehlshaber des Sicherungsverbandes der westlichen Ostsee*, under the command of *Kontreadmiral* [later *Vizeadmiral*] Hermann Nordmann [1 Feb – 28 Oct 1918] and *Kontreadmiral* Walter Freiherr von Keyserlingk [28 Oct 1918 – 15 Jan 1919]) –

Band 1, 1 Feb 1918 – 15 Jan 1919: PG 62691, roll 184

War Diaries of Subordinate Commands Stationed Primarily or Only in the Baltic

KTB Führer der VI. Aufklärungsgruppe und Führer der Torpedoboote der Ostsee –

Bände 1-2, 16 Jan – 3 Jun 1916: PG 62664-665, roll 269 (duplicated as record item PG 62666, roll 269)

KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts), 1 Jan – 3 Jun 1916:

PG 62667-668, rolls 269-70

Anlagen zum KTB (copies of operational orders and messages), 15 Jan – 3 June 1916:

PG 62669, roll 270

Akten Führer der VI. Aufklärungsgruppe und Führer der Torpedoboote der Ostsee – Vorarbeiten für Operationen (Ganz Geheim) (operational orders and directives, administrative instructions, and communications regarding command and operational matters in the Baltic, including plans for minelaying operations, operational summaries, and some information on German U-boat and air operations), 15 Jan – 3 Jun 1916:

PG 90667, rolls 1451-52

KTB V. U.-Halbflottille/U.-Flottille Kurland (Fifth Submarine Half-Flotilla, redesignated Fifth Submarine Flotilla Oct 1916 and later Submarine Flotilla Courland Jul 1917; operated throughout war in Baltic) –

14 Sep 1914 – 1 Apr 1915 (apparently deactivated this date): PG 62057, roll 152

12 Mar 1916 (reconstituted) - 10 Jul 1917: PG 62058, roll 152

11 Jul – 10 Dec 1917: PG 62053, roll 152

KTB Verband von Vorpostenbooten (operated in Kiel Bay at the beginning of the war) –

6 Aug 1914 – 18 Oct 1915: PG 62915a, roll 195

KTB Vorpostenhalbflottille West (patrol boat half-flotilla for the western Baltic) –

Band 1, 1 Jul 1915 – 15 Mar 1916: PG 62832, rolls 245-46

Bde. 2-3, 15 Mar 1916 – 15 May 1917: PG 62833-834, roll 246

Bd. 4, 16 May – 31 Dec 1917: PG 62835, rolls 246-47

Bd. 5, 1 Jan – 15 Oct 1918: PG 62836, roll 247

Entstehung und Entwicklung der Vorpostenhalbflottille West. Geschichte der Gjedser Bewachung durch Vorpostenboote bis April 1918 (summary history of the patrol boat half-flotilla in the western Baltic and the Gjedser narrows), ca. Apr 1918:

PG 62837, roll 247

KTB Halbflottille der Ostsee-Vorposten-Boote (succeeded Jul 1915 by *Vorpostenhalbflottille Ost*): 1 Dec 1914 - 30 Jun 1915:

PG 62842, rolls 276-77

KTB Vorpostenhalbflottille Ost (successor to *Halbflottille der Ostsee-Vorposten-Boote*):
Bände 1-4, 17 Jul 1915 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 62838-841, roll 276

KTB Sicherungsboote der Ostsee -

Bände 1-3, 21 Apr 1915 - 15 Dec 1917: PG 62843-845, roll 277

KTB S. (Such) - Flottille (established Apr 1916 as an antisubmarine formation guarding the Sound and the approaches into the western Baltic from the Kattegat, against British submarines; documents German naval antisubmarine warfare in this region; Bd. 4 also documents unit's participation in Operation "Albion," Oct 1917)-

Band 1, 8 Apr - 31 Jul 1916: PG 62846, roll 247

Bde. 2-5, 1 Aug 1916 - 22 Feb 1918: PG 62847-850, roll 248

KTB Entwurf (draft war diary, annotated typed entries), 8 Apr 1916 - 30 Jan 1918:

PG 62851-852, rolls 248-49

KTB I. S. (Such) - Halbflottille (component of *Such-Flottille*, engaged in antisubmarine warfare)-

Band 1, 17 Apr - 31 Dec 1916: PG 62853, roll 256

Bd. 2, 1 Jan 1917 - 15 Jan 1918: PG 62854, rolls 256-57

KTB'er einzelnen Boote (war diaries of individual ships in the half-flotilla), Dec 1916 - Jan 1918:

PG 62855-856, roll 257

Beiträge zu den KTB der Gruppen (groups identified below), 30 Aug 1917 - 9 Jan 1918:

PG 62857, roll 257

KTB Landungsabteilung der S.-Flottille (marine component of flotilla that participated in the landings on Ösel and Dagö Islands, Oct 1917), 28 Sep - 22 Oct 1917:

PG 62870a, roll 251

KTB I. S. (Such) - Halbflottille (Gruppen) -

1. Gruppe, 14 Apr - 15 Nov 1916: PG 62858, roll 257

2. Gruppe, 1 Apr - 15 Nov 1916: PG 62859, roll 257

3. Gruppe, 1 Apr - 15 Nov 1916: PG 62860, rolls 257-58

KTB II. S. (Such) – Halbflottille

Bde. 1-2, 16 Apr 1916 – 22 Feb 1918: PG 62861, 62864, roll 258

KTB Entwurf (drafts), Mar 1916 – Dec 1917: PG 62862-863, roll 258

KTB II. S. (Such) – Halbflottille (Gruppen) –

4. Gruppe, 12 Apr – 15 Nov 1916: PG 62865, roll 250

5. Gruppe, 1 Apr – 30 Nov 1916: PG 62866, roll 250

6. Gruppe, 25 Mar – 16 Nov 1916: PG 62867, rolls 250-51

KTB III. S. (Such) – Halbflottille

Band 1, 21 Mar 1917 – 30 Jun 1918: PG 62868, roll 251

KTB Entwurf und Anlage, 21 Mar 1917 – 31 May 1918: PG 62869, roll 251

KTB Suchverband Ostsee, 5 Mar – 31 Oct 1918: PG 63020, rolls 202-03

KTB I. Handelsschutzhalbflottille (one of three Merchant Shipping Defense Half-Flotillas established Apr 1916, responsible for the escort and protection of German and neutral merchant traffic in the Baltic; later succeeded by the *Handelsschutzflottille*)-

Band 1, 1 Apr – 15 Aug 1916: PG 62876, roll 193

Bd. 2, 16 Aug – 31 Dec 1916: PG 62877, rolls 193-94

Bd. 3, 1 Jan – 15 Apr 1917: PG 62878, roll 194

KTB Entwurf (drafts), 1 Apr 1916 – 16 Apr 1917: PG 62879, roll 194

KTB I. Handelsschutzhalbflottille (Gruppen) –

1. Gruppe, 10 Apr – 31 Dec 1916: PG 62880, roll 194

2. Gruppe, 19 Apr – 15 Dec 1916: PG 62881, roll 194

3. Gruppe, 16 May – 22 Dec 1916: PG 62882, roll 194

4. Gruppe, 10 Aug – 7 Dec 1916: PG 62883, roll 194

5. Gruppe, 24 May – 26 Dec 1916: PG 62884, roll 194

KTB II. Handelsschutzhalbflottille –

Bände 1-3, 5 Apr 1916 – 10 Jan 1918: PG 62885-887, roll 252

KTB Entwurf (drafts), 5 Apr 1916 – 10 Jan 1918: PG 62888, rolls 252-53

KTB III. Handelsschutzhalbflottille –

Bände 1-2, 7 Apr 1916 – 14 Apr 1917: PG 62889-890, roll 253

KTB Entwurf (drafts), 7 Apr 1916 – 31 Mar 1917: PG 62891-892, roll 253

KTB Handelsschutzflottille (established Apr 1917 as successor to I. and III. *Handelsschutzhalbflottilen*) –

Bände 1-2, 15 Apr 1917 – 24 Jan 1918: PG 62871-872, roll 251

KTB Entwurf (drafts and duplicates), Apr 1917 – Jan 1918:

PG 62873-874, rolls 251-52

KTB Führer der Hilfsstreuminendampfer der Ostsee (provisional unit established for a specific minelaying operation in the Baltic),

Band 1, 29 Sep – 9 Oct 1915: PG 62917, roll 196

KTB Netzsperrverband der Ostsee, 30 Oct 1915 – 4 Dec 1918:

PG 62915, roll 195

KTB Hilfsminensuchdivision Kiel (succeeded by *IV. Minenräumdivision*, below),

1 Aug 1914 – 31 Mar 1916: PG 63016, roll 202

KTB Hilfsminensuchdivision Swinemünde, 3 Aug 1914 – 15 Nov 1915:

PG 63017-018, roll 202

KTB Hilfsminensuchdivision Neufahrwasser, 5 Aug 1914 – 5 Nov 1915:

PG 63019, roll 202

KTB I. Minenräum-Division (established Nov 1915 as successor to *Hilfsminensuchdivision Swinemünde*, operated in Baltic until 20 Nov 1917 when transferred to *Marinekorps Flandern*) –

Band 1, 16 Nov 1915 – 15 May 1916: PG 62955, roll 355

Bd. 2, 16 May – 30 Nov 1916: PG 62956, rolls 355-56

Bd. 3, 1 Dec 1916 – 1 Sep 1918: PG 62957, roll 356

KTB II. Minenräum-Division (established Feb 1916, operated in Baltic until 12 Dec 1916 when transferred to North Sea) –

Bände 1-3, 19 Feb 1916 – 30 Sep 1918: PG 62958-960, roll 356

KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts), 19 Oct 1915 – 29 Dec 1918:

PG 62961, rolls 356-57

KTB III. Minenräumdivision (established Nov 1915, operated in Baltic until 20 Dec 1917 when transferred to North Sea; redesignated *III. Minenräumflottille* 23 Jan 1918, returned to Baltic operations Apr 1918) –

Bände 1-2, 6 Nov 1915 – 15 Oct 1918: PG 62962-963, roll 357

KTB IV. Minenräumdivision (successor to *Hilfsminensuchdivision Kiel*, redesignated *IV. Minenräumdivision* 26 May 1916; decommissioned 23 Jan 1918, vessels transferred to *III. S.-Halbflottille*) –

Band 1, 1 Apr – 31 Oct 1916: PG 62964, rolls 198-99

Bd. 2, 1 Nov 1916 – 23 Jan 1918: PG 62965, roll 199

KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts, including earlier period as *Hilfsminensuchdivision Kiel*), 1 Aug 1914 – 23 Jan 1918:

PG 62966, roll 199

KTB II. Minensuchdivision (initially operated in the North Sea, transferred to the Baltic in Sep 1914 and remained there except for brief periods to May 1918, when transferred to

North Sea; KTB handwritten until Aug 1915, KTB for period 11 Oct 1916 – 15 Sep 1917 lost during war; unit redesignated II. *Minensuchflottille* in 1917) –

Band 1, 30 Jul – 15 Oct 1914: PG 62925, rolls 253-54

Bde. 2-3, 16 Oct 1914 – 31 Mar 1915: PG 62926-927, roll 254

Bd. 4, 1 Apr – 30 Jun 1915: PG 62928, rolls 254-55

Bde. 5-7, 1 Jul 1915 – 10 Oct 1916: PG 62929-931, roll 255

Bd. 8, 16 Sep 1917 – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62932, roll 1191

KTB 3. *Minensuchhalbflottille* (operated in Baltic until Jul 1917, when transferred to the North Sea), 10 Oct 1916 – 11 Nov 1918:

PG 62943, roll 256

KTB 4. *Minensuchhalbflottille* (operated in Baltic until Jul 1917, when transferred to the North Sea), 1 Oct 1916 – 11 Nov 1918:

PG 62944, roll 256

KTB *Minenräumhalbflottille* Reval bzw. III. *Suchflottille* der Ostsee,

21 Mar – 31 Oct 1918: PG 63023, roll 203

KTB I. finnische *Minensuchhalbflottille*, 15 Jun – 31 Oct 1918: PG 63024, roll 277

KTB I. finnische *Minenräumhalbflottille*, 15 Jun – 31 Oct 1918: PG 63025, roll 277

KTB II. finnische *Minenräumhalbflottille*, 15 Jun – 31 Oct 1918: PG 63026, roll 277

KTB *Admiralstabsoffizier* beim A.O.K. 8 (war diary of the *Admiralstab* liaison officer attached to the headquarters of the German Eighth Army, involved in the capture of Riga), 31 Aug – 9 Sep 1917:

PG 63904, roll 453

KTB *Führer der Transportflottille* (war diary of the Commander, Transport Flotilla, for Operation "Albion," the seizure of the islands of Ösel and Dagö at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga), 19 Sep – 13 Nov 1917:

PG 62894, roll 453

Ganz Geheime Akten des *Führers der Transportflottille* (collections of significant communications, reports, operational orders, instructions, and other materials pertaining to the transport of German troops for Operation "Albion"), Sep – Nov 1917:

PG 90691, 90694-695, roll 1452

PG 90692, rolls 1452-53

Kriegstagebücher verschiedenen *Transportflottille-Gruppen* und *Dampfer* (war diaries of various subordinate transport units and individual transport vessels involved in Operation "Albion") Sep-Nov 1917:

PG 62893, 62895-904, roll 194

PG 62905-912, roll 195

KTB Führer der Transportflottille II (war diary of the Commander, Transport Flotilla II, involved in the transport of German troops to the Aland Islands and Finland to support 'White' Finnish forces) –

Band 1 (with drafts and appendices), 6 Mar – 17 Apr 1918: PG 62913, roll 195
Ganz Geheim Operations Akten des Führers der Transportflottille II (collections of significant correspondence, reports, operational orders, instructions, and other materials relating to the transport of German forces to the Aland Islands and Finland), Mar – May 1918:

PG 90684, roll 1453

KTB Hilfsschiff *Equity* (war diary, mostly handwritten, documenting two trips to Finland and the covert delivery of weapons and munitions to 'White' forces) –

Bände 1-2, 27 Oct -3 Nov and 3-16 Dec 1917: PG 63464-465, roll 1191

KTB Kpt.z.S. Isendahl (war diary of Captain Isendahl, leader of a mission to Finland in Mar-Apr 1918 to purchase ships and became involved in conflicts between 'White' and 'Red' Finnish forces), 13 Mar – 23 Apr 1918:

PG 64360, roll 438

KTB Pionierlandungskompanie (war diaries and accompanying appendices to naval engineer units involved in the amphibious landings on Ösel, 25 Sep – 10 Nov 1917, and the Aland Islands, 26 Feb – 14 Apr 1918, including photographs of both operations):

PG 64362, roll 438

Kriegstagebücher -

Hafenkapitän Windau, 6 May 1916 – 15 Jun 1918: PG 63902, roll 452

Sonderkommando C (Britzke), 24 Mar – 1 Jun 1917: PG 63903, roll 452

Matrosenartillerieabteilung Nordkurland, 27 Sep 1916 – 31 May 1918:

PG 63905, roll 453

Various local naval artillery batteries and observation posts in the eastern Baltic, 1915-1917:

PG 63906-915, roll 453

Related Records Reproduced Elsewhere on Microfilm Publication T1022

Records of High Seas Fleet commands and units that temporarily served in the Baltic, particularly the *IV. Geschwader* (Fourth Battleship Squadron), and the *III.*, *VIII.*, and *X. Torpedobootsflottillen*, together with subject correspondence files pertaining to Baltic operations, are described with the records of *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte*, elsewhere in this Guide. Additional documentation of Baltic theater planning and operations is located among the records of the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett* and of the *Vertreter des Admiralstabes im Grossen Hauptquartier*, also described elsewhere in this Guide. Also described elsewhere in this Guide are relevant records of German naval airships and naval air commands that operated in the Baltic theater.

Among the central wartime files maintained by the *Admiralstab (Kriegsarchiv der Marine)*, the following are especially relevant for Baltic naval operations:

Akten III.2.-18t through -18z, "Fortsetzung der Operationen in der Ostsee und Nebenakten," record items PG 77168-188, rolls 1229, 1070, 1195, 1100-01, and 1230;

Akte III.2.-19b, "Nachrichten über die russische Armee einschl. Allgemeine Kriegsvorbereitungen," record items PG 77232-236, rolls 1050-51;

Akte III.2.-20, "Politik Russland und Nebenakte," record items PG 77243-251 on rolls 1196-97, 1335-36, and 1232-33, and record items PG 77255-258 on roll 1181;

Akte III.2.-20a, "Nachrichten über Finnland," record items PG 77252-254, rolls 1180-81;

Akte IV.1.-27, "Kriegserfahrungen" (including summary reports of war experiences and lessons learned of units stationed in the Baltic), record items 76893-894, roll 994; and

Kr. Op. Ostsee 1-53 (collected operational orders, reports, and excerpted war diaries relating to Baltic operations, Aug 1914-Oct 1915), record items 64857-913, rolls 412-15, 464-66, 348-49, 447-49 and 1627.

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

147-52	355-57
179-84	452-53
193-96	1190-91
198-99	1279-80
202-03	1319-20
219-23	1372
229-40	1424-29
245-58	1436-41
265-70	1451-53
276-77	1625-26
304-07	

Operational
Commands.

Miscel-
laneous
Naval
Commands

MISCELLANEOUS WAR DIARIES OF NAVAL COMMANDS

Turkish/Balkans Theaters of Operations (the most extensive documentation for these theaters is located among the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine*, described earlier in this guide; the war diaries of naval air commands serving in these areas are described elsewhere in this guide. The originals of many of the records listed below now constitute *Bestand* RM 40, "Dienst- und Kommandostellen der Kaiserlichen Marine im Mittelmeer und im Osmanischen Reich," in the BA-MA, others are located in *Bestände* RM 37, RM 56, and RM 61)

Kriegstagebuch (KTB, war diary) Mittelmeer Division –

- 2 Aug 1914 – 31 May 1915: PG 62711, roll 225
- 1 Jun – 31 Dec 1915: PG 62712, roll 225
- 1 Jan – 15 Sep 1916: PG 62713, roll 184
- 16 Sep 1916 – 30 Apr 1917: PG 62714, rolls 184-85
- 1 May 1917 – 15 Jan 1918: PG 62715, roll 185
- 16 Jan – 31 Jul 1918: PG 62716, roll 185
- 1 Aug – 15 Oct 1918: PG 62717, roll 185-86

KTB 1. ASTO (Admiralsstabsoffizier) Mittelmeer Division –

- 23 Apr – 11 Aug 1918: PG 64341, roll 403
- Reiseberichte und KTB Korv. Kapt. Busse, Jan – Nov 1916: PG 64342, roll 403

KTB Sonderkommando der Kaiserlichen Marine in der Türkei –

- 21 Aug 1914 – 24 Feb 1915: PG 63069, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA
- 24 Feb – 12 Oct 1915: PG 63070, rolls 357-58
- 12 Oct 1915 – 9 Nov 1916: PG 63071, not filmed, presumably available at the BA-MA
- 10 Nov 1916 – 31 Dec 1917: PG 63072, roll 358
- 1 Jan – 20 Nov 1918: PG 63073, roll 358

KTB Kommandant der Dardanellen –

- 23 Feb 1915 – 30 Sep 1918: PG 63074-075, roll 358

KTB Festung Bosphorus –

- 6 Nov 1914 – 22 Oct 1918: PG 63076, roll 358

KTB ASTO bei Armee-Oberkommando Mackensen, Kapt.z.S. Bene –

- 1 Jul – 30 Nov 1917: PG 64344, roll 403

KTB Vertreter der Kaiserlichen Marine beim osmanischen Marineminister –
7 Oct – 7 Dec 1917: PG 64345, roll 403

KTB Verbindungsoffizier der Seekriegsleitung beim Heeresgruppenkommando F –
27 Aug 1917 – 25 Sep 1918: PG 64346-347, roll 403

KTB Ausguckkommando Nord Afrika Expedition 'Mirr' (handwritten) -
7 – 29 Oct 1918: PG 64348, roll 403

KTB Torpedobootsflottille Konstantinopel –
1 Oct 1914 – 29 Dec 1915: PG 63063, roll 262
30 Dec 1915 – 31 Dec 1916: PG 63064, roll 262
1 Feb – 31 Dec 1917: PG 63065, roll 262

KTB Türkische Torpedobootsflottille, 3 Oct 1915 – 28 Feb 1917:
PG 63050, roll 261

KTB I. Minensuchdivision des Sonderkommandos in der Türkei –
28 Aug 1916 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 63031a, roll 278

KTB II. Minensuchdivision des Sonderkommandos in der Türkei –
1 – 31 Aug 1917: PG 63031b, roll 278

KTB Minenräumdivision Varna, Konstanza bzw. III. Minenräumdivision –
28 Oct 1916 – 30 Nov 1917: PG 63029, rolls 277-78

KTB Minensonderkommando Bulgarien –
10 Jan – 5 Jun 1917 and Anlagen: PG 63032-036, roll 278

KTB Marineabteilung Varna –
1 Feb 1917 – 31 May 1918: PG 64329, roll 307

KTB Marineabteilung Konstanza –
9 Dec 1916 – 31 Jul 1917: PG 64330, roll 307
1 Aug 1917 – 28 Feb 1918: PG 64331, rolls 307-08
1 Mar – 31 Oct 1918: PG 64332, roll 308

KTB Marineabteilung Kertsch –
1 – 17 Jun 1918: PG 64333, roll 308

KTB Irak Flottille –
19 Dec 1915 – 30 Jun 1916: PG 64336, roll 308

KTB Euphrat Flussabteilung –
16 Aug 1917 – 30 Sep 1918: PG 64334, roll 308

KTB Leiter des Etappendienstes auf dem Unterlauf des Euphrat –
15 Apr – 14 Jun 1918: PG 64335, roll 308

KTB Oblt.z.S. Rassel (Euphrat Flussabteilung) –
25 Aug – 18 Oct 1917: PG 64343, roll 403

KTB Türkischer Kreuzer *Hamidie* –
6 Oct 1914 – 6 Sep 1915: PG 64339, roll 403
26 Mar – 19 Apr 1918: PG 64340, roll 403

(War diaries of 12 named Turkish torpedo boats, Oct 1914 – Dec 1915):
PG 63051-062, rolls 261-62

Oberärztliches KTB Deutsche Abteilung in den Dardanellen –
29 Jan 1917 – 20 Oct 1918: PG 64354, roll 457

KTB S.M.H. *Maritza* und *Save*, Deutsche Donau Halbflottille –
Nov 1916 – Jun 1917: PG 64337-338, roll 308

Marinekorps Flandern ("Naval Corps Flanders," initially the "Naval Division," consisted of a force of naval infantry and related support units employed for ground combat in the Flanders area of northern Belgium, later expanded to include coastal security forces, torpedo-boat, destroyer, and U-boat formations to operate in the English Channel and North Sea, naval aircraft and seaplane units, and associated support forces. The war diaries for the Naval Division and for the ground combat forces were not microfilmed; some significant documentation is listed among the 'Related Records' following the *Kriegsarchiv der Marine* descriptions earlier in this guide. Related naval air unit records are described with those for all naval air commands elsewhere in this guide. The original records of the corps command now constitute *Bestand* RM 120 in the BA-MA, however the originals of most of the subordinate commands listed below are scattered among *Bestände* RM 52, RM 56, and RM 90.)

KTB Marinekorps (Seeoperationen) –
3 Sep 1914 – 30 Apr 1916: PG 62703, roll 223
1 May – 31 Dec 1916: PG 62704, roll 223
" " " " Anlagen: PG 62705, roll 224
1 Jan – 31 Dec 1917 + Anlagen: PG 62706-707, roll 224
1 Jan – 31 Jul 1918: PG 62708, roll 224
1 Jan – 2 Nov 1918: PG 62708/a, rolls 224-25

KTB Führer der Torpedoboote Flandern –
24 Jan – 1 Oct 1918: PG 62702, roll 240

KTB U-Flottille Flandern (from 15 Oct 1917 Führer der U-Boote [F.d.U.] Flandern) –
29 Mar 1915 – 14 Oct 1918: PG 62051, roll 153

- Entwurf (draft), 1 Jul – 14 Oct 1918: PG 62052, roll 153
- KTB Marinekorps Torpedo- und Minenwesen –
24 Sep 1914 – 31 Dec 1915: PG 62711, roll 225
- KTB Marinekorps Minen- und Sperrwesen –
1 Jan – 31 Dec 1917: PG 62712, roll 225
- KTB Minensuchhalbflottille Flandern –
1 Apr 1917 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 63028, roll 277
- KTB Artillerie-Inspektion des Marinekorps –
9 Nov 1914 – 31 Dec 1915: PG 64359, roll 457
- KTB Torpedobootsflottille Flandern –
28 Apr 1915 – 20 Sep 1916: PG 62289, rolls 125-26
21 Sep 1916 – 31 Dec 1917: PG 62290, roll 126
1 Jan – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62291, roll 126
- KTB 1. Torpedobootshalfflottille Flandern –
1 Jan – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62292, roll 126
- KTB 2. Torpedobootshalfflottille Flandern –
1 Jan – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62293, roll 206
- KTB Emka-Halbflottille (later Z.-Flottille Flandern) –
29 Feb – 12 Apr 1916: PG 62294, roll 206
- KTB Z(erstörer)-Flottille Flandern und Tpdbt. V 67 (continued as Z.-Flottille Flandern)–
13 Apr 1916 – 14 Feb 1917: PG 62295-295/a, roll 206
- KTB Z.-Flottille Flandern –
15 Feb 1917 – 30 Sep 1918: PG 62298-299, roll 165
- KTB Tpdbt. V 68 der Z.-Flottille Flandern (continued as 1. Z.-Halbflottille Flandern) –
12 Apr 1916 – 15 Feb 1917: PG 62296, rolls 206-07
- KTB 1. Z.-Halbflottille Flandern –
15 Feb – 19 Jun 1917: PG 62300, roll 166
- KTB 2. Z.-Halbflottille Flandern –
15 Feb – 19 Jun 1917: PG 62301, roll 166
- KTB Reparaturverband F.d.T. Flandern –
3 Oct – 3 Nov 1918: PG 62302, roll 166

KTB Motorbootdivision Flandern –

27 Jun 1917 – 15 Sep 1918: PG 62303, roll 166

War diaries of various naval artillery commands on the Flanders coast and in support of ground operations in Belgium and northern France, Mar 1915-Apr 1917:

PG 64576-578, roll 403; PG 64579-586, roll 404; PG 64587-594, roll 405

North Sea – Light Surface Forces and Coastal Commands (these commands sometimes operated in an independent capacity, at other times under the authority of the *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte*. The original records are now scattered among *Bestände* RM 62-64 and 95-96 of the BA-MA.)

KTB Nordseevorpostenflottille –

1 Aug 1914 – 15 Apr 1915: PG 62764-765, roll 243

15 Apr 1915 – 29 Feb 1916: PG 62766-768, roll 244

1 Mar – 15 Aug 1916: PG 62769, rolls 244-45

16 Aug 1916 – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62770-772, roll 245

KTB 1. Nordsee-Vorpostenhalbflottille –

24 Nov 1915 – 15 Dec 1916: PG 62773-774, roll 271

16 Dec 1916 – 20 Oct 1918: PG 62775-776, roll 272

KTB 2. Nordsee-Vorpostenhalbflottille –

24 Nov 1915 – 31 Dec 1916: PG 62777-778, roll 272

1 Jan 1917 – 31 Jan 1918: PG 62779-780, roll 273

1 Feb – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62781, rolls 273-74

KTB S-Gruppe Nordsee-Vorpostenflottille –

10 Dec 1915 – 30 Sep 1917: PG 62782-783, roll 240

1 May 1916 – 31 Mar 1918 (Entwurf): PG 62784, roll 241

KTB I. S-Gruppe Nordsee-Vorpostenflottille –

1 Oct 1917 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62785, roll 241

KTB II. S-Gruppe Nordsee-Vorpostenflottille –

23 Jun 1917 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62786, roll 241

KTB Küstenschutz-Division der Ems –

30 Jul 1914 – 15 Sep 1915: PG 62789-790, roll 241

KTB Küstenschutz-Flottille der Ems –

16 Sep 1915 – 15 Jun 1917: PG 62791-792, roll 242

KTB I. Vorpostenflottille der Ems –

17 Jun 1917 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62793-794, roll 242

KTB II. Vorpostenflottille der Ems –

10 Jun 1917 – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62795-796, rolls 242-43

KTB Ältester Seebefehlshaber auf der Ems –

15 Dec 1914 – 31 Aug 1915: PG 62797-798, roll 243

KTB Hafenflottille Jade/Weser bzw. Vorpostenflottille Jade/Weser –

2 Sep 1914 – 17 Jul 1915: PG 62797, roll 186

“ “ “ “ “ “ “ Anlagen: PG 62797/a-62801, roll 187

18 Jul 1915 – 15 Aug 1916: PG 62802-803, roll 187

16 Aug 1916 – 30 Sep 1917: PG 62804-806, roll 188

KTB Kommandeur des Wasserabschnittes der Festung Wilhelmshaven –

1 Oct 1917 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62810-811, roll 274

KTB Hafenflottille der Elbe –

2 Aug 1914 – 31 Aug 1915: PG 62812, rolls 274-75

1 Sep 1915 – 30 Jun 1917: PG 62813-814, roll 275

KTB Hafenflottille bzw. Halbflottille Helgoland –

30 Jul 1914 – 17 Jun 1917: PG 62815, roll 275

(war diaries of 15 individual vessels of this command, Aug 1914-Jun 1917, reproduced as items PG 62816-820, rolls 275-76)

KTB Vorpostenhalbflottille West -

1 Jul 1915 – 15 Mar 1916: PG 62832, rolls 245-46

15 Mar 1916 – 15 May 1917: PG 62833-834, roll 246

16 May – 31 Dec 1917: PG 62835, rolls 246-47

1 Jan – 15 Oct 1918: PG 62836, roll 247

KTB Netzsperrverband der Nordsee, 10 Dec 1915 – 31 Dec 1917: PG 62915, roll 195

KTB I. Minensuch-Division (later I. Minensuchflottille) –

30 Jul 1914 – 30 Jun 1915: PG 62918-919, roll 196

1 Jul – 31 Oct 1915: PG 62920, roll 197

1 Nov 1915 – 31 Mar 1916: PG 62921, rolls 197-98

1 Apr – 31 Aug 1916: PG 62922, roll 198

KTB I. Minensuchflottille –

1 Sep 1916 – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62923-924, roll 198

KTB III. Minensuchdivision (later III. Minensuchflottille) –

2 Aug – 15 Sep 1914: PG 62933, roll 225

16 Sep – 15 Nov 1914: PG 62934, rolls 225-26

16 Nov 1914 – 30 Sep 1916: PG 62935-937, roll 226

KTB III. Minensuchflottille –

1 Oct 1916 – 31 Jul 1917: PG 62936, roll 226

1 Aug 1917 – 9 Nov 1918: PG 62937, roll 227

KTB IV. Minensuch-Division –

1 Apr – 30 Sep 1916: PG 62940, roll 227

KTB 1. Minensuchhalbflottille, 30 Jan – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62941, roll 255

KTB 2. Minensuchhalbflottille, 31 Jan – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62942, roll 255

KTB 5. Minensuchhalbflottille, 1 Jul – 2 Nov 1918: PG 62945, roll 256

KTB 6. Minensuchhalbflottille, 1 Jul – 30 Sep 1918: PG 62946, roll 256

KTB 7. Minensuchhalbflottille, 31 Jan – 6 Nov 1918: PG 62947, roll 256

KTB 8. Minensuchhalbflottille, 1 Jul – 30 Sep 1918: PG 62948, roll 355

KTB 9. Minensuchhalbflottille, 1 Feb – 11 Nov 1918: PG 62949, roll 355

KTB 10. Minensuchhalbflottille, 16 Jul – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62950, roll 355

KTB 11. Minensuchhalbflottille, 15 Jul – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62951, roll 355

KTB 12. Minensuchhalbflottille, 15 Jul – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62952, roll 355

KTB 13. Minensuchhalbflottille, 1 Jul – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62953, roll 355

KTB 14. Minensuchhalbflottille, 1 Jul – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62954, roll 355

KTB 6. Minenräum-Division –

4 Jul 1917 – 30 Sep 1918: PG 62967, roll 199

4 Jul 1917 – 15 Oct 1918 (Entwurf): PG 62968, rolls 199-200

1 Jul – 2 Nov 1918: PG 62969, roll 200

KTB Hilfsminensuch-Division für die Jade –

2 Aug 1914 – 17 Mar 1915: PG 62970, roll 200

KTB Hilfsminensuch-Flottille der Nordsee (later IV. Minensuch-Flottille) –

1 Mar 1915 – 31 Dec 1916: PG 62971-973, roll 200

KTB IV. Minensuch-Flottille, 1 Jan 1917 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 62974, rolls 200-01

KTB Hilfsminensuch-Division Wilhelmshaven –

3 Aug 1914 – 30 Jun 1915: PG 62975, roll 259

KTB Sperrkommandant der Hilfsminensuch-Division Wilhelmshaven und
Sperrfahrzeug-Division der Jade (on 1 Oct 1917 redesignated Hilfsminensuch-Division
Wilhelmshaven) –

1 Jul 1915 – 30 Sep 1917: PG 62976, rolls 258-59

1 Oct 1917 – 9 Mar 1918: PG 62977, roll 259

(war diaries of 13 individual vessels of this command, Aug 1914-Nov 1917,
reproduced as items PG 63037-048, roll 261)

KTB Hilfsminensuchdivision Cuxhaven –

1 Aug 1914 – 30 Nov 1916: PG 62978-981, roll 259

1 Dec 1916 – 30 Sep 1917: PG 62982, rolls 259-60

1 Oct 1917 – 15 Mar 1918: PG 62983, roll 260

KTB Prielwachboot der Hilfsminensuchdivision Cuxhaven –

20 Jan 1916 – 16 Mar 1917: PG 62984-985, roll 260

(war diaries of 11 individual vessels of this command, Aug 1914-Feb 1918,
reproduced as items PG 62986-996, rolls 260-61)

KTB Hilfsminensuchdivision der Ems –

5 Aug 1914 – 28 Aug 1915: PG 62997, roll 201

(war diaries of 18 individual vessels of this command, Aug 1914-Aug 1915,
reproduced as items PG 62998-63015, rolls 201-02)

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

125-26

153

165-66

184-88

195-202

206-07

223-27

240-47

255-62

271-78

307-08

355

357-58

403-05

457

Principal
War-
ships

RECORDS OF MAJOR GERMAN NAVY WARSHIPS IN WORLD WAR I

War diaries of World War I-era German warships, following their retirement from active use, were maintained by the *Admiralstab der Marine* (Admiralty Staff). In some cases, particularly for auxiliary cruisers (*Hilfskreuzer*), the *Admiralstab* supplemented the war diaries with personal accounts by recovered survivors, significant communications, press clippings, and reports from other sources, collected into specific files for these vessels and maintained in the *Admiralstab*'s central wartime files. The descriptions that follow include references to the extant war diaries (*Kriegstagebuch*, abbreviated KTB), supplemental files (generally designated *Kriegsakten*), and identified references in other German Navy records. The original war diaries of major warships are held by the Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv (BA-MA), Freiburg/Br., as part of *Bestand* RM 92; those for U-boats are located in *Bestand* RM 97. The original supplemental files maintained by the *Admiralstab*, collectively designated at the time as Akten III-1-23 c, "Europäischer Krieg, Angelegenheiten S.M. Hilfskreuzer (plus name of ship)," now constitute part of *Bestand* RM 5, the microfilmed copies are described elsewhere in this Guide.

The descriptions are arranged by warship category and thereunder by age of ship, as indicated by the year of commissioning: e.g., *Blücher* (1908). After a warship was lost, her name might be used again for another vessel, often in a different warship category. Warships lost in action during the war are indicated by an asterisk (*). Related records of these warships' parent squadrons and units are located among the records of *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte* (High Seas Forces Command) and other regional commands described elsewhere in this Guide.

Schlachtkreuzer (Battle Cruisers)

**Blücher* (1908), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 15 Jan 1915: PG 63104, roll 359

von der Tann (1909) -

KTB 30 Jul 1914 - 31 Jan 1915: PG 63403, roll 371

KTB 1 Feb 1915 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63404-406, roll 372

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Moltke (1910) -

KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63273-275, roll 318

Duplicate but less complete KTB, Aug 1914-Oct 1918: PG 63276, rolls 318-19

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Goeben (1911) -

KTB und Anlagen, 2 Aug 1914 - 31 Dec 1915: PG 63187-190, rolls 311-12

KTB 1 Jan 1916 - 3 Nov 1918: PG 63191, roll 312

Additional records regarding S.M.S. *Goeben*'s actions in Turkish service located in *Admiralstab* files PG 69114, roll 534; PG 75248, rolls 663-64; PG 76435, roll 1026; and PG 60714, roll 1555

***Seydlitz* (1912) –**

KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 1 Nov 1918: PG 63370-371, roll 387

KTB 19 Nov – 12 Dec 1918: in PG 64941, roll 1631

***Derfflinger* (1913) –**

KTB 1 Sep 1914 – 31 Oct 1918: PG 63128-131, roll 309

KTB Entwurf (draft), 15 Mar 1915 - 9 Nov 1918: PG 63132, roll 310

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

****Lützow* (1913)**, KTB 8 Aug 1915 - 1 Jun 1916: PG 63257, roll 383

***Hindenburg* (1915)**, KTB 10 May 1917 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63208, roll 315

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Linienschiffe: Pre-Dreadnought Battleships

***Brandenburg* (1891)**, KTB 7 Aug 1914 - 20 Dec 1915: PG 63100, roll 359

***Wörth* (1892)**, KTB 5 Aug 1914 - 18 Mar 1916: PG 63425-426, rolls 324-25

***Kaiser Friedrich III* (1896)**, KTB 7 Aug 1914 - 15 Mar 1915: PG 63237, roll 282

***Kaiser Wilhelm II* (1897)**, KTB 5 Aug 1914 - 28 Nov 1915: PG 63238, roll 282

***Kaiser Wilhelm der Große* (1899)**, KTB 5 Aug 1914 - 20 Nov 1915: PG 63239, roll 282

***Kaiser Karl der Große* (1899)**, KTB 7 Aug 1914 - 28 Feb 1915: PG 63236, roll 282

***Kaiser Barbarossa* (1900)**, KTB 5 Aug 1914 - 19 Nov 1915: PG 63235, roll 282

***Wittelsbach* (1900)**, KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 24 Aug 1916: PG 63422-423, rolls 324-25

***Wettin* (1901)**, KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 17 Jul 1916: PG 63424, roll 325

***Zähringen* (1901)**, KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 13 Dec 1918: PG 63429-432, rolls 388-89

***Schwaben* (1901)**, KTB 8 Aug 1914 - 20 Nov 1915: PG 63397-399, roll 322

Mecklenburg (1901), KTB 5 Aug 1914 - 7 Jan 1916: PG 63264-266, roll 364

Braunschweig (1902), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 24 Aug 1916: PG 63101-103, roll 359

Elsass (1903), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 20 Jun 1918: PG 63143-146, rolls 360-61

Hessen (1903), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 30 Nov 1916: PG 63204-207, rolls 314-15

Preussen (1903), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 8 May 1917: PG 63346-348, rolls 287-88

Lothringen (1904), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 15 Sep 1917: PG 63253-256, rolls 382-83

Deutschland (1904) -

KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1915: PG 63125-126, roll 205

KTB 1 Nov 1915 - 31 Aug 1917: PG 63127, roll 309

Hannover (1905), KTB 23 Jul 1914 - 14 Feb 1918: PG 63201-203, rolls 313-14

**Pommern* (1905), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 31 May 1916: PG 63342-345, roll 287

Schlesien (1906), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 10 Nov 1918: PG 63388-391, roll 321

Schleswig-Holstein (1906), KTB 28 Apr 1915 - 2 May 1917: PG 63392-396, rolls 321-22

Linienschiffe: Dreadnought-era Battleships

Nassau (1908) -

KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63280-283, roll 365

KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts), 1 Aug 1914 - 1 Jun 1916:

PG 63284-287, rolls 365-66

KTB Anlage, Seeschlacht vor dem Skagerrak (supplementary appendix relating to the battleship's participation in the Battle of Jutland, 31 May - 1 Jun 1916):

PG 63288, roll 366

KTB Entwurf (handwritten drafts), 10 Mar 1916 - 30 Sep 1918: PG 63289-290, roll 366

Westfalen (1908), KTB 30 Jul 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63420-421, roll 324

Rheinland (1908), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 29 Jul 1918: PG 63360-362, rolls 368-69

Posen (1908), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 15 Jun 1918: PG 63338-341, rolls 286-87

Helgoland (1909), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 30 Nov 1918: PG 63199-200, roll 313

Ostfriesland (1909), KTB 30 Jul 1914 - 16 Dec 1918: PG 63322-325, roll 385

Thüringen (1909), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 30 Nov 1918: PG 63400-402, roll 371

Oldenburg (1910), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 30 Sep 1915: PG 63318-321, roll 384

Kaiser (1911), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63222-223, roll 316

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Friederich der Große (1911), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63151-154, roll 310

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Kaiserin (1911), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63224-227, rolls 316-17

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

König Albert (1912), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63231-232, roll 281

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Prinzregent Luitpold (1912), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 15 Nov 1918: PG 63349-351, rolls 385-86

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

König (1913), KTB 9 Aug 1914 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63228-230, rolls 317-18

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Großer Kurfürst (1913), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63172-173, rolls 279-80

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Markgraf (1913), KTB 1 Oct 1914 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63262-263, rolls 363-64

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Kronprinz (renamed **Kronprinz Wilhelm** in Jan 1918) (1914) –

KTB 8 Nov 1914 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63233-234, rolls 281-82

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Bayern (1915), KTB 18 Mar 1916 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63099, rolls 358-59

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Baden (1915), KTB 19 Oct 1916-15 Oct 1918: PG 63098, roll 358

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Cruisers: Armored or Protected Cruisers

Kaiserin Augusta (1892), KTB 4 Aug 1914 - 15 Feb 1917: PG 63241, roll 282

**Hela* (1895), KTB 1 - 31 Aug 1914: PG 63212, roll 316

Viktoria Luise (1897), KTB 1 Aug - 1 Nov 1914: PG 63415, roll 372

Hertha (1897), KTB 30 16 Sep 1914 - 19 Jun 1918: PG 63472-476, roll 290

Freya (1897), KTB 1-28 Aug, 12 Sep 1914 - 30 Nov 1918: PG 63169-170, roll 382

Vineta (1897), KTB 1 Aug - 31 Oct 1914: PG 63416, roll 372

Hansa (1898), KTB 1 Aug - 30 Oct 1914: PG 63209, roll 315

Fürst Bismarck (1897), KTB 16 Jan 1915 - 30 Sep 1918: PG 63167-168, roll 382

Gazelle (1898), KTB 3 Aug 1914 - 22 Feb 1915: PG 63174-186, rolls 280-81

Niobe (1899), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 14 Jan 1916: PG 63293-294, roll 384

Nymphe (1899), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1916: PG 63293-294, roll 384

Thetis (1900), KTB 4 Aug 1914 - 27 Aug 1915: PG 63407-412, rolls 322-23

**Ariadne* (1900), Gefechtsbericht und Verlust, 28 Aug 1914: PG 63089, roll 263

Amazone (1900), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 14 Mar 1917: PG 63078-085, rolls 203-05

Medusa (1900), KTB 4 Aug 1914 - 18 Dec 1916: PG 63269-272, rolls 364-65

Prinz Heinrich (1900), KTB 5 Aug 1914 - 27 Mar 1916: PG 63352-354, roll 386

**Prinz Adalbert* (1901), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 19 Oct 1915: PG 63355-357, rolls 386-87
 Account of ship's damaging by torpedo hit, Jul 1915, in PG 64900-902, roll 1627

**Friedrich Carl* (1902), KTB 28 Aug - 17 Nov 1914: PG 63165-166, roll 382

**Frauenlob* (1902), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 30 Apr 1916: PG 63163-164, rolls 381-82

Arcona (1902), KTB 1 Sep 1915 - 22 Dec 1918: PG 63090, roll 263

**Undine* (1902), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1915: PG 63417-418, rolls 372-73

Roon (1903), KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 1 Oct 1918: PG 63363-366, roll 320

***Yorck** (1904), KTB 12 Aug - 4 Nov 1914: PG 63433, roll 389

***Scharnhorst** (1906), no records microfilmed; records relating to her operations with the *Kreuzergeschwader*, Jun-Dec 1914, are located in *Admiralstab* files reproduced on PG 75217-219, rolls 799, 583, and PG 62732, roll 1191

***Gneisenau** (1906) - Gefechtsberichte und Verlust (including personal correspondence of the commanding officer), Jun-Dec 1914: PG 62733, roll 190
no war diaries microfilmed but records relating to her operations with the *Kreuzergeschwader*, Jun-Dec 1914, are located in *Admiralstab* files reproduced on PG 75217-219, rolls 799 and 583, and PG 62732, roll 1191

Cruisers: Light Cruisers

***Bremen** (1903), KTB 27 May - 15 Dec 1915: PG 63114-115, roll 379

Hamburg (1903), KTB 6 Aug 1914 - 11 May 1917: PG 63211, roll 316

Lübeck (1904), KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 8 Mar 1918: PG 63258-261, rolls 383-84

München (1904), KTB 30 Jul 1914 - 15 Nov 1916: PG 63277-279, roll 319

***Leipzig** (1905), Gefechtsbericht und Verlust, Aug-Dec 1914: PG 62734, roll 190

Danzig (1905) -

KTB 2 Aug 1914 - 25 Mar 1918 (decommissioned): PG 63133-134, roll 278

Draft KTB (handwritten), 1 Aug 1914 - 30 Apr 1918: PG 63136, rolls 278-79

***Königsberg** (1905), no war diaries filmed but see *Admiralstab* file "Kriegsakten betr. S.M.S. *Königsberg*" (including accounts of the final voyage and loss of the cruiser and the crew's subsequent participation in ground actions in German East Africa) -

Band 1 (Jun 1914-Oct 1915): PG 62735, roll 190

Bd. 2 (Jul 1915-Apr 1917): PG 62736, rolls 190-91

Bd. 3 (Jul 1915-Mar 1919): PG 62737, roll 191

***Nürnberg** (1906), Gefechtsbericht und Verlust, Jun-Dec 1914: PG 62740, roll 191

Stuttgart (1906), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 15 Dec 1916, 16 May - 30 Sep 1918:
PG 63372-375, rolls 387-88

Stettin (1907), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63376-378, roll 388

***Dresden** (1907) -

Gefechtsberichte und Verlust, Jun 1914-Mar 1915:

PG 62738-739, roll 191

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Dresden*," Aug 1914-Feb 1918: PG 75155, roll 661

***Emden** (1908), no war diaries survived for filming but *Admiralstab* file "Kriegsakten betr. S.M.S. *Emden*" includes the following -

Band 1 (including a chronology of the ship's operations, descriptions of the operation against the Cocos Islands and the climactic battle with Australian cruiser *Sydney*, and a lengthy report on the warship's activities, Jul-Oct 1914):

PG 62741, roll 191

Bd. 2 (including reports on Japanese Navy cooperation with the Allies, an annotated printed mss. history of the *Emden*, an account of the capture of the Russian merchantman *Riasan* on 4 Aug 1914, and some press accounts):

PG 62742, rolls 191-92

Bd. 3 (comprising additional foreign press accounts [some in English] and correspondence of the *Emden*'s commander, *Freg.Kapt.* Karl von Müller, on his ship's final battle):

PG 62743, roll 192

Bd. 4 (including the 'KTB des Landungszuges' of the *Emden*, 9 Nov 1914-7 Jan 1915, and accounts of those elements return to Germany aboard the *Ayesha* and through Turkish Arabia, Mar-May 1915):

PG 62744, roll 192

Kolberg (1908), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63247-252, rolls 283-84

***Mainz** (1909), KTB 1 - 11 Aug 1914: PG 63268, roll 364

***Cöln** (1909), KTB 1 - 17 Aug 1914: PG 63121, roll 380

Augsburg (1909) -

KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 1 Oct 1915: PG 63091-094, roll 263

KTB 2 Oct 1915 - 30 Sep 1918: PG 63095-097, roll 378

***Magdeburg** (1911) -

KTB 31 Jul - 26 Aug 1914: PG 63267, roll 364

Bericht über Verlust, Aug 1914: PG 64859, roll 412

***Breslau** (1911) -

KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Dec 1917: PG 63116-120, rolls 379-80

Bericht über Verlust, Jan 1918: PG 69114, roll 534

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Goeben* und *Breslau*," Jan 1918-Feb 1919:

PG 76435, roll 1026
Admiralstab Akte "Unternehmungen-Verschiedenes," Nov 1915-Aug 1918:
PG 60268, roll 1266

Straßburg (1911), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63382-387, rolls 369-71

Stralsund (1911), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63379-381, roll 369

****Karlsruhe*** (1912) -

KTB 24 Jul - 15 Dec 1914: PG 63243, roll 283

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. ***Karlsruhe***," Jul 1914-Jul 1921: PG 75153-154, rolls 660-61

****Rostock*** (1912), KTB 1 Aug 1914 - 31 May 1916: PG 63367-368, rolls 320-21

Graudenz (1913), KTB 10 Aug 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63192-198, rolls 312-13

Regensburg (1914), KTB 1 Mar 1915 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63358-359, roll 368

Pillau (1914), KTB 16 Mar 1915 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63333-335, roll 319

****Elbing*** (1914), KTB 4 Sep 1915 - 30 Apr 1916: PG 63147, roll 361

****Wiesbaden*** (1915), KTB 23 Oct 1915 - 30 Apr 1916: PG 63428, roll 325

Frankfurt (1915) -

KTB 11 Oct 1915 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63159-162, roll 381

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Brummer (1915), KTB 2 Apr 1916 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63123, roll 380

Admiralstab files include reports of minelaying operations of ***Brummer*** and ***Bremse*** in the North Sea, Oct-Nov 1917, in PG 64848-850, rolls 445-46; account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Bremse (1916), KTB 1 Jul 1916 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63124, rolls 380-81

Admiralstab files include reports of minelaying operations of ***Bremse*** and ***Brummer*** in the North Sea, Oct-Nov 1917, in PG 64848-850, rolls 445-46; account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Königsberg (II) (1915) -

KTB (including draft) 12 Aug 1916 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63245-246, roll 289

Englandfahrt und Waffenstillstandsverhandlungen, Nov 1918: PG 62618, rolls 176-77

Karlsruhe (II) (1916) -

KTB 22 Feb 1917 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63244, roll 283

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Emden (II) (1916) –

KTB 16 Dec 1916 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63148-150, rolls 361-62

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Nürnberg (II) (1916) –

KTB 1 May 1917 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63295-296, roll 384

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Cöln (II) (1916) –

KTB 17 Jan - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63122, roll 380

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Wiesbaden (II) (1917), no records microfilmed

Dresden (II) (1917) –

KTB 28 Mar - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63137, roll 279

Account of internment and scuttling, Nov 1918-Jun 1919, in PG 64939, roll 1629

Magdeburg (II) (1917), no records filmed

Leipzig (II) (1918), no records filmed

Rostock (II) (1918), no records filmed

Frauenlob (II) (1918), no records filmed

Armored Coastal Defense Ships

Siegfried (1889), KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 14 Jan 1916: PG 63369, roll 387

**Beowulf (1890), KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 12 Mar 1917, 20 Dec 1917 - 21 Aug 1918:
PG 63111-113, roll 378**

Frithjof (1891), KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 12 Jan 1916: PG 63171, roll 382

Heimdall (1892), KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 31 Aug 1915: PG 63214, roll 362

Hildebrand (1892), KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 16 Jan 1916: PG 63215, roll 362

Hagen (1893), KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 10 Sep 1915: PG 63213, roll 316

Odin (1894), KTB 13 Aug 1914 - 16 Jan 1916: PG 63326, roll 385

Ägir (1895), KTB 12 Aug 1914 - 31 Dec 1915: PG 63088, roll 262

Auxiliary Cruisers (Commerce Raiders)

Berlin (1914; also auxiliary minelayer) -

KTB 2 Aug - 23 Nov 1914: PG 63452-454, rolls 390-91

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Berlin*," Aug 1914-May 1918: PG 75172, roll 719

Prinz Eitel Friedrich (1904) -

KTB 31 Jul - 31 Oct 1914 and summary report, Aug 1914 - Mar 1915:

PG 63503-504, roll 374

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Prinz Eitel Friedrich*," Mar 1915-Jan 1918:

PG 75162-163, roll 801

**Kaiser Wilhelm der Große* (1902) -

KTB 2 - 26 Aug 1914: PG 63481, roll 391

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Kaiser Wilhelm der Große*," Aug 1914-Jun 1920:

PG 75158, roll 800

**Cap Trafalgar* (1913) -

KTB 15 Aug - 14 Sep 1914: PG 63455, roll 391

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Cap Trafalgar*," Aug 1914-Feb 1920: PG 75159, roll 800

Kronprinz Wilhelm (1901) -

KTB 3 Aug 1914 - 27 Apr 1915: PG 63485-486, roll 392

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Kronprinz Wilhelm*," Aug 1914-Sep 1918:

PG 75160-163, rolls 800-01

Möwe (ex-*Pungo*, 1914) -

KTB and Anlagen, 1 Nov 1915-31 Oct 1918: PG 63488-492, rolls 326-27

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Möwe*," Sep 1915-Jun 1918: PG 75164-167, rolls 581-82

**Leopard* (ex-*Yarrowdale*, 1912), no war diaries microfilmed but the following records are located among *Admiralstab* files, Jan 1917-Apr 1919 -

records relating to commerce raiding operations: PG 75173, roll 719;

records relating to her initial capture as the British vessel *Yarrowdale*:

PG 75166, rolls 581-82;

reports of her sinking by British warships: PG 62754, roll 192

**Greif* (ex-*Guben*, 1906) -

KTB 24 Jan - 24 Feb 1916: PG 63417, roll 372

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Greif*," Jan 1916-Oct 1917: PG 75168, roll 782

Wolf (ex-*Wachtfels*, 1913): no war diaries microfilmed but records concerning her operations are located in *Admiralstab* Akte "S.M.S. *Wolf*," Jan 1916-Oct 1918, in PG 75170-171, rolls 782-83; records concerning her conversion to a merchant raider and the disposition of prisoners captured are located in *Admiralstab* files PG 76710, roll 984, and PG 75560, roll 777

**Cormoran* (ex-*Riasan*, 1909), KTB and Erfahrungsbericht, Jun 1914-Apr 1917:
PG 62758, roll 193

Seeadler (1888) -

KTB 2 Dec 1914 - 12 Aug 1919: PG 63527, roll 375

Admiralstab Akte "S.M.S. *Seeadler*," Jul 1916-Dec 1920: PG 75174, roll 719

Berichte/Pressenachrichten, Dec 1916-Aug 1917: PG 62756, roll 193

**Iltis* (ex-*Turritella*, 1905), Feindfahrt Bericht, Feb-Mar 1917: PG 62753, roll 192

**Meteor* (1903; also auxiliary minelayer), KTB 29 May - 9 Aug 1915: PG 63487, roll 325

**Geier* (II) (1913), KTB 28 Dec 1916-14 Feb 1917: PG 63467, roll 289

(Collected signals relating to the operations of all commerce raiders, Aug 1914-Dec 1917, are located in *Admiralstab* Akten III-1-23c, "Europäischer Krieg: Angelegenheiten S.M. Hilfskreuzer, Allgemeines," Aug 1914-Dec 1917, reproduced as PG 75157, rolls 799-800)

Unarmored Cruisers, Gunboats, Sloops, River Gunboats

Jaguar (1898), Operationsbericht, Oct 1914: PG 62749, roll 192

**Tiger* (1899), no war diaries filmed but an *Admiralstab* file includes a report on the *Tiger* and *Luchs* outfitting the commerce raider *Prinz Eitel Friedrich* at Tsingtao, Aug 1914 (PG 62752, roll 192)

**Luchs* (1899), no war diaries filmed but an *Admiralstab* file includes a report on the *Tiger* and *Luchs* outfitting the commerce raider *Prinz Eitel Friedrich* at Tsingtao, Aug 1914 (PG 62752, roll 192)

Panther (1901), KTB 27 Jul 1914 - 15 Oct 1918: PG 63327-332, rolls 366-67

**Eber* (1903) -

KTB 29 Jun 1914 - 29 Oct 1917: PG 62761, roll 193

KTB 30 Jul - 28 Sep 1914 (supplement): PG 63456, roll 391

**Vaterland* (1903), Bericht von Ende Juni 1914 bis zur Desarmierung (Jun-Dec 1914):
PG 62748, roll 192

**Otter* (1910), Bericht über die Kriegsfahrt, 2 – 8 Aug 1914 (interned): PG 62747, roll 192

**Geier* (1894) –

KTB 1 Aug – 15 Oct 1914: (No PG record item number), roll 4313

Bericht über Fahrt von Dar-es-Salaam nach Port Viktoria, Colombo, und Sabang, Jun-Jul 1914, and report on wartime operations, Jul 1921:

PG 62751, roll 192

Militär-politische Berichte über Verhältnisse in Hawaii, Oct 1914-Dec 1915:

PG 65131, roll 1395

Prewar records relating to activities, Oct 1912-Jul 1913: PG 69078, roll 533

Note: the original personal diary of S.M.S. *Geier's* commanding officer, Capt. Karl Grasshoff, for the period May 1913-June 1916, together with other personal papers and accompanying U.S. documentation, are located in record item MID 9605-4 among the formerly security-classified correspondence and reports of the Military Intelligence Division (MID), 1917-1941, RG 165, NARA; the navigational logbooks of the *Geier* for the period May 1912-February 1917 (with gaps) are reproduced on Microfilm Publication M2089, rolls 1-3.

Minelayers

Pelikan (1890), KTB 25 Sep 1914 - 28 Feb 1919: PG 63337, roll 320

Nautilus (1906), KTB 31 Jul 1914 - 31 Oct 1918: PG 63297-317, rolls 285-86

**Albatross* (1907), KTB 30 Jul 1914 - 27 Jun 1915: PG 63086-087, roll 205

Additional records relating to the salvaging and repair of S.M.S. *Albatross* are located in *Admiralstab* files PG 77197-200, roll 1177.

**Königin Luise* (1913, auxiliary), Verlustberichte Aug 1914 (including British press excerpts and postwar correspondence, 1914-20): PG 63242, roll 282

U-Boats

(The U-boats listed below were not described in *Guides to Microfilmed Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945, No. 1: U-Boats and T-Boats*; the originals are located in BA-MA Bestand RM 97)

U 72 (1915), KTB 26 Jan 1916 – 1 Nov 1918: PG 61649, roll 1609

U 91 (1917), KTB 17 Sep 1917 – 26 Oct 1918: PG 61674, roll 1609

- UB 93* (1918), KTB 15 May – 10 Jan 1918: PG 61853, roll 189
- UB 94* (1918), KTB 1 Jun – 2 Nov 1918: PG 61854, roll 189
- UB 95* (1918), KTB 26 Jun – 16 Oct 1918: PG 61855, roll 189
- **UB 124* (1918), KTB 22 Apr – 20 Jul 1918: PG 61879, roll 1610
- **UC 10* (1915), KTB 20 May – 21 Aug 1916: PG 61911, roll 108
- **UC 47* (1916), KTB 13 Oct 1916 – 17 Nov 1917: PG 61960, roll 1610
- **UC 61* (1916), KTB 13 Dec 1916 – 26 Jul 1917: PG 61982, roll 108
- **UC 62* (1916), KTB 8 Jan – 11 Oct 1917: PG 61983, roll 108
- **UC 63* (1917), KTB 30 Jan – 18 Oct 1917: PG 61984, roll 108 (includes an account of the boat's loss by the sole survivor, prepared for SA-Marinestandarte 63, Jan-Apr 1939)
- **UC 64* (1917), KTB 22 Feb 1917 – 18 Jul 1918: PG 61985, roll 108
- **UC 65* (1916), KTB 10 Nov 1916 – 22 May 1917: PG 61986, roll 109
- **UC 66* (1916), KTB 18 Nov 1916 – 22 May 1917: PG 61987, roll 109
- UC 67* (1916), KTB 10 Dec 1916 – 29 Nov 1918: PG 61988, roll 1610
- **UC 68* (1916), KTB 17 Dec 1916 – 10 Mar 1917: PG 61988, roll 109
- **UC 69* (1916), KTB 3 Mar – 6 Dec 1917: PG 61990, roll 109
- **UC 70* (1916), KTB 22 Nov 1916 – 16 Sep 1918: PG 61991, roll 109
- UC 71* (1916), KTB 28 Nov 1916 – 13 Oct 1918: PG 61992-993, roll 110
- **UC 75* (1916), KTB 6 Dec 1916 – 20 Jun 1918: PG 61997, roll 1610

Fleet Tenders, Supply Ships, Survey Ships, and Other Auxiliaries

Blitz (tender, 1882), KTB 1 Aug 1914 – 31 Oct 1918 (and log excerpt, 1 Aug 1914-20 Feb 1915):

PG 63108-110, roll 360

Pfeil (tender, 1882), KTB 30 Jul 1914 – 30 Jun 1917: PG 63336, roll 320

Fuchs (tender, 1905) –

KTB 31 Jul 1914 – 29 Dec 1915: PG 63155, rolls 310-11

KTB 30 Dec 1915 – 13 Jun 1917: PG 63156-157, roll 311

Logbuch Auszug, 1 Aug 1914 – 31 Dec 1916: PG 63158, roll 311

**Planet* (survey ship, 1905), Operationsbericht Jul-Oct 1914 (including account of one officer's return to Germany from Truk Island):

PG 62759, roll 193

Delphin (tender, 1906), KTB 30 Jul 1914 – 10 Jan 1916: PG 63138, roll 279

**Möwe* (survey ship, 1906), Tätigkeitsbericht, Jul-Nov 1914: PG 62750, roll 192

Hay (tender, 1907) –

KTB 4 Sep 1915 – 28 Feb 1917: PG 63217, roll 362

KTB 1 Mar 1917 – 31 Mar 1918: PG 63218, rolls 362-63

KTB 1 Apr – 31 Jul 1918: PG 63219, roll 363

Logbuch Auszug, 31 Jul 1914 – 31 Dec 1916: PG 63216, roll 362

Vulkan (tender, 1907), KTB 22 Jun – 1 Jul 1915: PG 63419, roll 373

Drache (tender, 1908), KTB 30 Jul 1914 – 31 Oct 1918 (and log excerpt, 31 Jul 1914-26 Dec 1916):

PG 63139-142, roll 279

Zieten (fishery protection cruiser, 1876), KTB 30 Jul 1914 – 31 Oct 1918:

PG 63434-439, rolls 389-90

Hyäne (survey ship, 1878), KTB 30 Jul 1914 – 19 Feb 1917: PG 63221, roll 363

Helga (tender, unknown date), KTB 30 Jul 1914 – 31 Jan 1919: PG 63220, roll 363

**Marie* (ammunition ship, unknown date, intended to resupply ammunition to cruiser *Königsberg* in German East Africa), Tätigkeitsberichte Dec 1915 – Apr 1917 (seized in Philippine Islands):

PG 62755, rolls 192-93

Württemberg (former warship converted to school- and supply-ship duties) –

KTB 19 Dec 1914 – 28 Feb 1919 (handwritten): PG 63427, roll 325

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED
(excluding *Admiralstab* files)

108-10	309-27
176-77	358-75
189-93	378-92
203-05	412
262-63	1609-10
278-90	4313

German
Naval
Airships
(Zeppelins)

RECORDS RELATING TO GERMAN NAVAL AIRSHIPS ("ZEPPELINS")
IN WORLD WAR I

The Imperial German Navy followed the lead of the German Army in accepting airships into service in May 1912, with the establishment of the *Marine-Luftschiff-Abteilung* (Naval Airship Division). Initially intended for long-range naval reconnaissance, the airships gradually assumed such varied combat roles as antisubmarine warfare, the bombing of ground targets in support of Army operations in the Baltic area, an attempted resupply of German colonial forces in German East Africa (Tanzania), and especially long-range bombing raids on Great Britain. The majority of naval airships employed by the Navy consisted of rigid airships produced by the firm *Deutsche Luftschiffahrts Aktien Gesellschaft* founded by Ferdinand Graf von Zeppelin, whose name became synonymous with the dirigible.

In August 1914 the Naval Airship Division became subordinate to the newly-established *Befehlshaber der Marineluftfahrabteilungen* (Commander, Naval Aerial Units). The division's initial head, *Korv.Kapt.* Friedrich Metzging, had served in that capacity from July 1912 to September 1913, when was killed in the accidental loss of airship *L 1*. *Korv.Kapt.* (later *Freg.Kapt.*) Peter Strasser thereafter commanded the division until November 1916, when airship formations were made independent of other aerial commands. On 28 November 1916 Strasser was designated *Führer der Marineluftschiffe* (F.d.L., Commander of Naval Airships), while *Korv.Kapt.* Viktor Schütze assumed direction of the Naval Airship Division. By November 1917 Schütze had been replaced by *Korv.Kapt.* Paul Werther, who in August 1918 assumed the concurrent duties as F.d.L. for the remainder of the war following Strasser's death aboard *L 70*.

Much significant documentation for naval airship operations is incorporated among the subject correspondence files of the *Kaiserliches Marinekabinett*, the *Admiralstab's Kriegsarchiv der Marine*, and the *Reichs-Marine-Amt*. Locations of original records among the *Bundesarchiv's* holdings are indicated for each section.

I. Subject Correspondence Files

Records of the *Kaiserliches Marine-Kabinett* (originals in *Bundesarchiv - Abt. Militärarchiv* [BA-MA], Bestand RM 2) -
Akte XXIIw. Luftschiffahrt -

(This is the earliest and highest-level collection of policy documentation regarding naval airships, emphasizing organizational, administrative, and personnel matters; included is correspondence with airship firms, notes on promotions and decorations awarded airship personnel, and for Bände 3-4 similar documentation for naval aircraft and the naval air arm in

general; Band 2, however, contains no information regarding the accidental losses of *Luftschiffe L 1* and *L 2* with their crews, September-October 1913)

Band 1, April 1901 – November 1911: PG 67397, roll 637

Band 2, December 1911 – October 1914: PG 67398, roll 637

Band 3, January 1915 – December 1916: PG 67399, roll 638

Band 4, January 1917 – October 1918: PG 673400, roll 638

Akte XXIIn (Beiheft). Untergang der Marineluftschiffe "L 1" und "L 2"

(reports on the accidental losses of airships *L 1* and *L 2*, September–October 1913):

Beiheft zu Band 7, September 1913 – January 1914: PG 67376, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Records of the *Admiralstab der Marine, Kriegsarchiv der Marine* (originals in BA-MA, Bestand RM 5) –

Akte III.I.14 Luftkrieg –

(correspondence files on aerial warfare, including operations of German zeppelins and naval aircraft as well as Allied air operations; the files mostly contain intelligence information on air targets in Britain, Band 1 includes prewar budgetary data and 1913-14 considerations of aerial bombardment of Britain):

Band 1, January 1913 – December 1915: PG 76965, roll 1043

Band 2, September 1915 – August 1917: PG 76966, rolls 1043-44

Band 3, September 1917 – August 1918: PG 76967, roll 1044

Akte III.I.15h. Operationen und Luftunternehmungen

(correspondence files that mostly relate to reports and intelligence assessments of zeppelin attacks on London and other British targets; also included are some reports of German naval aircraft reconnaissance missions and attacks on British naval targets):

Band 1, October 1914 – February 1915: PG 76985, roll 1044

Band 2, February – June 1915: PG 76986, rolls 1044-45

Band 3, June – October 1915: PG 76987, roll 1045

Band 4, November 1915 – March 1916: PG 76988, rolls 1223-24

Band 5, February – April 1916: PG 76989, roll 1224

Band 6, April – August 1916: PG 76990, rolls 1224-25

Band 7, August – September 1916: PG 76991, rolls 1087-88

Band 8, August 1916 – January 1917: PG 76992, roll 1088

Band 9, February – September 1917: PG 76993, rolls 1088-89

Band 10, September 1917 – August 1918: PG 76994, roll 1089

Band 11, September 1918 – February 1919: PG 76995, roll 1089

Akte III.I.23r Unternehmung L 57 / 59 –

(file on the proposed resupply of German troops in German East Africa [Tanzania] by zeppelin launched from Bulgaria, originally proposed for *L 57* but changed to *L 59* after the former's loss in a storm. Included are meteorological charts and reports, lists of intended supplies, a report on the loss of *L 57*, periodic updates on the military situation in East Africa,

information on the mission's cancellation in view of the deteriorating situation in the colony, and the war diary and other documentation of *L 59*'s abortive flight, 21-25 Nov 1917):

Band 1, Sep-Dec 1917: PG 75204, roll 798

Akte III.II.34 Nebenakte I: Luftschiffs-Operationen –

(correspondence and reports on planning for airship operations in the Baltic against Russian forces and against Great Britain, March 1915-December 1917): PG 77437, roll 1183

Akte III.II.34 Nebenakte II: Luftunternemungen –

(correspondence and reports regarding airship operations in the Baltic and against Russian targets, including action reports of airships *SL 8*, *SL 9*, and *L 37*, March-October 1917):

PG 77438, roll 1183

Akte IV.1.24. Luftfahrwesen –

(This series constitutes the central policy files for the organization and operation of the naval air arm, including airships, for the first six months of the war [after January 1915 a separate series was established for airships]; included is extensive documentation of the production, technical and logistical aspects, personnel requirements, organization, and operation of naval aircraft and airships)

Band 1, September – October 1914: PG 76851, roll 1056

Band 2, October – November 1914: PG 76852, rolls 1056-57

Band 3, October – December 1914: PG 76853, roll 1057

IV.1.24. Luftschiffe (continuation of the above series but limited to airships) –

Band 1, January – April 1915: PG 76854, rolls 1057-58

Band 2, May – August 1915: PG 76855, rolls 1039-40

Band 3, September 1915 – January 1916: PG 76856, roll 1040

Band 4, February – June 1916: PG 76857, roll 1040

Band 5, July – November 1916: PG 76858, not filmed and available only at the BA-MA

Band 6, December 1916 – April 1917: PG 76859, roll 1058

Band 7, May – October 1917: PG 76860, rolls 1058-59

Band 8, October 1917 – March 1918: PG 76861, roll 1059

Band 9, April – September 1918: PG 76862, rolls 1059-60

Records of the *Reichs-Marine-Amt* (originals in BA-MA, *Bestand RM 3*)–

Akte Ms 10a 3 gg. Akten betreffend Luftschiffahrt und Flugwesen betr. Mobilmachung 1914/18, Luftkriegunternehmungen gegen England und Russland (8 Hefte)

(This series consists of documentation relating to publicity, personnel and material requirements, planning, and operations of naval airships against targets in Britain and Russia; most significant are the original mission reports prepared by individual airships detailing the conduct of each operation, including bomb loads, crew lists, fuel and ballast expenditures, nautical logs, and route charts; additional records include official correspondence, newspaper clippings, and copies of reports and memoranda)

Heft 1, August 1914 – September 1915: PG 66183, roll 4313

Heft 2, October 1915 – May 1916: PG 66196, roll 4314

Heft 3, May – August 1916: PG 66163, roll 4314
Heft 4, August – September 1916: PG 66169, roll 4314
Beiheft zu Heft 4, August – October 1916: PG 66167, roll 4315
Heft 5, October 1916 – June 1917: PG 66137, roll 4315
Heft 6, May – October 1917: PG 66198, roll 4315
Heft 7, September – November 1917: PG 66139, roll 4316
Heft 8, November 1917 – October 1918: PG 66139b, roll 4316

Records of *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte* (originals in BA-MA, *Bestand* RM 47) –

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Luftschiff- und Flugzeugangelegenheiten

(correspondence and reports pertaining to naval airships, seaplanes, and associated facilities, including information on technical and logistical aspects, operations, and personnel issues)

Band I, August 1914 – July 1915: PG 77709, rolls 1126-27

Band II, August 1915 – August 1916: PG 77710, roll 1127

Band III, September 1916 – July 1917: PG 77711, rolls 1127-28

Band IV, August 1917 – March 1918: PG 77712, rolls 1128-29

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Luftschiffangelegenheiten (Band a), March – October 1918:
PG 77713, roll 1304

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Flugzeugangelegenheiten (Band b), March – December 1918:
PG 77714, rolls 1304-05

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Luftschiffe und Flieger

(reports and correspondence on zeppelin operations and losses, activities of the North Sea air station, air intelligence on Allied shipping movements and air defenses)

Band 1, June – October 1918: PG 77570, roll 1148

Band 1g, September- October 1918: PG 77511, roll 1214

Band 2g, September – December 1918: PG 77552, roll 1405

II. War Diaries (Kriegstagebücher, KTB) – Commands and Individual Airships

A. Commands (except for F.d.L., originals are located in BA-MA, *Bestand* RM 116)

Führer der Marine-Luftschiffe (F.d.L.) (originals in BA-MA, *Bestand* RM 115) –

KTB 1 – 31 October 1918: PG 63603, roll 393

(only period available, as no previous KTB was maintained by this command; appended to KTB are copies of two postwar articles on German naval airships in World War I published in the March/April 1922 issue of *Marine-Rundschau* and the July/August 1922 issue of *Luftfahrt*)

Marine – Luftschiffabteilung (Nordholz) –

KTB 1 – 31 October 1918: PG 63604, roll 393

Marine - Luftschiff – Trupp Nordholz –

KTB 1 January 1915 – 31 October 1918: PG 63709, roll 397

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Dresden –

KTB 1 January – 26 June 1916: PG 63703, roll 397

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Leipzig –

KTB 8 October 1914 – 31 December 1915: PG 63704, roll 397

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Fuhlsbüttel –

KTB 16 January 1915 – 30 September 1916: PG 63705, roll 397

Marine – Luftschiff – Detachement Düren –

KTB 3 November 1914 – 28 August 1916: PG 63706, roll 397

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Kiel / Seerappen –

KTB 9 – 31 August 1914: in PG 63707, roll 397

KTB 1 – 30 September 1914: No information available

KTB 1 October 1914 – 31 May 1918 (mostly handwritten): PG 63708, roll 397

(Duplicate KTB for 1 January – 15 September 1915, typed: in PG 63707, roll 397)

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Ahlhorn -

KTB 1 July 1916 – 31 October 1918: PG 63710, roll 397

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Tondern –

KTB 1 November 1914 – 31 October 1918: PG 63711, roll 330

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Norden – Hage –

KTB 31 October 1914 – 5 April 1917: PG 63712, roll 330

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Wittmundhaven –

KTB 31 October 1914 – 31 January 1919: PG 63714, roll 330

(Duplicate KTB for 1 April 1917 – 31 January 1919: PG 63713, roll 330)

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Seddin bei Stolp i. Pommern –

KTB 7 June 1915 – 30 May 1918: PG 63715, rolls 330-31

Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Libau / Wainoden –

KTB 16 January 1916 – 19 January 1918: PG 63716, roll 331

Führer der Luftschiff-Abteilung Specialschiff *Indianola* –

KTB 31 August – 14 November 1914: PG 63717, roll 331

Marine – Luftschiff – detachiertes Kommando Wildeshausen:

KTB 7 June – 31 October 1918: PG 63718, roll 331

B. Individual Airships (originals in BA-MA, *Bestand* RM 117) -

Luftschiff *L 3*, KTB 1 August 1914 – 7 February 1915: PG 63605, roll 393

Luftschiff *L 4*, KTB 1 September 1914 – 17 February 1915: PG 63606, roll 394

Luftschiff *L 5*, KTB 24 September 1914 – 17 August 1915: PG 63607-608, roll 394

Luftschiff *L 6*, KTB 6 November 1914 – 16 September 1916: PG 63609-610, roll 394

Luftschiff *L 7*, KTB 16 January 1915 – 4 May 1916: PG 63611-612, roll 394

Luftschiff *L 8*, KTB 22 December 1914 – 4 March 1915: PG 63613, roll 394

Luftschiff *L 9*, KTB 15 March 1915 – 15 September 1916: PG 63614-615, roll 294

Luftschiff *L 10*, KTB 22 May – 3 September 1915: PG 63616-617, roll 295

Luftschiff *L 11*, KTB 8 July 1915 – 1 August 1916: PG 63618-619, roll 295

Luftschiff *L 12*, KTB 22 July – 10 August 1915: PG 63621, roll 295

Luftschiff *L 13*, KTB 25 July 1915 – 30 April 1917: PG 63622-624, rolls 295-96

Luftschiff *L 14*, KTB 10 August 1915 – 5 April 1917: PG 63625-627, roll 296

Luftschiff *L 15*, KTB 12 September 1915 – 31 March 1916: PG 63628, roll 427

Luftschiff *L 16*, KTB 24 September 1915 – 19 October 1917: PG 63629-631, rolls 427-28

Luftschiff *L 17*, KTB 22 October 1915 – 28 December 1916: PG 63632-633, roll 428

Luftschiff *L 18*, KTB 6 – 17 November 1915: PG 63634, roll 428

Luftschiff *L 19*, KTB 16 December 1915 – 31 January 1916: PG 63635, roll 428

Luftschiff *L 20*, KTB 29 December 1915 – 3 May 1916: PG 63636, roll 428

Luftschiff *L 21*, KTB 19 January – 28 November 1916: PG 63637-638, rolls 394-95

Luftschiff *L 22*, KTB 10 March 1916 – 14 May 1917: PG 63639-640, roll 395

Luftschiff *L 23*, KTB 16 April 1916 – 21 August 1917: PG 63641-642, roll 395

Luftschiff *L 24*, KTB 21 May – 28 December 1916: PG 63643, roll 395

(Note: Designations *L 25* through *L 29* not used)

Luftschiff *L 30*, KTB 28 May 1916 – 17 November 1917: PG 63644-645, roll 327

Luftschiff *L 31*, KTB 14 July – 2 October 1916: PG 63646, rolls 327-28

Luftschiff *L 32*, KTB 7 August – 24 September 1916: PG 63647, roll 328

Luftschiff *L 33*, KTB 2 – 24 September 1916: PG 63648, roll 328

Luftschiff *L 34*, KTB 27 September – 28 November 1916: PG 63649, roll 328

Luftschiff *L 35*, KTB 18 October 1916 – 27 September 1917: PG 63650, roll 328

Luftschiff *L 36*, KTB 7 November 1916 – 7 February 1917: PG 63651, roll 328

Luftschiff *L 37*, KTB 27 November 1916 – 14 December 1917: PG 63652, rolls 395-96

Luftschiff *L 38*, KTB 26 November – 29 December 1916: PG 63653, roll 396

Luftschiff *L 39*, KTB 16 December 1916 – 17 March 1917: PG 63654, roll 396

Luftschiff *L 40*, KTB 5 January – 27 June 1917: PG 63655, roll 396

Luftschiff *L 41*, KTB 30 January 1917 – 11 June 1918: PG 63656, roll 396

Luftschiff *L 42*, KTB 28 February 1917 – 31 October 1918: PG 63657, roll 397

Luftschiff *L 43*, KTB 15 March – 14 June 1917: PG 63658, roll 329

Luftschiff *L 44*, KTB 5 April – 20 October 1917: PG 63659, roll 329

Luftschiff *L 45*, KTB 7 April – 20 October 1917: PG 63660, roll 329

Luftschiff *L 46*, KTB 1 May 1917 – 5 January 1918: PG 63661, rolls 329-30

Luftschiff *L 47*, KTB 3 May 1917 – 5 January 1918: PG 63662, roll 330

Luftschiff *L 48*, KTB 23 May – 16 June 1917: PG 63663, roll 330

Luftschiff *L 49*, KTB 15 June - 20 October 1917: PG 63664, roll 428

Luftschiff *L 50*, KTB 12 June - 20 October 1917: PG 63665, roll 428

Luftschiff *L 51*, KTB 26 July 1917 – 5 January 1918: PG 63666, roll 428

Luftschiff *L 52*, KTB 24 July 1917 – 31 October 1918: PG 63667, roll 428

Luftschiff *L 53*, KTB 21 August 1917 – 6 August 1918: PG 63668, rolls 428-29

Luftschiff *L 54*, KTB 20 July 1917 – 15 July 1918: PG 63669, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 55*, KTB 8 February – 31 October 1917: PG 63670, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 56*, KTB 28 September 1917 – 31 October 1918: PG 63671, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 57*, no KTB available (documentation regarding the planned use of *L 57* for a long-range resupply mission to German East Africa, together with reports of the zeppelin's loss in a storm on 7 October 1917, can be found in *Admiralstab Akte III.1.23r*, reproduced in PG 75204, T1022 roll 798)

Luftschiff *L 58*, KTB 3 November 1917 – 5 January 1918: PG 63672, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 59* –

KTB 21 – 25 November 1917 (together with additional documentation of *L 59*'s aborted resupply mission to German East Africa): in PG 75204, roll 798

KTB 20 February – 30 March 1918: PG 63673, roll 429

(A collection of messages and additional documentation regarding *L 59*'s operations and subsequent loss in the Mediterranean, December 1917-April 1918, is located in *Admiralstab* file *L 59*, PG 76863, roll 1060)

Luftschiff *L 60*, KTB 1 April – 19 July 1918: PG 63674, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 61*, KTB 19 December 1917 – 31 October 1918: PG 63675, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 62*, KTB 4 February – 30 April 1918: PG 63676, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 63*, KTB 9 March – 31 October 1918: PG 63677, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 64*, KTB 13 March – 31 October 1918: PG 63678, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 65*, KTB 3 May – 31 October 1918: PG 63679, roll 429

(Note: Designations *L 66* through *L 69* not used by the Navy)

Luftschiff *L 70*, KTB 8 July – 1 August 1918: PG 63680, roll 429

Luftschiff *L 71*, KTB 10 August – 31 October 1918: PG 63681, roll 429

Luftschiff *LZ 87*, KTB 22 May – 15 August 1916: PG 63697, roll 396

Luftschiff *LZ 88*, KTB 22 May – 15 September 1916: PG 63699, roll 396

Luftschiff *LZ 98*, KTB 2 May – 31 July 1917: PG 63698, roll 396

Luftschiff *LZ 111*, KTB 1 May – 31 July 1917: PG 63700, roll 396

Luftschiff *LZ 117*, KTB 1 May – 31 December 1917: PG 63701, roll 396

Luftschiff *LZ 120*, KTB 1 May – 28 November 1917: PG 63702, roll 397

Luftschiff *SL 3*, KTB 5 February 1915 – 1 May 1916: PG 63683-685, rolls 429-30

Luftschiff *SL 4*, KTB 2 May – 22 June 1915: PG 63686, roll 430

(Note: Designation *SL 5* not used by the Navy)

Luftschiff *SL 6*, KTB 14 October – 18 November 1915: PG 63687, roll 430

Luftschiff *SL 7*, KTB 30 August – 25 September 1916: PG 63688, roll 430

Luftschiff *SL 8*, KTB 20 April 1916 – 14 November 1917: PG 63689, roll 430

Luftschiff *SL 9*, KTB 31 May 1916 – 30 March 1917: PG 63690, roll 430

(Note: Designations *SL 10* – *SL 11* not used by the Navy)

Luftschiff *SL 12*, KTB 15 November – 31 December 1916: PG 63691, roll 430

Luftschiff *SL 13*, KTB 24 August 1916 – 24 May 1917: PG 63692, roll 430

Luftschiff *SL 14*, no KTB available; documentation of her operations and eventual decommissioning is located in the KTB of Marine – Luftschiff – Trupp Libau / Wainoden, entries of 4 – 7 September, 17 November, and 19 December 1916, 16 and 22 – 23 March, 20 and 24 April, 4, 7, 9 – 10 May and 18 – 22 May 1917 in PG 63716, roll 331; additional documentation of operations located in *Reichs-Marine-Amt* file *Luftkriegunternehmungen*, Heft 3 (May-August 1916), PG 66163, roll 4314

(Note: Designations *SL 15* – *SL 19* not used by the Navy)

Luftschiff *SL 20*, KTB 11 September 1917 – 5 January 1918: PG 63693, roll 430

Luftschiff *PL 6*, KTB 1 September – 27 December 1914: PG 63694, roll 396

Luftschiff *PL 19*, KTB 17 September 1914 – 25 January 1915: PG 63695, roll 396

Luftschiff *PL 25*, KTB 1 May 1915 – 15 February 1916: PG 63696, roll 396

Luftschiff *M IV*, KTB 16 December 1914 – 3 November 1915: PG 63682, roll 429

Note regarding airship designations: The vast majority of naval airships were produced under contract with the Zeppelin firm and were designated "L" (*Luftschiff*) with a number. A number of airships produced by the Zeppelin firm for the Army but which were subsequently turned over to the Navy were designated "LZ." Other airship companies provided a small number of dirigibles used by the Navy, including the firms of Schütte-Lanz (designated "SL"), Parseval ("P"), and Gross-Basenach ("M").

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED

294-96

327-31

393-97

427-30

637-38

798

1039-40

1043-45

1056-60

1087-89

1126-29

1148

1183

1214

1223-25

1304-05

1405

4313-16

German
Naval
Air
Service
(excl.
Airships)

RECORDS RELATING TO THE GERMAN NAVAL AIR SERVICE (EXCLUDING AIRSHIPS) IN WORLD WAR I

On 29 August 1914 the Imperial German Navy established the office of *Befehlshaber der Marineluftfahrabteilungen* (Commander, Naval Aerial Units) as the senior officer for airships and aircraft under naval authority. In 1916 this command was redesignated *Befehlshaber der Marinefliegerabteilungen* and made responsible only for fixed-wing aircraft units, as airships were removed from his authority and developed their own command structure. By 1917 the command had again been redesignated *Marineflugchef* (Naval Air Chief), to whom the growing number of *Kommandeure der Flieger* (Air Commanders) were subordinate. The number and types of subordinate commands varied and grew over the course of the war, but always included *Seeflieger-* and *Marine-Landflugabteilungen* (naval seaplane and land-based air units), *Seeflug-* and *Marine-Landflugstationen* (naval seaplane and land-based air stations), *Frontverbände der Marineflieger* (naval air combat units), and *Lehr-* and *Sonderkommandos* (naval air training and special commands). The naval air service employed a variety of types of seaplanes and regular land-based aircraft.

As with airship commands, the central files of these headquarters commands were integrated within those maintained or collected by the *Admiralstab der Marine* (German Navy Admiralty Staff), while records (i.e., *Kriegstagebücher*, war diaries) of subordinate operational commands remained intact as such. Not all naval air records seized by Allied forces after World War II were microfilmed prior to restitution to Germany; wherever possible these non-filmed materials are also noted in the descriptions below. The original records are now located in the *Bundesarchiv-Abt. Militärarchiv* (BA-MA) in Freiburg/Br., where they comprise *Bestände* RM 110 through RM 114 for records of naval air commands, or parts of broader collections of naval headquarters records as noted below. Closely related are records of German naval airships, described elsewhere in this Guide. Records pertaining to German naval aircraft operating in the Turkish theater are described with other central files or *Kriegsarchiv* of the *Admiralstab*, elsewhere in this Guide.

I. Central and Subject Correspondence Files

Records of the *Admiralstab der Marine* (originals in BA-MA, *Bestand* RM 5) –
Akte III.1.14 Luftkrieg –

(correspondence files on aerial warfare, including operations of German naval aircraft and zeppelins as well as data on Allied air operations; the files mostly contain intelligence information on air targets in Britain, Band 1 includes prewar budgetary data and 1913-14 considerations of aerial bombardment of Britain)

Band 1, January 1913 – December 1915: PG 76965, roll 1043

Band 2, September 1915 – August 1917: PG 76966, rolls 1043-44
Band 3, September 1917 – August 1918: PG 76967, roll 1044

Akte III.I.15h. Operationen und Luftunternehmungen

(correspondence files that mostly relate to reports and intelligence assessments of zeppelin attacks on London and other British targets; also included are some reports of German naval aircraft reconnaissance missions and seaplane attacks on British naval targets):

Band 1, October 1914 – February 1915: PG 76985, roll 1044
Band 2, February – June 1915: PG 76986, rolls 1044-45
Band 3, June – October 1915: PG 76987, roll 1045
Band 4, November 1915 – March 1916: PG 76988, rolls 1223-24
Band 5, February – April 1916: PG 76989, roll 1224
Band 6, April – August 1916: PG 76990, rolls 1224-25
Band 7, August – September 1916: PG 76991, rolls 1087-88
Band 8, August 1916 – January 1917: PG 76992, roll 1088
Band 9, February – September 1917: PG 76993, rolls 1088-89
Band 10, September 1917 – August 1918: PG 76994, roll 1089
Band 11, September 1918 – February 1919: PG 76995, roll 1089

Akte IV.1.24 Luftfahrwesen –

(This series constitutes the central policy files for the organization and operations of the naval air arm, for the first six months of the war [after January 1915 a separate series was established for airships]; included is extensive documentation of the production, technical and logistical aspects, personnel requirements, organization, and operations of naval aircraft and airships)

Band 1, September – October 1914: PG 76851, roll 1056
Band 2, October – November 1914: PG 76852, rolls 1056-57
Band 3, October – December 1914: PG 76853, roll 1057

Akte IV.1.24a Flugzeuge und Flugzeug-Mutterschiffe –

(This series, apparently a successor to the preceding series, presumably documents naval aircraft types and production and possibly technical and administrative aspects of the naval air arm as well; none of the files were filmed prior to restitution)

Bände 1-17, January 1915 – September 1918: PG 76864-880, available only at the BA-MA

Flugzeuge – Bilder, December 1917 – September 1918: PG 76881, available only at the BA-MA

Akte IV.1.24c Tagesbefehle des Befehlshabers der Marine-Luftfahr-Abteilungen (ab 1916 Befehlshaber der Marine-Flieger-Abteilungen, ab 1917 Marine-Flugchef) –

(This series primarily documents administrative and personnel aspects of the naval air arm, including information on promotions, decorations, assignments, aircraft marking and armament, aircraft stocks, communications, and training; from Band 2, however, the collection incorporates copies of the periodic [eventually weekly] information bulletin *Mitteilungen aus dem Gebiete des Luftkrieges*, with detailed

summaries of naval combat operations in all theaters, intelligence data on Allied air forces, and combat observations/experiences, although the issues are sometimes filed out of chronological sequence; some reports also include photographs)

Band 1, 1 January – 30 November 1916: PG 76882, roll 939

Band 2, 1 December 1916 – 31 December 1917 (including *Mitteilungen aus dem Gebiete des Luftkrieges* Nrn. 1-17, June-December 1917):
PG 76883, roll 939

Band 3, 1 January – 15 August 1918 (including *Mitteilungen aus dem Gebiete des Luftkrieges* Nrn. 18-44, January-August 1918): PG 76884, roll 940

Band 4, 16 August – 30 September 1918 (including *Mitteilungen aus dem Gebiete des Luftkrieges* Nrs. 45-51, August-September 1918):
PG 76885, roll 941

Akte IV.1.24e Verfügung des Kogenluft (Kommandierenden Generals der Luftstreitkräfte) – Nachrichtenblatt der Luftstreitkräfte -

(copies of the weekly information bulletin *Nachrichtenblatt der Luftstreitkräfte*, issued by the Commanding General of German Army Air Forces, with accompanying correspondence; each issue of the bulletin summarizes German army air operations in all theaters, intelligence data on Allied air forces and on the effects of German air raids on strategic targets, losses suffered and inflicted, individuals decorated or mentioned in dispatches, new items of equipment, and general situation assessments; intermixed are some separate intelligence reports on Allied air strengths, dispositions, and organization)

Band 1, 1 March 1917 – 15 August 1918 (including copies of *Nachrichtenblatt der Luftstreitkräfte* Nrn. 16-52 [Jahrgang I], June 1917-February 1918, Nrn. 1-25 [Jahrgang II], February-August 1918):

PG 76886, rolls 1086-87

Band 2, 16 August – 30 September 1918 (including copies of *Nachrichtenblatt der Luftstreitkräfte* Nrn. 26-31 [Jahrgang II], August-September 1918):

PG 76887, roll 1087

Records of the Kaiserliches Marine-Kabinett (originals in BA-MA, Bestand RM 2) – Akte XXIIw. Luftschiffahrt –

(This is the earliest and highest-level collection of policy documentation regarding naval airships and aircraft, emphasizing organizational, administrative, and personnel matters; Bände 1-2 relates primarily to airship matters, but Bände 3-4 include correspondence with aircraft firms and personnel matters affecting the naval air arm in general)

Band 1, April 1901 – November 1911: PG 67397, roll 637

Band 2, December 1911 – October 1914: PG 67398, roll 637

Band 3, January 1915 – December 1916: PG 67399, roll 638

Band 4, January 1917 – October 1918: PG 673400, roll 638

Records of *Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte* (originals in BA-MA, Bestand RM 47) –
Ganz geh. Akten betr. Luftschiff- und Flugzeugangelegenheiten

(correspondence and reports pertaining to naval airships, seaplanes, and associated facilities, including information on technical and logistical aspects, operations, and personnel issues)

Band I, August 1914 – July 1915: PG 77709, rolls 1126-27

Band II, August 1915 – August 1916: PG 77710, roll 1127

Band III, September 1916 – July 1917: PG 77711, rolls 1127-28

Band IV, August 1917 – March 1918: PG 77712, rolls 1128-29

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Luftschiffangelegenheiten (Band a), March – October 1918:
PG 77713, roll 1304

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Flugzeugangelegenheiten (Band b), March – December 1918:
PG 77714, rolls 1304-05

Ganz geh. Akten betr. Luftschiffe und Flieger

(reports and correspondence on zeppelin operations and losses, periodic summaries of operations of the *Nordsee Seeflugstationen*, air intelligence on Allied shipping movements and air defenses, and some individual aircraft mission reports)

Band 1, June – October 1918: PG 77570, roll 1148

Band 1g, September- October 1918: PG 77511, roll 1214

Band 2g, September – December 1918: PG 77552, roll 1405

II. War Diaries of Naval Air Commands

A. Baltic Sea (Note: commands here were originally autonomous but by 1917 seaplane units were consolidated under the command of *I. Seefliegerabteilung* in Kiel-Holtenau while land-based units operated under the *Marine-Landfliegerabteilung* in Berlin-Johannisthal; major reorganizations occurred in 1918; following descriptions are arranged by geographic region)

Western Baltic

Fliegerkommandeur bei der Marinestation der Ostsee (Holtenau) -
KTB 3 June – 9 October 1918: PG 63860, roll 451

Leiter der Sundaufklärung -

KTB 10 – 31 May 1918: PG 63858, roll 451

KTB Marinelandflugstation Kiel, 7 August 1914 – 22 September 1916 (handwritten):
PG 63723, roll 297

KTB Marine-Festungs-Landflugstation Kiel (land-based aircraft) –

Band 1, August 1914 – December 1915 (?): no information available

Band 2, 21 December 1915 – 30 September 1916 (handwritten):

PG 63724, roll 297

Band 3, 1 October 1916 – 31 January 1917 (handwritten): PG 63725, roll 297

Band 4, 1 February 1917 – 31 October 1918 (typed): PG 63726, roll 297
Entwurf (draft notes, handwritten), 1 February 1917 – 15 November 1918:
PG 63727-728, rolls 297-98
KTB-Auszug, 1 January 1917 – 30 November 1918 (typed, in reverse
chronological order): PG 63729, roll 298

KTB Marine-Flugstation/Seeflugstation Holtenau –
Entwurf (draft, typed), 1 August 1914 – 10 November 1918:
PG 63778, rolls 333-34
Band 1, 1 August 1914 – 16 April 1915 (typed): PG 63781, roll 334
Bände 2-3, 17 April 1915 – 30 November 1918 (typed): PG 63779-780, roll 334

KTB Seeflugstation Hadersleben (after 6 April 1915 Seeflugstation Apenrade) –
3 August 1914 – 15 November 1918 (partly handwritten): PG 63775-776, roll 333

KTB Seeflugzeugsonderkommando Flensburg (torpedo-carrying seaplanes) -
KTB 30 March 1916 – 25 August 1918: PG 63777, roll 333

KTB Seeflugstation Warnemünde -
Band 1, 2 August 1914 – 29 April 1915: PG 63790, rolls 299-300
Bände 2-5, 29 April 1915 - 30 November 1918: PG 63791-794, roll 300

KTB Seeflugstation Stralsund (after 7 Aug 1916 Stralsund /Wiek [Rügen]) -
Bände 1-2, 21 October 1915 – 21 March 1917: PG 63784-785, roll 400
Band 3, 22 March 1917 – 16 December 1918: PG 63786, roll 401
Entwürfe, Bände 1-3, October 1915 – November 1918: PG 63787-789, roll 401

KTB Seeflugstation Köslin (Nest) -
Bände 1-2, 27 August 1914 – 15 November 1918: PG 63782-783, roll 400

Eastern Baltic (including present Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia)
Kommandeur der Flieger (Kofl.) Besetzten Baltischen Gebiete (B.B.G.) -
KTB 1 June – 31 October 1918: PG 63863, roll 451

KTB und Berichte des Kommandeurs der Flieger beim Sonderverband (pertaining to the
occupation of the Estonian islands of Ösel [Saaremaa] and Dägo [Hiiumaa], Operation
"Albion") –
28 September – 24 October 1917: PG 63857, roll 451

KTB Marine-Flugstation/Seeflugstation Putzig -
Bände 1-2, 2 August 1914 – 15 November 1918 (typed): PG 63795-796, roll 300
Entwürfe, 2 August 1914 – 15 December 1918 (handwritten, note later date):
PG 63797-800, roll 301

KTB Seeflugstation Libau (now Liepaja):

Band a, 1 May 1915 – 22 April 1916 (partly handwritten): PG 63811, roll 335
Bände 1-2, 23 April 1916 – 31 October 1918: PG 63812-13, roll 336

KTB und Anlagen Seeflugstation Windau (now Ventspils) -
KTB 30 July 1916 – 17 November 1918 (typed): PG 63807, roll 335
KTB Entwurf 17 December 1916 – 17 November 1918 (handwritten, but note
later date): PG 63809, roll 335
Anlage z. KTB: KTB Fokker-Staffel Windau, 1 – 31 October, 16 – 30 November
1916: PG 63808(?), located at end of PG 63807, roll 335
Anlagen z. KTB: Berichte (reports of aerial missions from Windau), 14 May
1917 – 23 September 1918: PG 63810, roll 335

KTB Seeflugstation Angernsee -
Bände 1-2, 5 June 1915 – 6 September 1918 (partly handwritten, but also
including some action and mission reports):
PG 63814-815, roll 336

KTB Hallenschutzstation/Marine-Landflugstation Wainoden (land-based command
abolished April 1917 and units transferred to newly established *Marine-Landflugstation*
Schlüterhof) –
1 September 1916 – 14 April 1917 (partly handwritten, but including some
aircraft mission reports):
PG 63743, roll 398

KTB Marine-Landflugstation Schlüterhof/Tuckum (land-based command established at
Schlüterhof April 1917, then transferred to Tuckum over the course of June-August 1917
where it was combined with the 37. Feld-Flieger-Abteilung; disbanded November 1917)
16 April – 31 October 1917: PG 63739, roll 398

KTB 37. Feld-Flieger-Abteilung (land-based naval air unit attached to German Army
forces operating on the Courland peninsula) –
18 September 1915 – 1 April 1916: PG 63802, roll 334

KTB Seeflugstation Papensholm -
13 October 1917 – 15 November 1918: PG 63804, roll 334

KTB Seeflugstation Arensburg (Ösel [Saaremaa]) -
Band 1, 14 October – 23 December 1917: PG 63805, roll 334
Entwurf (handwritten), 14 October – 23 December 1917: PG 63806, rolls 334-35

KTB Seeflugstation Reval (now Tallinn) -
1 May – 14 September 1918: PG 63816, roll 336

KTB I. F.-Staffel/I. Seefliegerabteilung (Kurland) (unit conducted air reconnaissance and
bombing- and torpedo-attack missions in the eastern Baltic) –
20 June – 26 October 1916: PG 63825, roll 433

KTB Seeflugstation "Answald" (*Hilfskriegsschiff/ Flugzeug-Mutterschiff*, seaplane tender, operated in both the Baltic and North Seas) -

Band 1, 13 August 1914 - 17 July 1915 (temporarily decommissioned), 6 October 1915 - 31 August 1918 (partly handwritten, includes some reports of air missions flown):

PG 63850, roll 301

Band 2, 15 September - 31 October 1918 (handwritten): PG 63851, roll 301

KTB Seeflugstation "Santa Elena" (*Hilfskriegsschiff/Flugzeug-Mutterschiff*, seaplane tender, operated in both the Baltic and North Seas) -

Band 1: Aircraft mission reports, October 1914 - September 1915, regular KTB 1 September - 19 October, 26 December 1915 - 8 July 1916:

PG 63852, roll 301

Band 2, 9 July - 10 December 1916: PG 63853, rolls 301-02

Band 3, 11 - 16 December 1916 (temporarily decommissioned), 9 May 1917 - 30 September 1918 (partly handwritten):

PG 63854, roll 302

Band 4, 1 May 1917 - 30 September 1918 (more detailed variant of portion of Band 3): PG 63855, roll 302

KTB Hilfskriegsschiff/Flugzeug-Mutterschiff "Glyndwr" (seaplane tender, operated in the Baltic) -

16 December - 23 June 1915 (including extensive data on aircraft operations):

PG 63469, roll 290

(June - November 1915: ship temporarily decommissioned due to mine damage)

22 November 1915 - 1 November 1918 (no information regarding air operations):

PG 63470, roll 290

KTB Seeflugstation "Glyndwr," 17 March 1916 - 30 September 1917

(handwritten): end of PG 63470, roll 290

KTB Seeflugstation "Oswald" (*Hilfskriegsschiff/Flugzeug-Mutterschiff*, seaplane tender, operated in the western Baltic) -

18 July - 31 October 1918: PG 63856, roll 302

Flug-Berichte L.R. I (copies of flight reports nos. 1-4 for one land-based bomber operating in the eastern Baltic) -

12 - 24 August 1916: PG 63801, roll 334

II. North Sea (commands here originally autonomous but by 1917 seaplane units were consolidated under the command of *II. Seefliegerabteilung* in Wilhelmshaven, while land-based units served under the *Marine-Landfliegerabteilung* in Berlin-Johannisthal; other reorganizations followed in 1918)

KTB Kommandeur der Landflieger Nordsee (command for land-based naval aircraft, North Sea, established 31 July 1917) -

28 September 1917 - 11 November 1918: PG 63859, roll 451

KTB Marine-Flugstation/Seeflugstation Helgoland (Band 1 includes handwritten aircraft mission reports, Band 1a documents aerial reconnaissance operations in support of the High Seas Fleet in action at Jutland) -

Bände 1-2, 1 August 1914 - 10 May 1916: PG 63754-755, roll 298

Band 1a, 1 May - 15 September 1916: PG 63756, rolls 298-99

Bände 2a-5, 16 September 1916 - 30 September 1918: PG 63757-760, roll 299

KTB Marine-Flugstation/Seeflugstation List auf Sylt (aerial reconnaissance mission reports are scattered throughout the KTB) -

8 August 1914 - 17 August 1916: PG 63748, roll 398

18 August 1915 - 31 August 1917: PG 63749-752, roll 399

1 September 1917 - 11 November 1918: (at the end of the July 1918 KTB is a reconstruction, prepared in 1938 with accompanying correspondence, of a British seaplane attack on Tondern, 19 July 1918):

PG 63753, roll 400

KTB Marine-Flugstation/Seeflugstation Borkum (prior to 2 March 1915 includes data for air station at Nordene) -

11 August 1914 - 24 June 1915 (partly handwritten, includes several aircraft reconnaissance mission reports and accounts of attacks on British submarines):

PG 63461, roll 431

25 June 1915 - 31 March 1918: PG 63462-464, roll 431

1 April - 11 November 1918: PG 63465, roll 432

KTB Entwürfe (handwritten drafts), 25 December 1914 - 11 November 1918:

PG 63766-770, rolls 432-33

KTB Marine-Flugstation/Seeflugstation Norderney (until 2 March 1915 an outstation of Marine-Flugstation Borkum) -

2 March - 18 November 1917: PG 63771, roll 332

19 November 1915 - 31 January 1917: PG 63772, rolls 332-33

1 February 1917 - 24 October 1918: PG 63773 -774, roll 333

KTB Marine-Landflugstation Hage (land-based aircraft on Ostfriesland) -

Band 1, 8 November 1915 - 28 February 1917 (partly handwritten):

PG 63730, roll 331

Band 2, 1 March 1917 - 15 June 1918: PG 63731, roll 331

Entwurf (handwritten draft, but note extended coverage), 10 February 1917 - 11

November 1918: PG 63732, roll 331

KTB Hallenschutzstation/Marine-Landflugstation Tondern (land-based unit) -

1 September 1915 - 31 October 1918 (partly handwritten): PG 63742, roll 398

KTB Festungs-Landflugstation Speckenbüttel-Geestemünde (land-based aircraft) –
5 November 1915 – 15 October 1916 (mostly handwritten): PG 63719, roll 296

KTB Festungs-Landflugstation Wilhelmshaven, from February 1917 Marine-Festungsflugstation Wangerooze, after 15 September 1917 Marine-Festungsflugstation Barge (land-based aircraft) –
29 March 1915 – 31 October 1918 (partly handwritten): PG 63720-721, roll 296

KTB Festungs-Landflugstation Nordholz, from February 1917 Festungsflugstation Nordholz-Cuxhaven (land-based aircraft) -
4 February 1915 – 7 November 1918 (partly handwritten):
PG 63722, rolls 296-97

KTB Geschwader Barge (land-based aircraft unit, established October 1918) –
15 – 31 October 1918: PG 63746, roll 398

III. Marinekorps Flandern (after the establishment of the Naval Corps Flanders in November 1914 for operations along the Belgian coast, naval air units were assigned to the Corps under the authority of *Kommando des Luftfahrwesens des Marinekorps*, later redesignated *Kommandeur der Flieger des Marinekorps*; the number of units and their organization expanded during the war, including the separate establishment in late 1916 of a *Kommandeur der Seeflieger* [later *Gruppenkommandeur der Seeflieger*] and a *Kommandeur der Landflieger* [later divided between *Gruppenkommandeur der Küstenflieger* and several fighter units])

Kommandeur der Flieger des Marinekorps: Nachrichtensammlung Nrn. 1-3 (copies of three periodic reports summarizing intelligence data on Allied air forces operating in the Flanders sector during the period June-August 1918), 14 June – 9 August 1918:
PG 76850, roll 939

Kommandeur der Seeflieger

KTB Seeflugstation Seebrügge, from November 1916 Seeflugstation Flandern I (located at Zeebrugge, carried out reconnaissance and attack missions at sea and on the British mainland) -

Band 1, 4 December 1914 – 31 March 1917: PG 63817, roll 401

Band 2, 1 April 1917 – 30 September 1918 (including an account of the British raid on Zeebrugge, 23 April 1918, on roll 401): PG 63818, rolls 401-02

(Duplicate of KTB for 27 March 1916 – 31 August 1918 in reverse chronological order reproduced as PG 63821, roll 402)

Entwürfe (draft handwritten KTB), 4 December 1914 – 30 September 1918:
PG 63819-820, roll 402

KTB Seeflugstation Flandern II (located at Ostende) –
1 March 1917 – 31 August 1918: PG 63822, roll 402

KTB Seefrontstaffel Flandern (located at Nieuwmunster, consisting of fighter aircraft to escort seaplane missions) –

Band 1, 9 October 1917 – 30 June 1918: PG 63823, roll 402

Band 2, 1 July – 15 September 1918: PG 63824, roll 402

KTB Seeflugzeugsonderkommando, I. F.-Staffel (seaplanes armed with bombs or torpedoes) –

1 September 1917 – 15 March 1918: PG 63826, roll 433

KTB Seeflugzeugsonderkommando, II. T.-Staffel (seaplanes armed with torpedoes) –

16 March – 16 November 1917: PG 63827, roll 433

KTB I. u. II. Fernlenkzüge (two sections of remote-controlled explosive boats operated by aircraft) –

KTB I. F.L. Zug, 1 April – 30 September 1918: PG 63834, roll 434

KTB II. F.L. Zug, 1 January – 30 September 1918 (including data on the British raid on Zeebrugge, 23 April 1918):

PG 63835, roll 434

Kommandeur der Landflieger

KTB I.-III. Marine-Landflieger-Abteilungen, from September-October 1915 redesignated I. Marine-Feldflieger-Abteilung (established over the period February-October 1915, operated from airfields at Ostende and elsewhere in direct support of land operations and against targets at sea and in Britain, including reconnaissance, bombing, and escort missions) –

February 1915 – July 1916: No information available

KTB I. Marine-Feldflieger-Abteilung (from July 1916 based at Gistel, transferred in autumn 1917 to Vlissegem, executing same missions as before) -

22 July 1916 – 30 September 1918: PG 63828, roll 433

KTB Flugplatz Beveren (Südgruppe), 6 October 1916 – 15 January 1917: end of PG 63828, roll 433

KTB II. Marine-Feldflieger-Abteilung (from July 1916 based at Nieuwmunster, transferred in autumn 1917 to Gistel) -

20 July 1916 – 31 March 1918: PG 63829, roll 434

KTB I. Marine-Feldjagdstaffel [Jasta I] (formed in February 1917 from elements of II. Marine-Feldflieger-Abteilung, composed of fighters to defend Brügge and its harbor; operated initially at Koolkerke, transferred in February 1918 to Snellegem) –

1 February 1917 – 15 September 1918 (KTB preceded by a *Verlustliste* of casualties suffered, March 1917-October 1918, and an *Abschussliste* of claimed Allied aircraft downed, February 1917-July 1918):

PG 63836, roll 434

KTB II. Marine-Feldjagdstaffel [Jasta II] (established ca. August 1917, operated at Snellegem) -

August 1917 - June 1918: No information available

1 July - 15 September 1918: PG 63837, roll 434

KTB III. Marine-Feldjagdstaffel [Jasta III] (established 23 June 1918 at Snellegem) -

16 July - 15 September 1918: PG 63838, roll 434

KTB Marine-Küstenflieger-Abteilung Flandern (comprised land-based reconnaissance and fighter aircraft for coastal reconnaissance and as spotters for coastal artillery, based at Zeebrugge and Ostende) -

16 September - 30 November 1917 (typed): PG 63830, roll 434

16 August - 31 December 1917 (handwritten, noted expanded coverage):

PG 63831, roll 434

1 January - 8 July 1918 (handwritten): PG 63832, roll 434

KTB Gruppenkommandeur der Küstenflieger -

1 February - 31 August 1918: PG 63833, roll 434

IV. Balkans, Turkey, and the Black Sea (commands here formed on an ad-hoc basis in 1916-18)

Kommandeur der Marineflieger beim Oberkommando von Mackensen (commander of naval aircraft attached to Army Group von Mackensen in Bulgaria) -

KTB 10 January - 3 April 1917: PG 63861, roll 451

KTB Sonderkommando Bulgarien/Seeflugstation Bulgarien/Seeflugstation Varna -

23 January 1916 - 31 October 1917 (several aircraft mission reports are included in the text; no KTB available for September 1917; entries for July-August and October 1917 comprise summary reports):

PG 63839, roll 336

KTB Seeflugstation Konstanza (Constanza, Romania) -

27 October 1916 - 30 April 1918 (including some aircraft mission reports):

PG 63840, rolls 336-37

(Duplicate KTB for 1 January 1917 - 28 February 1918 reproduced as PG 63841, roll 337)

KTB Seeflugstation Duingi (Romania, station closed January 1918 and its functions and aircraft transferred to *Seeflugstation Konstanza*, some personnel to *Marinekorps Flandern*) -

11 February 1917 - 21 January 1918: PG 63848, roll 337

KTB Seeflugstation Babadag (Romania, station closed February 1918 and its functions and aircraft transferred to *Seeflugstation Konstanza*) -

1 October 1917 – 28 February 1918: PG 63849, roll 337

Note: additional information on the establishment and operation of the seaplane bases at Varna, Constanza, and associated stations can be found in the following *Admiralstab* files:

Akte III.1.24s, Krieg zwischen Deutschland und Russland, Frankreich, England.

-Unterstützung der bulgarischen Marine, Bd. 5 (January-August 1918):

PG 75413, roll 765

-Küstenverteidigung Bulgariens, Bde. 1-4 (October 1916-August 1918):

PG 75414-417, rolls 693-94

Akte IX.9.3.18 Schriftwechsel mit dem Marine Attaché in Sofia und Bukarest,

Bde. 3-5 (February 1916-June 1917): PG 69107-109, rolls 535-36

KTB Seeflugstation Odessa -

31 March – 8 May 1918: PG 63843, roll 337

KTB Seeflugstützpunkt Kertsch (on the Crimean peninsula) -

15 May – 26 August 1918: PG 63842, roll 337

KTB Seeflugstation Sewastopol (Sebastopol, on the Crimean peninsula) -

9 May – 29 September 1918: PG 63844, roll 337

KTB Seeflugstation Kawak (located on the Bosphorus Straits in Turkey) -

15 December 1917 – 12 October 1918: PG 63846, roll 337

KTB Wasserflugstation Tschanak (located on the Dardanelles Straits in Turkey) -

18 January – 26 October 1918: PG 63847, roll 337

KTB Seeflugstation Agha Linan/Mersina (located on the southern coast of Turkey for air operations in the eastern Mediterranean) -

22 October 1917 – 5 October 1918: PG 63845, roll 337

V. Training Establishments in Germany

KTB der Marineflugschule / Marinefliegerschule (original designation *Flugschule des Freiwilligen Marine Fliegerkorps (F.M.F.)*, located at Berlin-Johannisthal; in October 1915 absorbed into the newly-established *Marine-Landfliegerabteilung*) -

26 September 1914 – 30 August 1915 (including KTB entries for II. Marine-Landfliegerabteilung, also involved in training, for 16 January – 13 February 1915):

PG 63733, rolls 331-32

Entwurf, 31 August 1915 – 28 February 1917 (handwritten): PG 63734, roll 332

26 September 1915 – 8 September 1916 (typed): PG 63737, roll 332

1 March 1917 – 31 October 1918 (typed): PG 63735, roll 332

Entwurf, 15 March – 31 December 1917 (handwritten): PG 63738, roll 332

KTB Flugstation Grossenhain (Saxony, apparently used for bombing instruction) -
14 November - 20 December 1914 (including reports of bombing exercises):
PG 63736, roll 332

KTB der Fokker-Schule Putzig, from April 1917 Kampfeinsitzerschule Langfuhr,
redesignated Kampffliegerschule Languhr July 1918 (fighter-training school) -
Fokker-Schule Putzig (partly handwritten), 18 October 1916 - 31 March 1917:
PG 63740, roll 398
Kampfeinsitzerschule/Kampffliegerschule Langfuhr, 1 April 1917 - 30 November
1918: PG 63741, roll 398

KTB Kampffliegerschule Barge (fighter-training school, established June 1918 but
disbanded one month later and its functions and personnel transferred to
Kampffliegerschule Langfuhr) -
16 June - 26 July 1918: PG 63745, roll 398

KTB Flieger-Beobachter-Schule Hage (aircraft observers' school) -
1 May - 30 September 1918: PG 63744, roll 398

KTB Flieger-Beobachter-Schule Scheuen (aircraft observers' school) -
1 - 31 October 1918: PG 63746, roll 398

T-1022 ROLL NUMBERS CITED

290

296 - 302

331 - 337

398 - 402

431 - 434

451

637 - 638

939 - 941

1043 - 1045

1056 - 1057

1086 - 1089

1126 - 1129

1223 - 1225

1304 - 1305

Appendix
I.
Roll
List

APPENDIX I: LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED IN WORLD WAR I
 GERMAN NAVY RECORDS DESCRIPTIONS

49-51	466	939-41	1300-05
75-76	492-95	965-79	1312-14
88-99	503	1012-22	1319-25
100-125	513-16	1026-27	1345-56
127-166	554-99	1039-40	1370-75
169-199	600	1043-45	1397
200-227	607-11	1051-52	1401-07
229-290	635, 637-38	1056-60	1424-29
294-299	643-76	1076-78	1432
300-337	683-95	1086-89	1436-41
341-344	709-31	1105-30	1444
349-353	757-65	1138-39	1449-53
355-375	783-99	1142-53	1460-64
378-399	800-13	1168-69	1469-70
400-405	843-56	1184-94	1472-73
412	889	1200-20	1482-92
415-418	892-99	1223-25	1495-99
427-434	900-02	1238-48	1502-03
438-442	905-18	1251-57	1512-19
449-453	920-21, 924	1271	1521
456-459	934-37	1279-80	1532-36

LIST OF T1022 ROLLS CITED (cont'd)

1559

1567

1569-76

1584-95

1609-10

1621-26

1654-59

4313-16

Appendix II.

List of
Original
German
Record
Groups

APPENDIX II: LIST OF BUNDESARCHIV *BESTÄNDE* (RECORD GROUPS)
FOR WORLD WAR I GERMAN NAVY RECORDS DESCRIBED IN THIS GUIDE

Bestand RM 2, Kaiserliches Marinekabinett

Bestand RM 3, Reichs-Marine-Amt

Bestand RM 5, Admiralstab der Marine

Bestand RM 8, Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung der Marine

Bestand RM 16, Gouvernement des Schutzgebietes Kiautschou

Bestand RM 28, Oberbefehlshaber der Ostseestreitkräfte

Bestand RM 38, Chef des Kreuzergeschwaders

*Bestand RM 40, Dienst- und Kommandostellen der Kaiserlichen Marine im
Mittelmeer und im Osmanischen Reich*

*Bestand RM 42, Kommandobehörden der Kaiserlichen Marine in den baltischen
Gewässern*

Bestand RM 44, Kommando des Internierungsverbandes

Bestand RM 47, Kommando der Hochseestreitkräfte

Bestand RM 49, Befehlshaber im Flottenbereich (Kaiserliche Marine)

Bestand RM 52, Führer von Torpedobooststreitkräften der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 56, Torpedoboostverbände der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 62, Minensuch- und Räumverbände der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 63, Vorpostenverbände der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 64, Küstensicherungsverbände der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 65, Handelsschutzverbände der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 66, Transport- und Landungsverbände der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 86, Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 90, Unterseebootsflottillen und –halbflottillen der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestand RM 92, Schwere und mittlere Kampfschiffe

Bestände RM 110 – 114, See- und Landflieger der Kaiserlichen Marine

Bestände RM 115 – 117, Marineluftschiffe

Bestand RM 120, Generalkommando des Marinekorps